Privacy and Protections
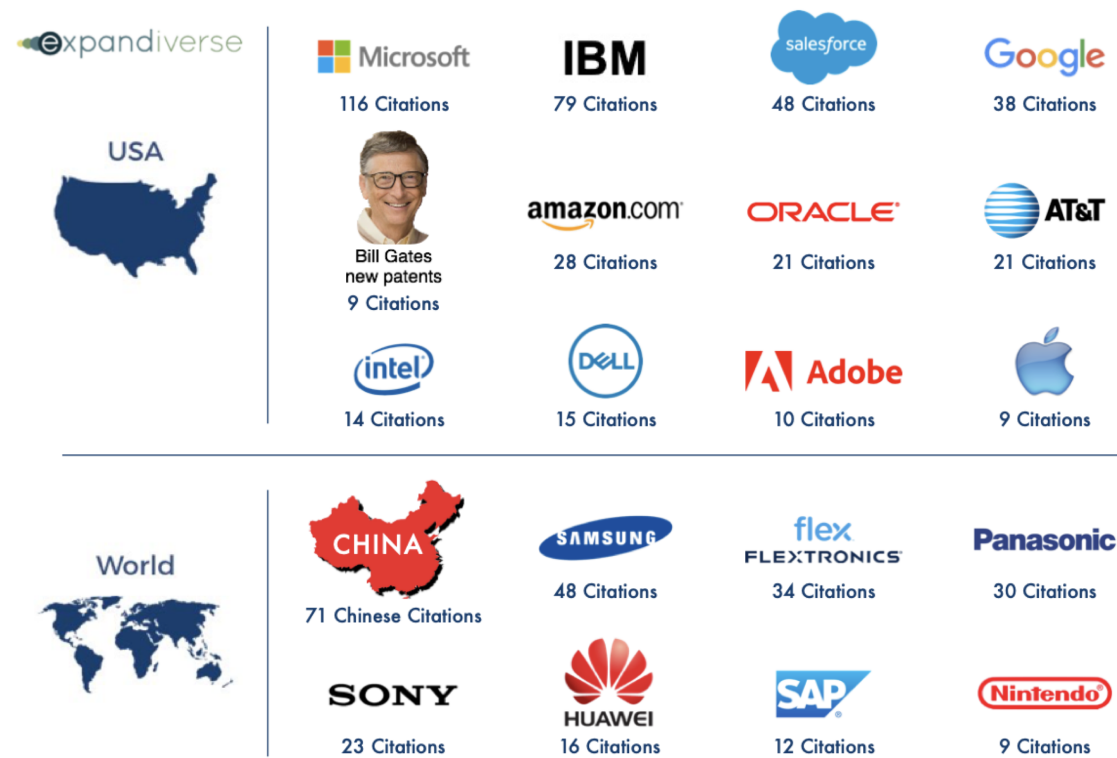
Dan Abelow

Special Collection

New technology in this book has been cited 1,759 times by other patents.

These 20 tech leaders made 1/3rd of the patent citations:

(Patent citation data from January 2022)

Privacy and Protections

New IP and Technology that Expands Digital Privacy and Protections as the World turns Online-First

by Dan Abelow

Publisher's name

Brief Contents

Detailed Contents

Preface: Digital Barbed Wire

Barbed wire changed America in the 1800's. Today, *digital* barbed wire could change the world.

The American Cowboy was born in the West, and grew famous on its cattle drives. Over half a million head of cattle were driven in most years. Without fences, the cattle drives trampled farms and fields everywhere they went throughout the American West.

Many of these drives ended in Dodge City, which was named the "Cowboy Capital of the World" because that's where the cowboys were paid and turned loose to celebrate.

Barbed wire was invented in the 1870's, and by the 1880's it was ending the cattle drives. Farmers, ranchers and homesteaders put it up, blocking the trails and turning the open range into the tamed West of fenced and safe communities.

Today the cattle drives have returned, but they're digital and you're the cattle.

You are tracked and targeted as you do everything like show interest in a shoe, call customer service, use a credit card or go anywhere.Your locations and profile are updated every minute so you can be sold

by multiple advertising and e-commerce businesses.

Today's world is full of cattle drives. As you take your next step online, you are auctioned to advertisers repeatedly, as part of each step you take. In realtime, this second, up to 40 ads are downloaded and placed into the next interface you see. Countless advertisers target you, corrupting the digital air you breathe every second of the day.

Your interests, activities and personal actions belong to everyone but you.

Surveillance runs ramshod through people everywhere, turning adults and children into livestock that are driven to market and sold to make fat profits for some of history's richest companies.

Today's digital cattle drives sell you and everyone for so much per click, per view, per message. Their AI uses machine learning to build your profile, mine your life, anticipate your feelings and behaviors, and persuade you to live and believe what tech platforms and monopolistic corporations want.

There isn't a strand of barbed wire in sight, so today's cattle barons treat your life as their property. They grow their profits from your private life every year.

But if *digital* barbed wire were invented, would you use it? Would you stop being their cattle?

People are good at taking digital control when they can, like the 47% who added ad blocking by

downloading an app, and the 96% who ended ad tracking when Apple enabled it.

An even easier example is the physical world where you have boundaries everywhere. Your physical boundaries make you safe at home, in your car, at work, even in a conversation.

This has been called the Age of the Customer but consumers obviously need much more power, privacy and protections than they have today.

Today, every person might need protections as new countries and states make illegal some private reproductive health decisions, LGBTQ+ choices, or those who provide private healthcare to others. If surveillance can be used to prosecute women, men and health providers, it will be used to change the culture to dictatorships, by destroying the human freedoms of entire countries and all their citizens.

What if there were new Digital Boundaries that you control? What if this were digital barbed wire that each person decides? What would this look like and how would it work?

If people controlled their devices, then in addition to ad blocking they could replace products and content that cause climate change. Their Digital Boundaries could filter out non-sustainable products and content, and filter in sustainable products and content that end climate change.

Then each user could simply click a "sustainable life" boundary and digitally replace what they don't want with what they want — like replacing fossil

fuels with renewable energy, and and non-sustainable products with sustainable ones.

If enough consumers add sustainable boundaries, companies will either listen or lose market share.

Monopolistic companies are built to serve the whole market, so their costs and profits depend on reaching 100% of the market. This makes them vulnerable on Wall Street. When 5% of their market leaves, this destroys their "growth story." When 10% of their market leaves, this destroys their "profits story." When 15% to 25% of their market leaves this destroys their market value.

Businesses will listen when enough customers add digital barbed wire. They will develop and deliver the products, planet and lives people choose.

Next millions (or even billions) of people can take fossil-fueled lives and evolve them across their devices in a few clicks. Within a decade people could make climate change a receding threat, no longer a world-ending cataclysm.

About a decade ago the U.S. Defense Department and State Department funded the development and global distribution of the Tor Onion Browser, software that lets people worldwide use the Internet anonymously. If the Federal Government funded digital barbed wire, citizens everywhere could have "freedom from dictatorships" when it's needed.

One day, digital barbed wire will make companies and governments listen and deliver the lives people choose, because people will gain the power to decide their lives for themselves.

Do not go where the path may lead

Go instead where there is no path

And leave a trail

Ralph Waldo Emerson

1

New:
Digital Boundaries

Physical boundaries are everywhere: They define your house, office, even when you have a simple conversation.

But digitally you're tracked and surveilled.

Barbed wire turned the Wild West into peaceful farming communities.

Now, Digital Boundaries are a new Barbed Wire that will make "digital" safe, and can also make everyone great.

Digital Boundaries: Disruptive Advances

This is the opening to FIG. 115, "Inbound Shared Space(s) Connections: SPLS Boundary Management Services"

INBOUND SHARED SPACE(S) CONNECTIONS – SPLS BOUNDARY MANAGEMENT SERVICES: Parts of the Internet are like a sewer that pumps raw sewage at us, forcing us to block what we don't want. One example is how spam e-mails mushroomed until they swamped the e-mail system so that today spam e-mails dwarf a much smaller percentage of real e-mail. Another example is the large and expanding number of viruses, spyware, Trojan horses, malware, behavior tracking cookies, hidden Flash cookies, etc. that force typical PC users to run antivirus software, firewalls, browser add-ins and other defenses that only usually keep PCs from being infected. A related development is the majority of free, downloadable antivirus "offers" that actually include malware – the problem now disguises itself as the solution. Also interesting, our commercial media culture is supported by advertising so the audience's attention, eyeballs and ears are the "product" that the media sells. This makes the "content" (whether it is entertainment, news, television movies, content articles, etc.) into the attract loop that collects the audience, so its attention can be sold. Today's content is carefully planned by producers, editors, directors and other decision-makers for appeal, attractiveness and repeat uses value (often for years) so that audiences are large and keep coming back for more. Whether commercial, entertainment, political, news, etc. each part of the generally available public environment is largely planned as best as possible, with goals such as to attract and retain attention, loyalty, belief, etc.
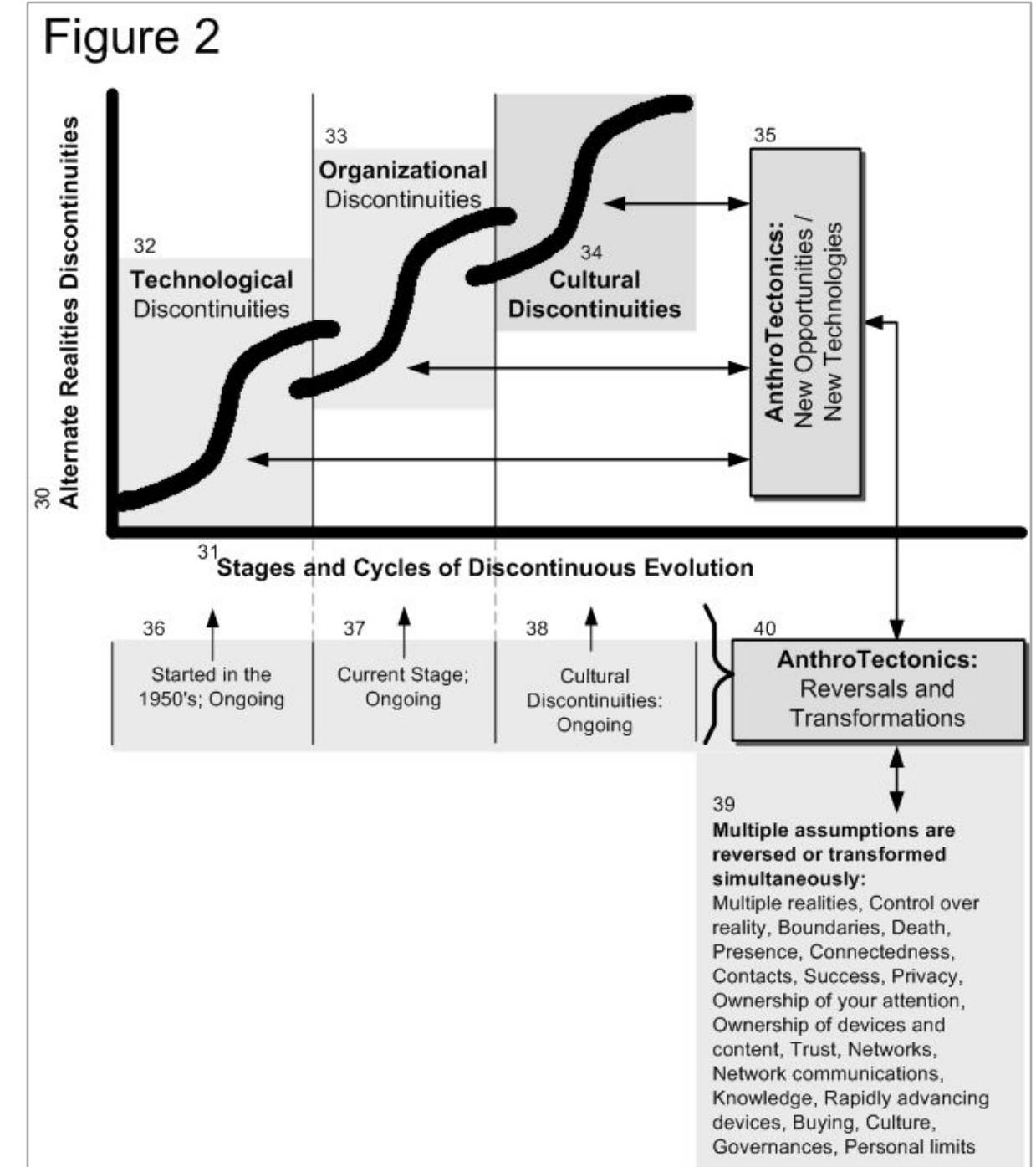
FIG 2: Simultaneously arriving disruptions and discontinuities grow in frequency, scope and scale until they transform the culture.

Tech repeatedly disrupts itself. What's next?

These describe a common shared reality whose control is not in the hands of the people who live in it. That is, however, the nature of current physical reality (prior art).

As a new option, however, the Alternate Realities Machine (ARM) provides ARM Boundary Management Services that turn control over to us. By setting SPLS (Shared Planetary Life Spaces) Boundaries based on what we each want to include and exclude, an Alternate Realities Machine reverses parts of the control over the common shared reality from top-down to bottom-up. We may optionally control parts of our SPLS realities, rather than being forced to pay attention to one common reality that may attempt to exercise varying types of control over us. An example where we have already taken a pre-cursor step into control is with a television DVR (Digital Video Recorder) and a TV remote control. We skip past ads, record only the shows and news we want, and individually manage the entire television system as a digital source where we can choose to record (prioritize) what we want and skip (filter out) the ads, networks and channels that don't interest us. No wonder the cable sources won't sell us an a-la-carte channels plan where we buy only what we want and stop paying for what we don't like. The only way some television networks can exist is by forcing every cable subscriber to pay for them.

The ARM's (Alternate Reality Machine's) ARM Boundary Management Services provides managed Shared Planetary Living Spaces that have some parallels to the ways we use DVR's and TV remote controls to manage the world of "television." We each control what we want in our Life Spaces – which means both including (prioritizing) what we want and skipping (filtering) what we don't want. In addition, examples of initial Boundary Management Sub-services include a Paywall Boundary so we can get paid for our attention instead of providing it for free, a Priorities / Filters Boundary so we can specify what is "in" and "out" in our individual realities, and a

Protection and Safety Boundary that provides new means for digital and physical self-chosen personal protections for individuals, households, groups, and the public.

This Alternate Realities Machine also includes means to save, distribute and try out new Boundary Settings both quickly and widely – so we can see, access, distribute and try new alternate realities quickly and easily. This includes new types of Paywalls, protections, and filters so the best Alternate Realities may be applied with the scope and scale that the best deserve – potentially providing multiple better competitors than the common reality. In some examples these Automated and Manual Boundary Setting / Updating Services can even be created and marketed by corporations and interest groups who can use their customized realities to improve the lives of those who live in their Shared Planetary Living Spaces, in other examples in their governances, or in other examples in the plans and programs that they provide whether by selling them or otherwise.

User-Controlled Boundaries

This is from FIG. 89, "Shared Planetary Life Spaces (SPLS): Summary of Multiple Control Levels"

TELEPORTAL SHARED SPACES NETWORK (TP SNN), ALTERNATE REALITIES MACHINE (ARM), SHARED PLANETARY LIFE SPACES (SPLS), ARM DIRECTORY(IES):

INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY: The TPM's (Teleportal Machine's) Shared Spaces Network includes an Alternate Realities Machine (herein ARM) component that relates generally to providing means for individuals, groups and the public to fundamentally redefine one common physical reality as multiple digital reality(ies) so they are a better reflection of our needs and desires. In some examples its transformations include Shared Planetary Life Spaces (SPLS) and ARM Directory(ies) that reverse the current physical presence–first priority so that we may be more closely connected to the people and parts of the world that are most interesting or valuable to us, rather than the place where we are physically present. In some examples it provides new types of protection and security at the levels of personal, group and public SPLS (Shared Planetary Life Spaces) – including recognizing, evaluating and providing means to include or exclude people, groups, automated tools, etc. that would like to enter an SPLS either digitally and/or physically. In some examples it reverses control over media from an external media–driven culture to a personal and/or group filtered culture that prioritizes what we want and excludes what we don't want (and may optionally include paywalls so we may earn income for providing our attention to advertisers, brands and others noisily pursuing commercial goals, and others who want to buy part of our "mind share"). In combination, in some examples the
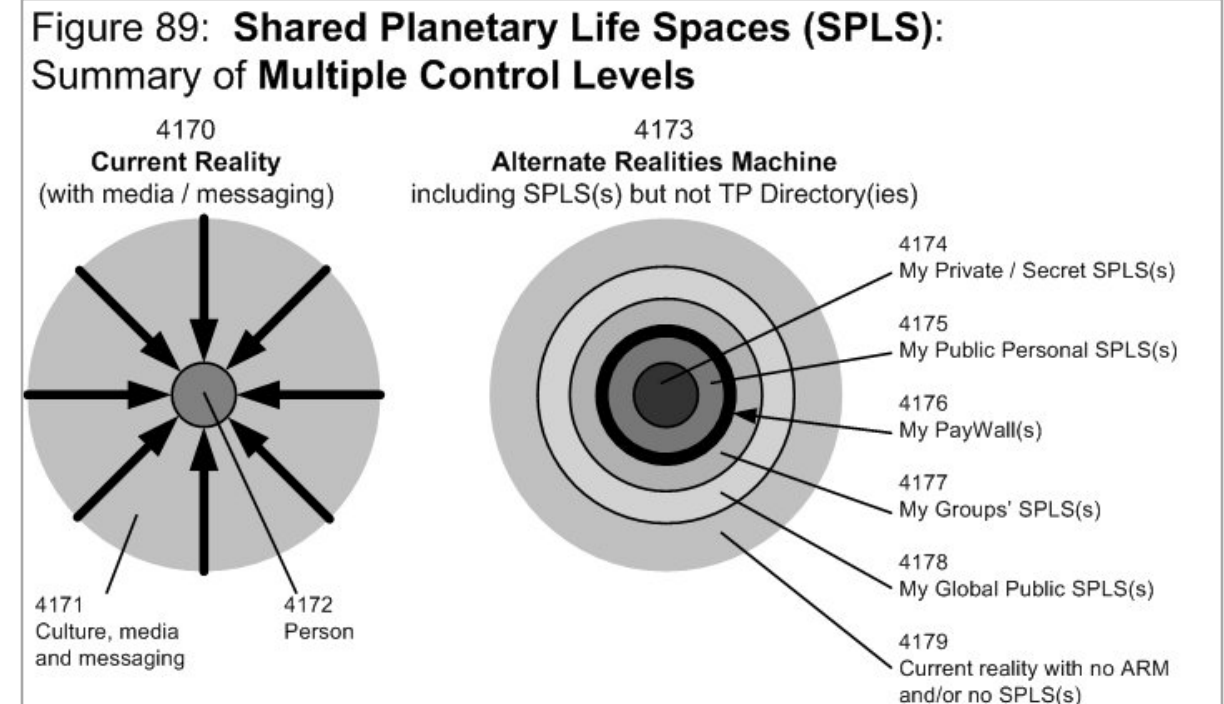
FIG 89: It is another object of the ARM to expand current reality by providing multiple levels of filtered realities that meet varied needs of individuals, identities, groups and the public.

result is to divide our common and ordinary reality into the unique separate and desired realities each of our identities wants; with increased individual, household and group protections; and with substantially fewer yet more desired messages from the ordinary public culture.

This TP Alternate Reality diverges from our current reality which is physical, and where presence is in the current reality, which is what reality has been throughout human evolution and history. In this current reality we wake up in the morning where we live (e.g., our home or household) that is based on private property (e.g. a secure place to live with locked doors, entrances for greeting strangers like doors, etc.). At home we can walk through our houses, look in anywhere and interact immediately with everyone there. When we go to work we can walk down the hall and look into any cubicle or office, and immediately talk directly to the person(s)

there. When we go to a public place like a sidewalk, park, mall, library, museum, etc., we can encounter numerous people and interact immediately with any of them. Therefore, our current reality is one of physical interactions where the focus is on proxemics (the distance or space between people as they interact), interaction rituals (such as identity, roles, maintaining face, emotions, affirmations, power, leadership, etc.), presence (which is local, physical and defined by both explicit boundaries and implicit assumptions that keep us present yet separate), access rights (by means of property ownership and authorizations such as the right to visit places, or use tools and resources), and much more.

As our current mass communications culture and Digital Era emerged 26 in FIG. 1 one of its trends is illustrated in FIG. 89. Our current reality 4170 includes large and growing volumes of public culture, commerce, media and messaging 4171 that floods each person 4172 and competes for each person's attention, brand awareness, desires, emotional attachments, beliefs, actions, etc. Another trend started in the 1980's when many people who did their jobs through a computer screen started earning more then people who made things manually and physically in their work. For example, by 1995 standing on a New York street corner in the upper East side, surrounded by skyscrapers, one could look around and see tens of thousands of people who went to work far above – such as on the 70th floor of a corporate headquarters, in a media company, in an advertising agency, etc. If asked, "What do those people make?" the answer is those people don't actually make anything. Most did their jobs by working through computer screens and earned many times the income of workers who made real products with their hands or did other manual work. Since the 1970's there has been a growing income gap between high school graduates who do physical jobs, and those with college and graduate degrees who work digitally.

In the current reality, however, physical presence remains more important and digital communications remain secondary. The TPM's Alternate Realities Machine (ARM) proposes reversing this with means to make some digital environments primary and physical presence secondary. In some examples those who use Shared Planetary Life Spaces (SPLS), the AKM, components of the TPM, etc. may know more about what they need to do to have successful lives and incomes in the emerging digital environment – they may become better at learning, growing, interacting, earning, enjoying more varied entertainments, being more satisfied, becoming more successful, etc. Unlike them, those who live only in the ordinary public reality, and do not live in an ARM, SPLS, AKM, etc. might fall behind them, so that those who live in their own reality(ies) by means of SPLS(s) may become the people and lives to emulate. This parallels what happened to those who work in a manual and physical job – the pre-eminence of digital-related employment means manual jobs are no longer the preferred goal. Another example of the current reality is the epidemic of obesity that may be related to the combination of a food manufacturing industry and delivery industry that both earn more when people eat more, a media industry that earns more when the food industry advertises more, a real estate industry that earns more when the food and restaurant industries build out more, a transportation industry that earns more when the food industry delivers more worldwide, combining with other businesses and services to a form a food delivery system that earns more when their "mind share" of the public, literally, grows both industry size and the required consumption that is reflected both in wider waistlines and a public health crisis.

Therefore, it is an object of the Alternate Realities Machine to introduce a new paradigm for human reality whereby each person and group may control their reality(ies) by utilizing one or a plurality of means provided by the ARM – means that multiply human

realities and make them controllable and malleable. Unlike the current reality, where the ordinary culture and its imposed advertising, messages, and media attempts to dominate a large and growing part of everyone's attention, desires and "mind share" (as visually demonstrated by expanding waistlines and obesity worldwide) the ARM provides flexible means for people and groups to filter, exclude and protect themselves from unwanted messages and people that would like to enter their spaces (both digitally and physically). Additionally, the ARM provides means (TP Paywalls) so that individuals and groups may choose to earn money by permitting entry by chosen messages and/or people which are willing to pay for attention and "mind share." In brief, just as people typically use a television remote to skip ads and watch only the shows and news they want, the ARM provides means for controlling one or a plurality of SPLS's so each's separate reality skips what we don't want and includes what we like (with both boundaries and priorities based on what we choose), so we no longer need to blindly accept everything the ordinary current reality attempts to impose on us.

A high-level visualization of the ARM is provided in FIG. 89 with an illustration of the ARM 4173 based on Shared Planetary Life Spaces (SPLS). In it the current public reality is still available 4179 with no ARM, SPLS(s), etc. Within that however, the ARM provides multiple levels of control and multiple types of SPLSs. Starting from the most public (outside / external) 4178 and moving to the most private (personal and non-public) 4174, each person may have one or a plurality of SPLS(s) at each of these levels:

A first level is My Global Public SPLS(s) 4178 which provides for multiple SPLS(s) that may include various appropriate general filters and protection, but for the most part do not include them and are generally various manifestations of the ordinary public culture. In some examples is a state's or city's citizens, and sub-groups

or other groups may include those who receive each type of government services that may be provided to them.

A second-level is My Groups SPLS(s) 4177 which includes the groups to which that person is a member, each of those groups' SPLS(s), and filters and/or paywalls they have applied to their SPLS(s). In some examples is the corporation where one has a job (where means for TP Protection are likely to be used extensively), and in some examples is a governance(s) which an identity may join (where means for TP Filters are likely to be used extensively if the governance is based on a set of values, a preferred activity such as a sport or hobby, etc.).

The next levels are Personal and these include one's public, private and secret SPLS(s) 4175 4174 – and these may be inside one or more chosen paywalls 4176. Here, both TP Protection and/or and or TP Protection may be used with whatever frequency and intensity each person would like, with the option of adding TP Paywalls that may produce additional income and add more filtering out of unwanted messages.

One dimension is the scale at which the ARM permits the creation of manageable human realities. Since each person may have one or a plurality of identities, and each identity may have one or a plurality of SPLS's, the ARM's multiple levels of reality are for each identity – not just for each person. Because the ARM services each identity and one person may have a plurality of identities, and because each identity may have a plurality of SPLS's and the ARM services each SPLS, this multiplies the numbers and types of SPLS(s) available far beyond any simple division of the one current reality. In addition, settings may be saved, distributed and shared widely. Since SPLS metrics may be tracked and reported, the most effective, satisfying, etc. SPLS's may be reported publicly and their settings accessed and installed rapidly. This combination enables rapid

learning, setup and use of the most effective or popular SPLS settings (including their boundaries such as Paywalls, Priorities, Filters, Protections, etc.). Clearly, control over a singular current human reality(ies) may be shifted to individual choices of multiple new and evolving trajectories. The pace of this would be affected by these new realities' capabilities for delivering what people would like, as it would be affected by the excessive level and poor quality of messaging from the ordinary public culture, as it would be affected by people's desires to create and live in their desired alternate realities – so this is likely to match what the people in each historical moment want and need, as well as evolving over time to reflect their growing or diminishing desires.

Ultimately, in some examples control over what and how we perceive and interact with reality may be managed by each person and identity, because the ARM's components, systems, services, etc. illustrate means for replacing the current culture's external control over what we see as reality. Instead, the ARM provides means for expanding our control over where and how and why we choose to "be present" (anywhere in the world including our digital presences), as well as what we choose to include in or exclude from our "presence."

In short, by means of an ARM each of us is able to choose one or a plurality of reality(ies) that we want – rather than being compelled to live in one common reality with the countless competing messages, desires, belief systems and branded "mind share" that it attempts to impose on us.

It is therefore an object of the Alternate Realities Machine's (ARM's) Shared Planetary Life Spaces (SPLS) and ARM Directory(ies) to introduce a new paradigm for human realities that at a high level includes: Each person may have a plurality of identities (as described elsewhere) wherein each identity may have one or a

plurality of Shared Planetary Life Spaces (SPLS). Each SPLS is essentially always on and may be interactively set for two-way use or observation only. Each SPLS can be essentially everywhere there is a connected TP device (including VTP's and RCTP's on a plurality of subsidiary devices). Each SPLS supports new universal assumptions about life: I and everyone else can be everywhere that is connected at all times. If I have a plurality of identities, then each of my identities can also have a plurality of SPLS(s), and each of my identities may be anywhere that is connected at any time that I choose. Each SPLS may include Shared Lives (other persons or identities), Shared Places (RTP or other TP devices), Shared Tools and Resources (RCTP's such as PCs, TV set-top boxes, applications, data, services, the Web, etc.). Within any of my SPLS(s) I can simultaneously have multiple alternative presences with others using Shared Lives connections, be in multiple Shared Places, and use multiple Shared Tools and Resources. Groups have multiple SPLS(s), and each of those includes Shared Lives, Shared Places and Shared Tools and Resources. Public SPLS(s) provide the public with new types of observations, recognition of identities, presence, etc. Each SPLS enables sharing by multiple identities, places, tools and resources. Each SPLS may include physical monitoring of people (such as for secure access and protection), even where only one TP device is available. Each SPLS may include additional digital functions such as recording, editing, archiving, re-transmitting, broadcasting, etc. One component of this is a sharing facility (herein ARM Directory(ies)), which may include one or a plurality of sharing facilities such as directories. Said ARM Directory(ies) accumulate, store and maintain the data necessary to enable sharing, determine current presence, etc. When a Shared Life (other persons or identities) is requested, an ARM Directory(Ies) is used to determine that identity's presence, preferred device(s) and availability (their current Device in Use or DIU) – together a Delivery Profile. If not available, it defaults to a TP Messaging

System. When a Shared Place (RTP or other TP devices) is requested, an ARM Directory(ies) is used to determine that TP device's current state, media, address, etc. and connects to that TP Place at that time. If not available, it defaults to a TP Reconnection System. When a public Shared Tool or Resource (by means of TP Remote Control or RCTP) is requested, an ARM Directory(ies) is used to determine one or a plurality of available Tool(s) or Resource(s) in that category, along with its availability, device types, address, etc. and connects to the selected Tool or Resource. If not available, it defaults to a TP Reservation System. When a private Shared Tool or Resource (by means of TP Remote Control or RCTP) is requested, an ARM Directory(ies) is used to determine the availability of one or a plurality of said Tool or Resource that belongs to an identity in one of that user's currently open SPLS(s) along with its availability, device type(s), address, etc. and connects to the selected Tool or resource. If not available, at the user's option it defaults to either a TP Reservation System or a Shared Life contact with that identity to request the Tool or Resource. Each Shared Instance Connection may take various forms, and each individual connection may be preserved and reused (such as by a recording, storing, editing, forwarding, broadcasting, etc.). When a requested SPLS connection is not available backup means are provided such as TP Messaging (with identities), TP Reconnection (with places), and TP Reservation (with public or private tools or resources). As new connections are found (such as by searching, browsing, and/or finding by other means) they may be automatically and/or manually added to a SPLS. ARM Directory(ies) (the sharing facility) may utilize automated and/or manual entry of persons, identities, devices, places, tools, resources, etc. – including establishing profile(s) (in some examples an identity's User Profile, and in some examples that identity's Delivery Profile for the user's preferred device order for receiving SPLS, TPM and AKM communications). These ARM Directory(ies)

entries may be for persons, identities, groups, the public, etc., may be made from any shared instance connection, and may include identities, devices in use, places, tools, resources, services, etc. TP Protection may be provided for identities, groups, the public, governances, etc. by means such as SPLS inclusion and recognition of identities (in some examples facial recognition, biometric identifiers, logins, IDs for places / tools / resources, etc.), wherein recognition may be used to permit entry, block it, interact to acquire information, establish relationships, etc. TP Filters may be provided for the SPLS(s) of identities, groups, governances, the public, etc. by means such as advertising recognition, specific sources (such as a media company, a broadcast network, a television channel, a content source, a vendor, etc.), specific types of recognizable content (in some examples subjects, topics, ratings, categories, etc.), wherein said filters may be used to permit entry, block it, interact to acquire information, establish relationships, etc. In some examples is excluding "entertainment" whose values may damage children's morals, and in some examples is to filter news such as including the categories of politics, football, entertainment, health, environment and photography – while excluding the news categories of science, travel, business and all sports except football. TP Paywalls may be provided for the SPLS(s) of identities, groups, etc. by means such as individual pricing, group pricing, membership in a group or collective that sells and/or auctions group access together (and divides the revenues among group members), various types of collective marketplaces such as auctions, affiliates, partnerships, sales collectives, governances, etc. In some examples is excluding advertisers that do not pay the audience's members for their attention, and including advertisers that pay money to the audience for watching their messages. SPLS(s) boundaries (in some examples Protection, Filters, Paywalls, etc.) may be reused widely (in some examples by saving, storing, distributing,

opening, editing, renaming, archiving, broadcasting, etc.) so that the popular "walled gardens" may be easily and widely distributed, copied, modified and reused. With each person having the option of a plurality of identities, and each identity having the option of a plurality of SPLS(s), one person may have membership in both multiple open and public Shared Planetary Life Spaces, and in various different types of SPLS(s) that are "walled gardens" with filtering, secure protections, and paywalls that earn income. A plurality of applications, third-parties, etc. may access and use the ARM Directory(ies). In some examples if a person's public identity is logged in, then its "presence" is known and a separate application may utilize that by accessing it, using it, displaying it, etc. If a private identity is logged in, then only an appropriately authorized application (that is one part of it SPLS(s)) may access it. A plurality of services may be provided (in some examples a Web profile and controls page by the ARM Directory(ies), or in some examples by a third-party vendor such as a search engine) for each SPLS (optionally including persons, identities, groups, public spaces, places, tools, resources, etc.). The services provided may be in exclusive and private relationships (with exclusivity provided in return for payments), or they may be nonexclusive, public and open, or they may be in any combination (in some examples open but with preferred vendors buying preferred positions in return for payments). Since SPLS(s) have boundary controls, vendor relationships may be sold by each SPLS in return for payments that are income to the identities that are members of the SPLS. ARM Directory(ies) may be analyzed and "data mined" for automated and/or custom reports that show where individuals are best, average or lowest, as well as the size of any gaps they need to fill, and what to do. These reports (and optionally alerts, notifications, etc.) enable various types of optimization and self-improvement systems (in some examples a "fast follower" process to catch up with the best"), as well

as "leap ahead" guidance to enable jumps to the highest achievement levels (if said leaps are possible).

In a brief summary of this Alternate Realities Machine (ARM), it makes human reality a conscious choice: We choose to include what we want (in some examples including everything in all of the current reality, or prioritizing it and making sure what we like is included), and we choose to exclude what we do not want or what we dislike (in some examples excluding entertainment or sources that are not appropriate for children, or excluding a genre such as horror, etc.), and optionally we may choose to be paid to include the parts of reality that want our attention and need it for their financial prosperity (in some examples by including advertisers that pay us to see their messages, or including new political parties that gain visibility by paying audiences to see lengthier messages). Additionally, when a person has a plurality of identities, and when an identity has a plurality of SPLS's, each may have its own combination of TP Protections, TP Filters, TP Paywalls, etc.) – so that one person may choose to enjoy multiple different human realities that each have worldwide "presence." In addition, reporting the metrics from the ARM Directory(ies) may identify the SPLS(s) (that is, the "ARM reality settings") that produce the greatest successes (however each person prefers to use available metrics to define that). These SPLS's settings may be saved, copied and widely distributed (by means of copying and sharing those SPLS(s) settings) – perhaps raising income, performance and satisfaction widely by means of evolving human reality(ies) at a new pace and trajectory into what works best for various people and groups.

It will be a new paradigm for human reality when our choices allow us to specify a plurality of different types of realities, interactively shift between them by logging in as different identities, modify each of them by changing its SPLS's boundaries, learn which of them does and does not work best to achieve various types of

goals, then widely distribute new and better "realities" for others to enjoy better lives and raise happier families. Instead of one external ordinary public culture controlling and shaping everyone, with an ARTPM we may gain control of our worlds and select the possibly more successful and happier realities in which we choose to live.

Switch Boundaries and Devices

This is from FIG. 90, "Accessing Each SPLS's Open or Prioritized Reality"

Access to each SPLS's open or prioritized reality: Turning now to FIG. 90, "Access to Each SPLS's Open or Prioritized Reality" illustrates the Active Reality Machine (ARM) process at a high level. In some examples the ARM process is described by means of the devices, hardware, components and services starting from a range of types of Devices in Use. By means of these the ARM (Alternate Realities Machine) begins with a user 4180 4182 4184 who employs any of a range of devices such as an LTP (Local Teleportal) 4181, an MTP (Mobile Teleportal) 4181, an RTP (Remote Teleportal) 4183, an AID / AOD (Alternate Input Device / Alternate Output Device) 4185, etc. which are employed to make outbound connections 4191 or to receive inbound connections 4192. Said Devices In Use 4181 4183 4185 are connected to TPN (Teleportal Network), hardware, servers, systems, etc. 4186, and by means of these components and services are used to create one or a plurality of identities 4187. For each identity 4187 one or a plurality of SPLS's is created 4188 either explicitly 4188, by making one or a plurality of outbound connections then adding them to an SPLS 4191, or by receiving one or a plurality of inbound connections and adding them to an SPLS 4192.

For each SPLS boundaries may be set 4189 such as Paywalls, Priorities, Filters, Protection, etc. As one or a plurality of SPLS's is built 4188, including the boundaries desired for each 4189, each SPLS constitutes an "always on" alternate human reality with its own focus, priorities, exclusions, paywalls, etc. that may be employed for enjoying Shared Planetary Life Spaces connections that

Figure 90: **Accessing Each SPLS's Open or Prioritized Reality**
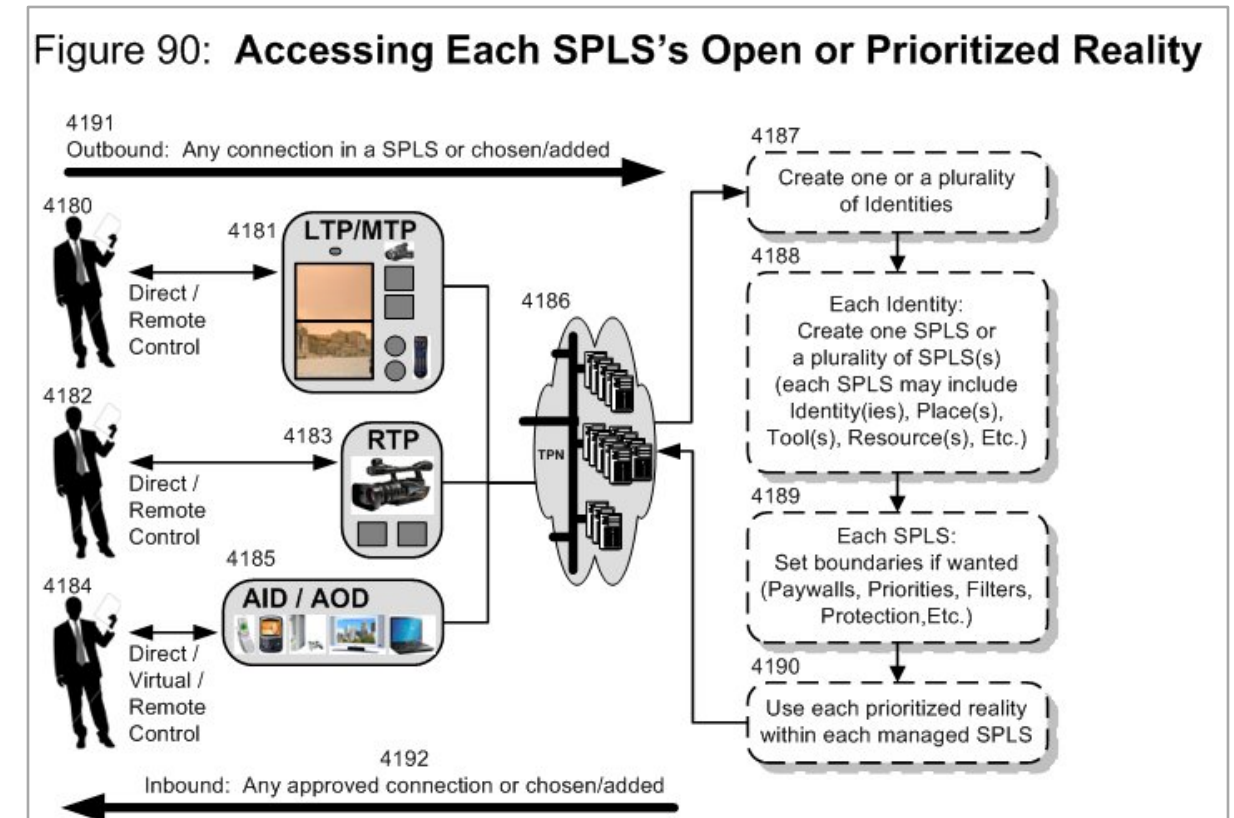
FIG. 90: It is another object of the ARM to provide systematic processes for an identity, group or the public to use, create, set boundaries, edit, etc. one or a plurality of alternate realities.

are both outbound 4191 and inbound 4192 by means of a range of Devices In Use 4181 4183 4185 for a user's 4180 4182 4184 plurality of identities 4187.

Devices: It is an object of the ARM for systematic use by multiple devices, in some examples Local Teleportals (LTP), Mobile Teleportals (MTP), Virtual Teleportals (VTP), Remote Teleportals (RTP), etc. It is also an object of the ARM to include IPTR (herein Identities, Places, Tools, Resources, etc.).

Figure 91: **Summary View** of **Shared Spaces**: Identities, Places, Tools, Resources, Etc.
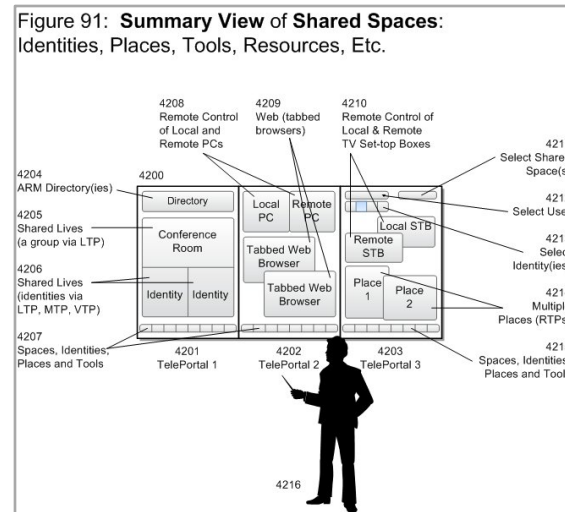
FIG. 91: It is another object of the ARM for each SPLS to include Identities, Places, Tools, Resources, etc.

FIGS. 92, 93, 94, 95: It is another object of the ARM for systematic use by multiple devices in some examples Local Teleportals (LTP), Mobile Teleportals (MTP), Virtual Teleportals (VTP), Remote Teleportals (RTP), etc.
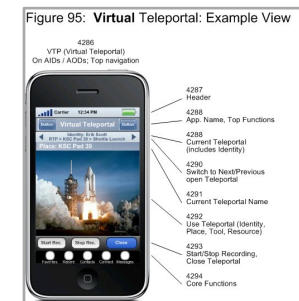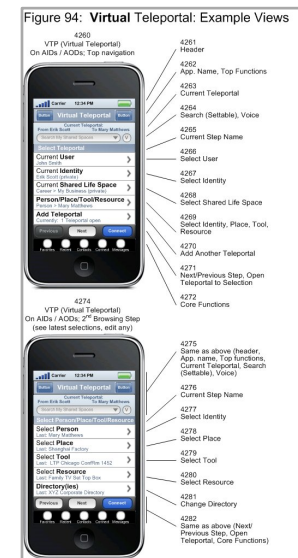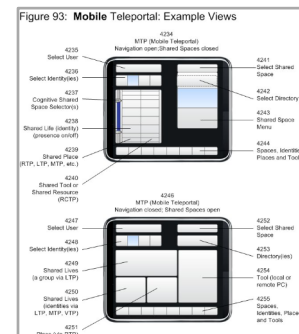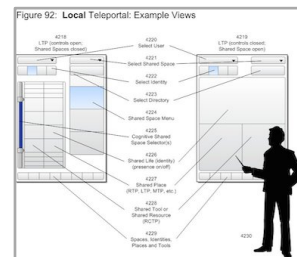
Select Different Boundaries

This is from FIG. 96, "ARM (Alternate Realities Machine): SPLS (Shared Planetary Life Spaces) Selections Summary"

SHARED PLANETARY LIFE SPACES (SPLS) FOR IDENTITIES, PLACES, TOOLS, RESOURCES, ETC. (IPTR): The new digital environment has changed the definitions for many fundamental concepts such as a good education. When today's adults grew up there was no Internet. Before the Internet's immense, immediately accessible information and resources education was based on learning facts, remembering them and being able to use our stored personal knowledge independently. Today, even with a somewhat new and still developing Internet, those who know how to find information have access to far more than thousands of people could possibly learn and remember. In our digital era a new definition of a good education is the ability to interpret a situation, determine what information is needed, FIND IT RAPIDLY AND ACCURATELY, understand it (even if never seen before) and apply it effectively.

Just as digital technology has changed learning and education, it causes other fundamental changes in our view of the world as we transition to multiple new definitions that are not intuitive, clear or obvious. One new opportunity of this digital environment is to consider whether human presence might evolve from local physical presence to remote digital presence. If so, a new definition of human presence (the one illustrated here) is that many might find their remote digital presence becomes more important than their local physical presence – we can be present everywhere connected, all the time, including personal global observation and awareness as well as two-way visual

Figure 96: **ARM (Alternate Realities Machine): SPLS Selections Summary**
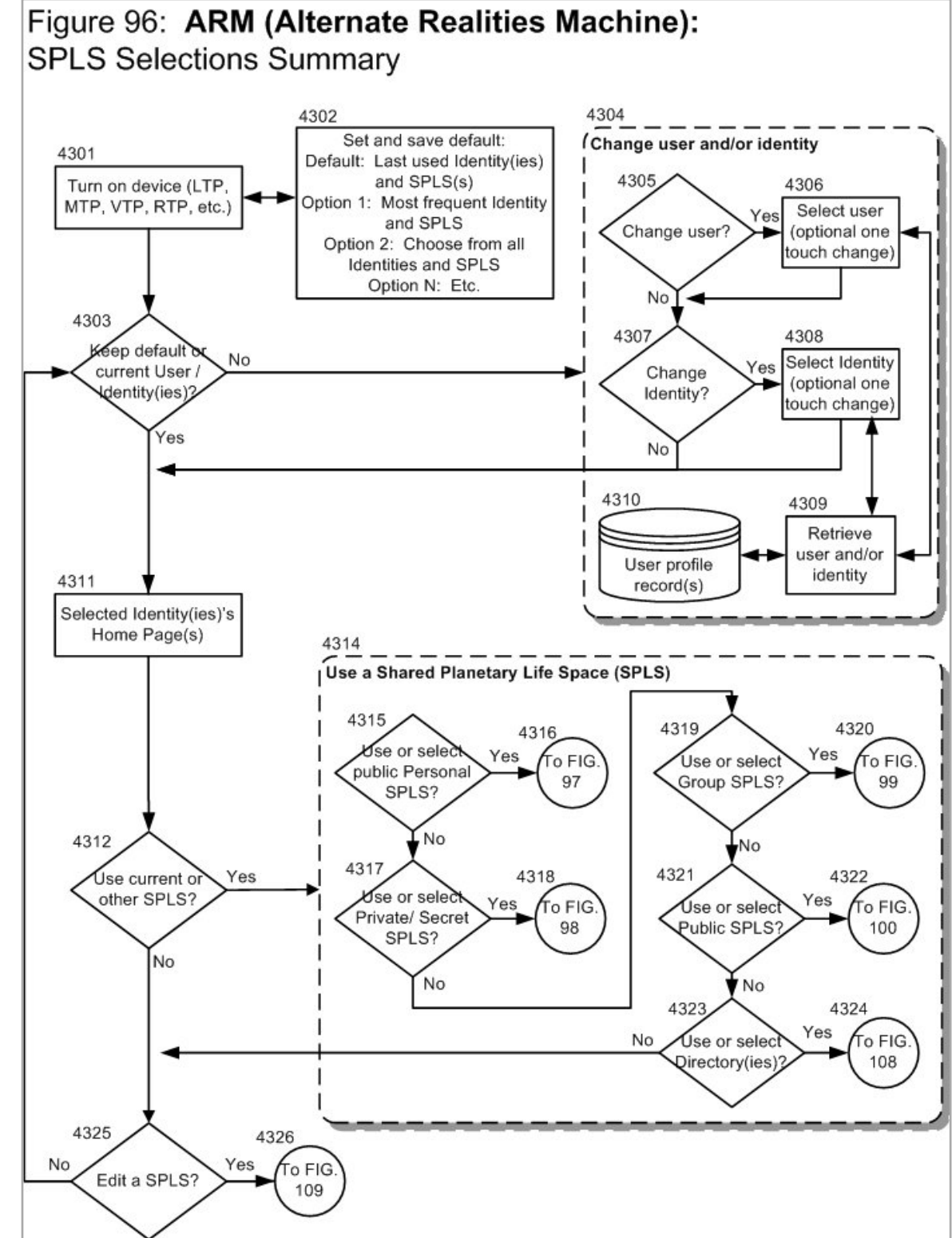
FIGS. 96, 97, 98, 99, 100: It is another object of the ARM to provide use by one or a plurality of identities, with each identity able to select and simultaneously open one or a plurality of different types of SPLS's; wherein said multiple types of SPLS's may include in some examples an Identity's public SPLS's, an Identity's private and/or secret SPLS's, a group's SPLS's, the public's SPLS's, etc.

interactivity. The door to this new definition that is illustrated here is by means of examples (herein named Shared Planetary Life Spaces" or SPLS's) which are "always on" and provide a new level of connectivity for more than today's people – SPLS(s) includes individuals who may have a plurality of identities, groups, places, tools, resources, etc.. as immediate "always on" connections.

Consider some examples such as from corporate operations. A global company's processes and operations may be transformed by having a range of Shared Planetary Life Spaces, with one or a plurality of SPLS's for each operating area. In its internal operations, each company has core functions that may each have its own separate SPLS. For one area like finance or human resources, each SPLS puts all of that area's people (identities), places, tools and resources (IPTR) into a single "always connected" Shared Space. Thus, a company's entire human resources team, or finance team, or sales organization, or R&D (research and development) teams, or any functional area may have "always on" complete personal connections 24 x 7 x 365 even though they are spread over multiple continents and in multiple time zones. Across the company its internal directory may now be the door to a broad internal SPLS that instantly includes every employee from any geographic location, function and level with anyone else . Similarly, the company's suppliers, distributors, retailers, sales agents, third–party service companies, etc. might also be parts of "always on" SPLS's so they are able to constantly work together with every appropriate company employee, regardless of their location. Just as important, EXTERNAL SPLS's may be useful to the company's customers by having one or a plurality of SPLS's within which customers and the company remain fully connected with each other 24 x 7 x 365 – with customers (optionally) connected to each other everywhere / all the time, as well as the company knowing their customers' needs better then at any time

before in history, and able to connect with its sales prospects better also. Similarly, a public SPLS that includes the company's prospects may provide every company the ability to work directly and immediately with each significant purchase/sales opportunity no matter where it is located.

The five figures in this section (FIGS. 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100) describe the process of having connections that are "always on" and "everywhere" by means of a plurality of varied SPLS's based upon whether you are a public identity (including a current person), a private or secret identity, a group (such as a corporation or organization), or the public.

Shared spaces selections: Turning now to FIG. 96, "Shared Spaces Selections: Summary," in some examples by turning on a TP device 4301 such as an LTP, MTP, VTP, etc. In this example, the default setting is for the device to turn on set to the last used identity(ies) and SPLS(s) 4302. In some examples the default could be for the device to be set to turn on with the most frequent identity and SPLS(s) 4302. In some examples the default could be set to turn on and allow its user to choose one or a plurality of identities from the available identities and/or SPLS(s) 4302. In each case, the TP device permits the user to set and save its default state 4302. In some examples the user may decide to keep or change the device's current user(s) 4303 and/or identity(ies) 4303 (which may herein be referred to as "user" or "users"). If the user decides to change the identity 4304 than this may include keeping or changing the current user 4305, and if a change is desired selecting a different user 4306 such as by means of an (optional) one touch change 4306. This is accomplished by retrieving and loading the alternative user(s) 4309 from the appropriate locally stored and/or remotely stored user profile records 4310. Next the identity may be kept or changed 4307 and this includes changing to any public, private and/or secret identity(ies). If there is a decision to change the identity

4307 and if a change is desired selecting a different identity 4308 such as by means of an (optional) one touch change 4308. This is accomplished by retrieving and loading the alternative identity(ies) 4309 from the appropriate locally stored and/or remotely stored user profile records 4310. In some examples these changes in the user 4305 4306 4309 4310 and changes in the identity 4307 4308 4309 4310 may utilize a similar and parallel interface to each other, and this changed user 4305 4306 or changed identity 4307 4308 may use the device 4311. Alternatively, the initially set user and identity 4301 4302 may be kept 4303 and employed to use the device 4311. Next the standard interface such as a device homepage is displayed for use 4311, which permits the use of the current SPLS 4312 or changing it to a different SPLS 4312. Whether kept or changed 4312 an SPLS is used 4314 such as a public identity's SPLS 4315, a private/secret identity's SPLS 4317, a group's SPLS 4319, a public SPLS, or a Directory(ies) 4323. In each of these cases, a reusable connection process is followed such as in some examples: If a public identity's SPLS 4315 is used then continue the "always on" connection process in FIG. 97 4316. If a private/secret identity's SPLS 4317 is used then continue the "always on" connection process in FIG. 98 4318. If a group's SPLS 4319 is used then continue the "always on" connection process in FIG. 99 4320. If a public SPLS 4321 is used then continue the connection process in FIG. 100 4322. If a new connection needs to be made then some examples use a Directory 4323 that includes the IPTR to be selected and continue that selection in FIG. 108 4324.

As described above for changing the user and/or identity selected 4304 4305 4306 4307 4308 4309 4310, if the user decides to change the SPLS 4312 than this includes selecting a different SPLS 4314 4315 4317 4319 4321 or Directory 4323...

Figure 97: ARM IDENTITY's SPLS Services — **Public Identities**

TPU individuals' services – public identities: FIG. 97 illustrates some examples of a public identity(ies) accessing "always on" SPLS's connections.

Figure 98: ARM IDENTITY's SPLS Services — **Private and Secret Identities**

TPU individuals' services – private and secret identities: FIG. 98 illustrates some examples of a private and/or secret identity accessing "always on" SPLS's connections.

Figure 99: ARM **GROUPS'** SPLS Services — **Public, Private and Secret Identities**

Turning now to FIG. 99, "ARM Groups' Services – Public, Private and Secret Identities," each member of a group uses a recognized and authorized identity 4370. The default is for the identity to be set to the last used SPLS(s) 4371. In some examples the default could be for the identity to be set to the most frequently used SPLS(s) 4371. In some examples the default could be for the identity to be set to allow choosing from the available SPLS(s) 4371. In each case, each identity may set and save its default state 4371.

Figure 100: ARM **PUBLIC's** SPLS Services — **Public Services**

TPU public's services – public services: A public SPLS is different because of its openness and its integration with physical locations. As illustrated in FIG. 100, "ARM Public's Services," some location uses include public places 9734, meeting places 9734, monitored places 9734, etc. In turn, these may include locations such as shopping (malls, freestanding stores, small stores, etc.) 9734, transportation (air, rail, bus, roads, tollbooths, etc.) 9734... other wired and connected locations (incoming Teleportal connection requests, online photos and videos, pictures of people on websites and in the news, etc.) 9734, etc...

Manage Boundaries

This is from FIG. 115, "Inbound Shared Space(s) Connections: SPLS Boundary Management Services"

Turning now to FIG. 115, "Inbound Shared Space(s) Connections: SPLS Boundary Management Services" begins some examples of the ARM's Boundary Management Services and sub-services. This starts by waiting for an inbound connection request to 4900, with the user able to set an (optional) default 4901 that determines which identities are available to respond to said inbound connection request. In some examples the default setting responds to the logged in identity(ies) only 4901. In some examples the default could be to respond to a group of selected identities 4901 such as all business identities (but no personal or non-business, private or secret identities). In some examples the default could be to respond to all public identities 4901 (but no private or secret identities). In each case the user has means to choose which identity(ies) respond to inbound connection requests 4900. In the event an inbound connection request is received 4904 for an identity that is not currently specified as available to respond, then respond by means of actions for identities not available 4902 (as illustrated in FIG. 114 4903) which include responses that depend on the type of IPTR such as TP Messaging Services for identities, TP Reconnection Services for places, TP Reservation Services for tools and/or resources OR TP Substitution Services for tools and/or resources, or appropriate TP Services for other types of connection requests.

When an inbound connection request is received 4904 for an identity that is currently chosen to respond 4900 4901 this invokes the SPLS Boundary Management

Figure 115: Inbound Shared Space(s) Connections: SPLS **Boundary Management Services**
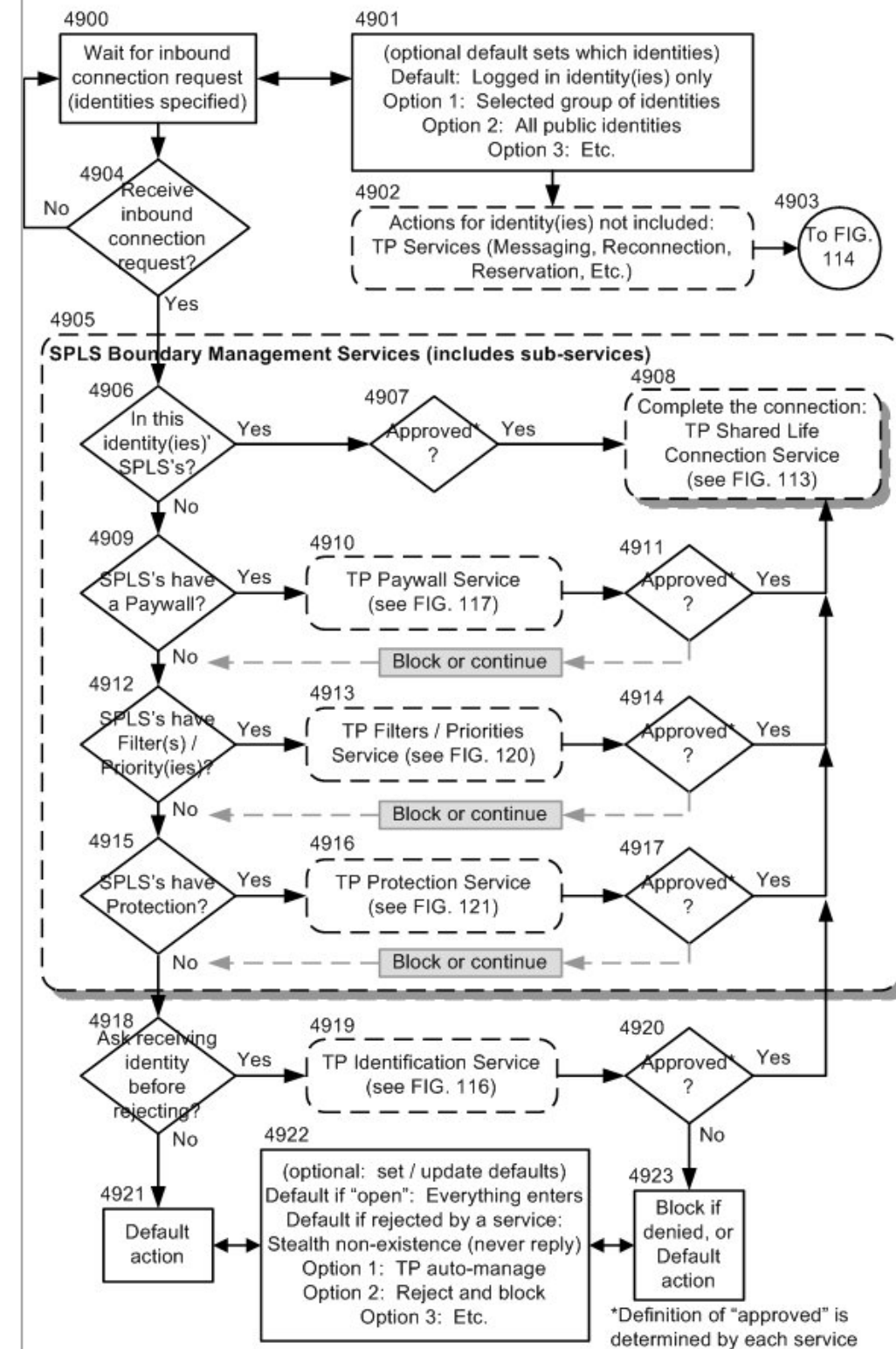
In some examples as part of accepting an inbound Shared Space connection FIG. 115 SPLS Boundary Management Services 4905 may determine whether or not a recognized and known inbound connection request 4904 needs to be approved or processed...

Services 4905 which includes sub-services. In some examples the inbound connection request is from an SPLS member of an SPLS 4906 of a currently responding identity(ies) 4900 4901, then this inbound connection request is automatically approved 4907 and the connection is completed 4908 by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service (as illustrated in FIG. 113 and elsewhere). In some examples the inbound connection request 4904 is not approved by the SPLS 4906 then if the currently responding identity(ies) 4900 4901 SPLS's has a Paywall(s) Boundary 4909 then check the inbound connection request 4904 by the TP Paywall Service 4910 (as illustrated in FIG. 117 and elsewhere); and if said inbound connection request 4904 is approved by said Paywall Boundary 4910 4911 then complete the connection 4908 by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service (as illustrated in FIG. 113 and elsewhere); if said inbound connection request 4904 is not approved by said Paywall Boundary 4910 4911 then take the action determined by the Paywall Boundary, or take no action and continue. In some examples the inbound connection request 4904 is not approved or blocked by the Paywall boundary 4909 4910 then if the currently responding identity(ies) 4900 4901 SPLS's has a Filter(s) / Priority(ies) Boundary 4912 then check the inbound connection request 4904 by the TP Filter(s) / Priority(ies) Service 4913 (as illustrated in FIG. 120 and elsewhere); and if said inbound connection request 4904 is approved by said Filter(s) / Priority(ies) 4913 4914 then complete the connection 4908 by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service (as illustrated in FIG. 113 and elsewhere); if said inbound connection request 4904 is not approved by said Filter(s) / Priority(ies) Boundary 4913 4914 then take the action determined by the Filter(s) / Priority(ies) Boundary, or take no action and continue. In some examples the inbound connection request 4904 is not approved or blocked by the Filter(s) / Priority(ies) Boundary 4912 4913 then if the currently responding identity(ies) 4900

4901 SPLS's has a Protection Boundary 4915 then check the inbound connection request 4904 by the TP Protection Service 4916 (as illustrated in FIG. 121 and elsewhere); and if said inbound connection request 4904 is approved by said Protection 4916 4917 then complete the connection 4908 by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service (as illustrated in FIG. 113 and elsewhere); if said inbound connection request 4904 is not approved by said Protection Boundary 4916 4917 then take the action determined by the Protection Boundary, or take no action and continue. In some examples the inbound connection request 4904 is not approved or blocked by the Protection Boundary 4915 4916 then the currently responding identity(ies) 4900 4901 SPLS's may (optionally) be set to ask the receiving identity 4918 before rejecting or accepting said inbound connection request 4904. If set to ask the receiving identity 4918 then utilize TP Identification Service 4919 (as illustrated in FIG. 116 and elsewhere), and if said inbound connection request 4904 is approved by said identity 4919 4920 then complete the connection 4908 by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service (as illustrated in FIG. 45B-2 and elsewhere). If the receiving identity 4918 is asked and does not accept said inbound connection request 4904 then (optionally) block said request 4923 or take the current default action 4923 4922. Optionally, if the currently responding identity(ies) 4900 4901 SPLS's is not (optionally) set to ask the receiving identity 4918 before rejecting or accepting said inbound connection request 4904, then the inbound connection requestor 4904 is not asked 4919 and the (optionally set) default action 4921 is taken. In some examples the default setting is "open" 4921 4922 which means everything that is not blocked by a boundary 4909 4912 4915 is accepted, enters and is connected 4908 by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service (as illustrated in FIG. 113 and elsewhere). In some examples the default 4921 4922 could be to reject and block all inbound connection requests 4904, such as

would be the normal setting if a private identity 4900 and/or a secret identity 4900 was the currently responding identity(ies). In some examples the default 4921 4922 could be TP auto-management (such as illustrated in FIG. 114 and elsewhere) wherein responses depend on the type of IPTR such as TP Messaging Services for identities, TP Reconnection Services for places, TP Reservation Services for tools and/or resources OR TP Substitution Services for tools and/or resources, or appropriate TP Services for other types of connection requests. In some examples the default 4921 4922 could be that if rejected by any of the SPLS's boundaries 4909 4912 4915, then use "stealth" mode, which is complete non-existence with no replies, no responses, no acknowledgments, etc. for any reason. In each case the user may (optionally) set and save the default state 4921 4922.

Connections Boundaries

This is from FIG. 116, "Inbound Shared Space Connection Request: Add to SPLS? Paywall, Filter, Protect?"

New inbound shared space connection request – TP identification service (identify, profile, value, classify): It has been said that in some examples of an Alternate Reality that has an Alternate Realities Machine, our SPLS Boundaries control our individual Alternate Realities – and our digital boundaries may therefore be under our control. In fact, we may have a personal responsibility to take control simply as part of living a high quality life. Personal control is a different human condition from allowing the common shared reality to control our attention and perception. Turning now to FIG. 116, "Inbound Shared Space Connection Request: Add to a SPLS? Add to a Paywall, Filter or Protection Boundary?" illustrates some examples where we exercise this control, with means for doing this efficiently. In some examples an entirely new inbound connection request is not approved or blocked by an ARM Boundary Service and the currently responding identity(ies) would like to consider accepting (such as approving the opening of a Shared Space connection, viewing an advertisement message, responding with a message, starting an automated interaction to learn more, or taking another boundary action) or consider rejecting and/or blocking said inbound connection request.

In some examples the new inbound connection request 4930 is from a new and unknown requestor 4930, it has not been blocked or managed by an SPLS boundary service 4930, and the currently responding identity(ies) would like to review the requestor 4931 in order to decide whether to accept, reject, block, etc. said new

Figure 116: **Inbound Shared Space Connection Request: Add to SPLS? Paywall, Filter, Protect?**
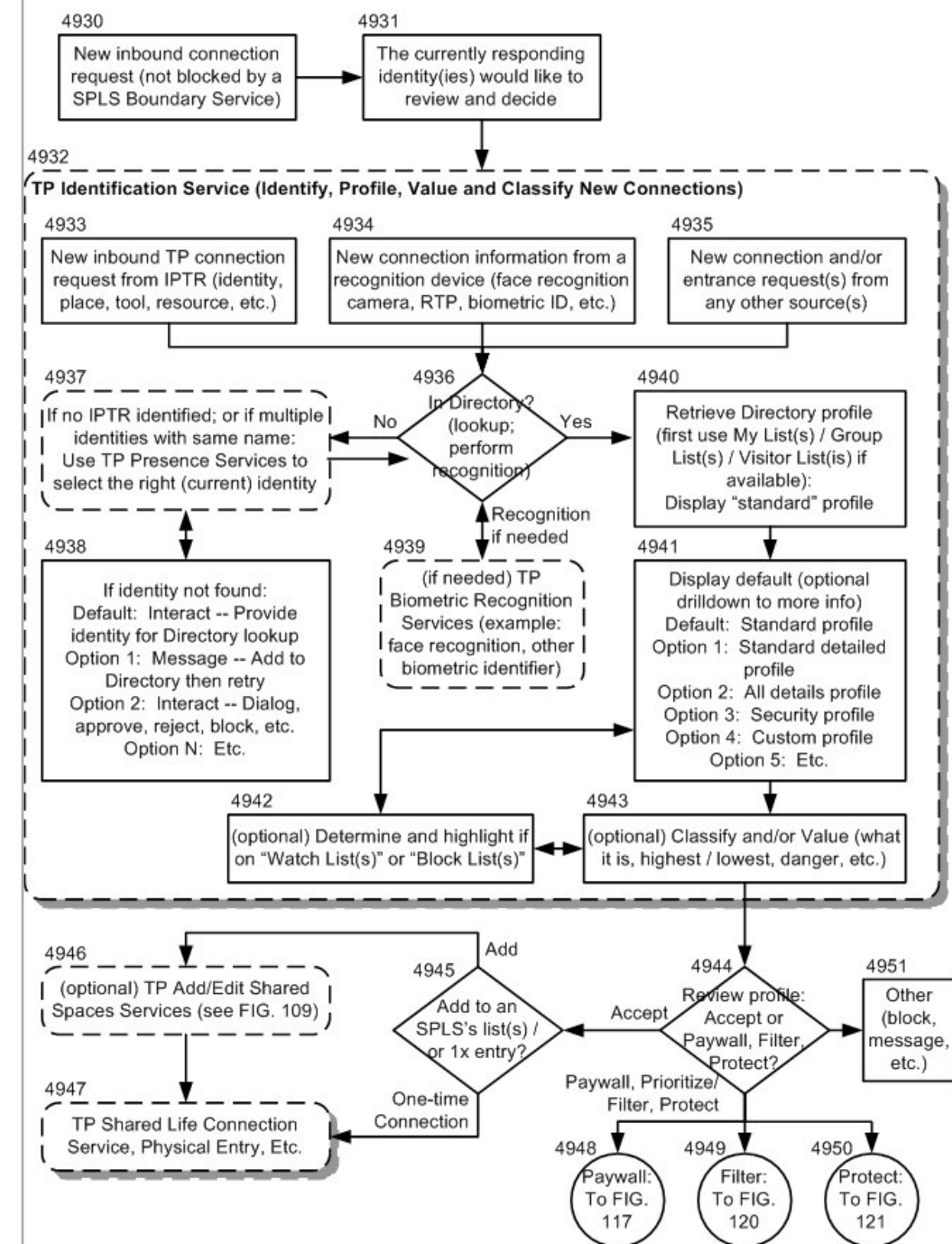
New inbound shared space connection request – TP identification service (identify, profile, value, classify)... In fact, we may have a personal responsibility to take control simply as part of living a high quality life. Personal control is a different human condition from allowing the common shared reality to control our attention and perception. Turning now to FIG. 116...

inbound connection request. This decision is made with the assistance of TP Identification Service 4932 which provides means for identifying, profiling, valuing, and/or classifying new connections. While this is illustrated in the instance of an inbound connection 4930 4931, this service may also be used when making an outbound connection, when looking up a potential new connection in the Directory(ies), during any Shared Space connection with an IPTR, or at any time or for any reason desired.

In some examples the TP Identification Service 4932 starts with a new inbound Teleportal connection request from an IPTR 4933. Immediately said TP Identification Service attempts to auto identify 4936 said inbound IPTR 4933 by utilizing SPLS's 4940, My List(s) 4940, Group SPLS's 4940, Group List(s) 4940, Visitor List(s) 4940, etc. because these are faster to access; however, if not found 4940 then TP Identification Service attempts to auto-identify 4936 said inbound IPTR 4933 by means of Directory(ies) 4936. Each of these direct lookups 4940 utilizes any identification data (such as a user's identity, a place's name and ID, a tool's or resource's name and identification, etc.) that may be received along with the new inbound TP connection request 4933. If successful 4940 it retrieves the IPTR's standard "Directory profile" 4940 and displays said profile 4940. If a Directory(ies) look up is not immediately successful 4936 then if recognition is possible TP Biometric Recognition Services 4939 are utilized to provide identification 4939, and said recognition-based identification 4939 is used to retrieve the standard "Directory profile" 4940 and display said profile 4940. If both a Directory(ies) look up and recognition are not immediately successful 4936 4639 then no IPTR has been found 4937 and then if "presence" identification is possible TP Presence Services 4937 are utilized to determine that specific presence and identify it 4937, and said "presence-based" identification 4937 is used to retrieve the standard "Directory profile" 4940 and display said profile 4940. Alternatively, more than one identification may be found for that new inbound

Teleportal connection request 4933 then if "presence" identification is possible TP Presence Services 4937 are utilized to determine that specific presence and identify it 4937, and said "presence-based" identification 4937 is used to retrieve the standard "Directory profile" 4940 and display said profile 4940. If "presence-based" identification is not possible 4937 then if recognition is possible TP Biometric Recognition Services 4939 are utilized to provide identification 4939, and said recognition-based identification 4939 is used to retrieve the standard "Directory profile" 4940 and display said profile 4940. If available automated identification means fail 4936 (whether identification based 4940, recognition-based 4939, presence-based 4937, or by another means) then use the default action 4938 for when an identity is not found. In some examples the default setting 4938 is to interact with said inbound IPTR 4930 to request that it provide identity for Directory(ies) look up. In some examples the default 4938 could be to send a pre-determined reply message to said inbound IPTR 4930 such as "Add yourself and a profile to the Directory(ies) then try this contact again." In some examples the default 4938 could be to interact with said inbound IPTR 4930 such as a brief dialogue to learn the reason for the new connection 4938 in order to approve it, reject it, block it, etc. In each case the user may (optionally) set and save the default 4938 for how to respond either automatically or manually when an identity is not found 4936.

In some examples if identification succeeds 4936 4937 4938 4939 4940 by any means, the standard "Directory profile" 4940 is retrieved and displayed 4940, but that display may merely be the default 4941 and other information displays 4941 and/or default settings 4941 may be available. In some examples the default action 4941 is to display the standard short "Directory profile" 4940. In some examples the default 4941 or a selectable option 4941 could be to display a standard longer Directory profile. In some examples the default 4941 or

a selectable option 4941 could be to display all available details and information (which could optionally retrieve and display additional data from multiple sources). In some examples the default 4941 or a selectable option 4941 could be to display a Security profile (which would retrieve and display data from law enforcement and other legal records). In some examples any profile 4940 4941 could include user-controlled drill-down to additional information, more details, other sources, etc. In some examples the default 4941 or a selectable option 4941 could be to display a Custom profile (which would be set such as by a group or organization that had particular information requirements about its contacts). In each case the user may (optionally) set and save the default 4941, or utilize selectable options 4941, to determine the IPTR profile information displayed by the TP Identification Service 4932.

As described elsewhere said TP Identification Service 4932 provides means for identifying, profiling, valuing, and/or classifying new connections. While identification and profiling have been described, additional services are available for valuing and/or classifying new inbound connection requests 4933. In some examples these utilize identification 4936 4940 and profile data 4940 4941 to determine if an IPTR is on a "watch list" 4942, a "block list" 4942, or other type of potentially negative identification. As the digital environment grows an increasing number and range of said watch lists and/or block lists are developed, which may include people such as those with a criminal record as a sexual predator or as suspected terrorists, places such as popular restaurants that have frequent celebrity sightings, and tools or resources such as Web domains that originate large volumes of spam. Based on said "watch lists" 4942, "block lists" 4942 etc. new inbound TP connection requests 4933 may be (optionally) auto-identified and/or (optionally) auto-highlighted when profiled 4940 4941 and displayed 4940 4941.

In some examples many types of new inbound TP connection requests 4933 may be (optionally) classified 4943, valued 4943, assessed for danger, etc. Given the volume and scope of digital information on the sources of inbound connection requests 4930 that may be accessed in Directory(ies) 4936 4940 4941 and/or numerous other sources it is possible and often desirable to at least auto-classify 4943 said inbound connection requests 4930, and depending upon one's needs also auto-value 4943 said inbound connection requests 4930. However, there are numerous existing and possible classification systems that may be utilized from a wide range of scientific and academic disciplines, government and regulatory agencies, business and industry associations, demographic and marketing analytics, individual corporations' internal systems, etc. Similarly, valuation is a broad range field since each of these classification systems and more may have their own separate systems and/or processes for valuing what is classified. In some examples the field of ecological economics provides a range of classification systems based upon ecosystem structures, ecological processes, ecological functions (such as regulation, habitat, food production, waste treatment, etc.), ecosystem goods and services that are valued by humans, etc. Those classifications are valued by means of numerous valuation systems and strategies which in the main comprise ecological values (that are based on ecological sustainability), socio-cultural values (that are based on cultural perceptions such as whether particular ecosystems or ecological processes provide goods and services that satisfy human needs), and economic values (that are based on real human costs required to preserve, maintain, remediate, restore, etc. natural ecosystems and their wildlife, and/or the economic benefits from repurposing them for human needs and human economic uses). Therefore, it is not the purpose of this inclusion of automatic classification 4943 and automatic valuation 4943 to define a single system for

providing either classification(s) or valuation(s). On the contrary, a simple patent search on "automatic classification," "automated classification," "automated valuation," etc. shows numerous known technologies for accomplishing these.

This includes the ability to utilize known technologies to provide various types of classifications 4943, valuations 4943, and/or exceptional issues as options (along with identification and profiling) as part of the TP Platform, herein within a TP Identification Service 4932 that provides identification, profiling, classification and valuation of new inbound connection requests 4930, as well as outbound requests, Directory(ies) lookups, IPTR that is in a live Shared Space connection, or other IPTR encountered. The components herein include determining what the inbound connection request is, valuation on any scale, and/or any exceptional issues. Some classification examples 4943 include retrieving "what it is" data about IPTR and placing it in a category or classification such as job or profession [as in identifying a person as a lawyer, rock musician, psychologist, artist, police officer, etc.], place [as in identifying a location as a public street view of a factory, inside that factory's private admission area, in the confidential personal office of that factory's manager, inside the secure and highly confidential R&D lab within that factory, etc.], tool or resource [as in classifying video and/or images for faster recognition, retrieval, selection, and use for varied purposes], etc.. Some valuation examples 4943 include retrieving data about IPTR, comparing said IPTR's data with other data such as from that IPTR's category, and valuing that specific IPTR on a comparative scale such as a person [as in identifying an identity's credit score and comparing that number against the known range of credit scores], or a place [as in identifying a location's street address, obtaining its current real estate assessment from publicly accessible databases, and comparing that value against a range of retrieved comparative real estate

values], or a tool or resource [as in its price if used as a service, its value if an asset or an investment, or what it could be expected to provide if wanted for its features or functions], etc. Exceptional issues 4943 include retrieving data about IPTR that add something that should be known about it [as in possible physical danger such as from a known sexual predator, possible economic risk such as from a known phishing website, possible deceptive marketing such as from a marketing offer where numerous customers have posted negative experiences, etc.).

In some examples after said TP Identification Service 4932 has been used its data 4940 4941 4942 4943 may be reviewed 4944 (including identifying, profiling, classifying, and/or valuing the desired IPTR) and the reviewer may decide whether to accept the IPTR 4945 for connection or entrance, add the IPTR to a boundary 4948 4949 4950, or take another action 4951 such as blocking, sending it to messaging only, etc. If the reviewer 4944 chooses to accept the IPTR 4945 it may be (optionally) added to one or a plurality of SPLS's 4946 (as illustrated in FIG. 109 and elsewhere); and, if added said inbound connection request 4930 may then be completed 4947 by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service (as illustrated in FIG. 113 and elsewhere), or if physical entry is the request it may then be permitted. Alternatively, if the IPTR is accepted 4945 it may be (optionally) permitted one-time connection 4947 by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service (as illustrated in FIG. 113 and elsewhere), or if physical entry is the request it may then be permitted. However, if the reviewer 4944 chooses the IPTR may be added to an SPLS boundary such as a Paywall Boundary 4948, a Filter(s) / Priority(ies) Boundary 4949, or a Protection Boundary 4950; and in each of these cases this continues with the appropriate process. However, if the reviewer 4944 chooses a different action may be taken with the IPTR such as blocking it 4951, sending it to the

appropriate TP "not available" service 4951 such as described in FIG. 114, etc.

In some examples the new connection information may be received from a recognition device 4934 and these may include as some examples a face recognition camera 4934 (such as at a home, in a car, in various locations throughout a business's properties and offices, facing a public sidewalk, etc.), an RTP 4934 in any location (such as facing locations popular with famous celebrities or politicians, in any store that would like to know and serve its best customers quickly, in a religious institution that wants to be able to address its worshipers by name, in a store with a shoplifting problem, in a bar that wants to prevent fights, or in any location where it helps to identify people and deal with them personally based upon their characteristics), any other biometric or input device 4934 (such as a fingerprint reader, retinal scanner, security door keypad, badge reader, etc.), etc. Using the available data from said recognition device 4934 said TP Identification Service 4932 attempts to auto-identify 4936 said inbound IPTR 4934 by Identity [or person], Identity [or person], utilizing Directory(ies) lookups 4936 (if identity or identification data is received), by means of TP Biometric Recognition Services 4939 (if facial images or other biometric data is received), by means of TP Presence Services 4937 (if only "presence" data is available), by (optional) two-way interactions 4938 (if no other identification means are available), etc. When identification is completed by any means 4936 4939 4937 4938 then profiling 4940 4941 is performed (as described elsewhere), followed by (optional) classification 4943 and (optional) valuation 4943 (as described elsewhere). Based on information from said TP Identification Service 4932 the receiving user or identity may review the information and decide whether to accept the IPTR 4945 for connection or entrance, add the IPTR to a boundary 4948 4949 4950, or take another

action 4951 such as blocking, sending it to messaging only, etc.

In some examples new connection and/or entrance requests may be received from any other source 4935. Some examples of these include unscheduled events, incidents, tweets, friend requests, "friend of a friend," unscheduled webinars, notices, alerts, activities, being asked to join others' appointments, etc. Using the available data from said other source(s) 4935 said TP Identification Service 4932 attempts to auto-identify 4936 said inbound IPTR 4935 by utilizing Directory(ies) lookups 4936 (if identity or identification data is received), by means of TP Biometric Recognition Services 4939 (if facial images or other biometric data is received), by means of TP Presence Services 4937 (if only "presence" data is available), by (optional) two-way interactions 4938 (if no other identification means are available), etc. When identification is completed by any means 4936 4939 4937 4938 then profiling 4940 4941 is performed (as described elsewhere), followed by (optional) classification 4943 and (optional) valuation 4943 (as described elsewhere). Based on information from said TP Identification Service 4932 the receiving user or identity may review the information and decide whether to accept the IPTR 4945 for connection or entrance, add the IPTR to a boundary 4948 4949 4950, or take another action 4951 such as blocking, sending it to messaging only, etc.

Outbound Boundaries

This is from FIG. 113, "Outbound or Inbound Shared Space(s) with Identities, Places, Tools, Resources, etc."

Open outbound or inbound shared space(s) with identities, places, tools, resources, etc.: Turning now to FIG. 113, "Outbound or Inbound Shared Space(s) with Identities, Places, Tools, Resources, Etc.," this illustrates some examples of part of the process of focusing a Shared Spaces connection, regardless of whether it is an outbound Shared Spaces connection or an inbound Shared Spaces connection. In some examples outbound Shared Spaces start with a list of available and present outbound connections 4530 (such as from FIG. 112 4525). These "outbound connections to be focused" 4530 each includes data describing the order in which it should focus 4506 4507 4509, the state in which it should focus 4510 4511 4512, its current availability or presence 4518 4519 4514 4515, etc. A main step in focusing each said outbound connection 4530 is to focus it in the state chosen 4532 which includes options such as the previous state from the last connection 4532 (such as 4510 4511 4512 in FIG.112), the default state for each type of IPTR 4532, etc. This begins for each outbound connection to be connected 4530 by determining the type of connection that it is such as Person / Identity 4533, Place 4534, Tool 4535, Resource 4536, or Other 4537. If the previous state needs to be restored for any of these 4533 4534 4535 4536 4537 then for those connections retrieve the previous state data from each entry 4538 (such as its IPTR listing in a SPLS, its listing as a bookmark or favorite, etc.). Retrieval is accomplished from the current TP device 4541 by accessing each entry 4541. If said entry is in local

Figure 113: **Outbound or Inbound Shared Space(s)** with Identities, Places, Tools, Resources, Etc.
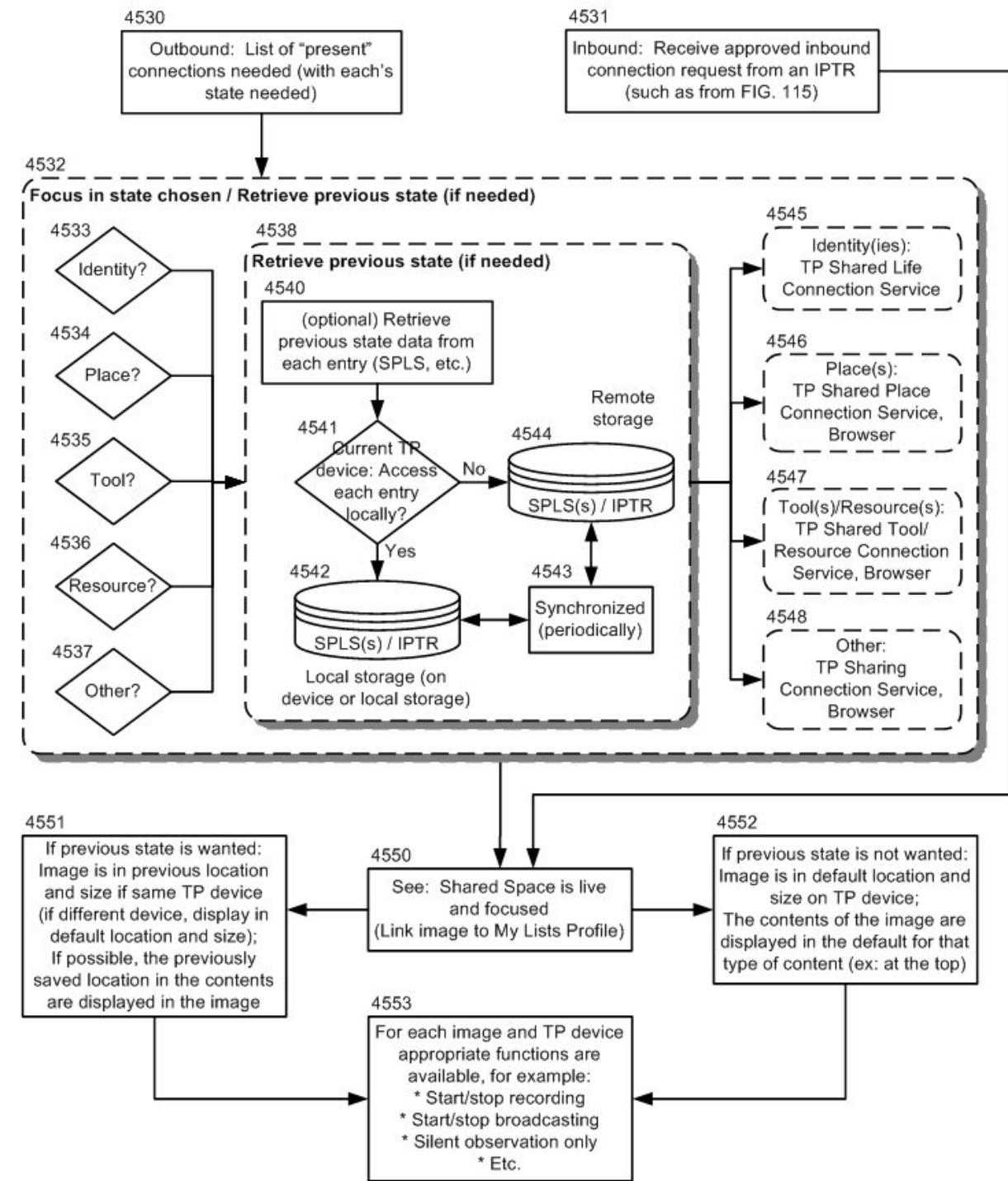
*This is from FIG. 113, "Inbound Shared Space Connection Request: Add to SPLS? Paywall, Filter, Protect?"

storage 4542 such as on a local device or in a local data store, then access and retrieve it locally 4542. If, however, said entry is in remote storage 4544 such as on a storage server in the TPN 4544 (Teleportal Network), then access and retrieve it remotely 4544. In either case, a user's and/or identity's SPLS's, IPTR entries, bookmarks, favorites, shortcuts, or other types of Shared Spaces connections data may be stored both locally 4542 and remotely 4544, in which case these data stores are periodically synchronized 4543 by means of any known synchronization technology, method, process, etc. If this focused state chosen 4532 is the default then retrieve what the default is (because the default may be the previous state from the last connection in which case the previous state is retrieved 4538). If the default is the standard default state for each type of IPTR (such as described elsewhere) then focus each of those IPTR connections 4533 4534 4535 4536 4537 in its standard default state. Following retrieval of each outbound connection's state data (if needed) 4538, and/or following retrieval of each inbound connection's state data (if needed) 4538, complete its Shared Spaces connection: If a Person / Identity 4533 then connect by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service 4545. If a Place 4534 then connect by means of the TP Shared Place Connection Service 4546 (or by means of a web browser 4546). If a Tool 4535 or a Resource 4536 then connect by means of the TP Shared Tool / Resource Connection Service 4547 (or by means of a web browser 4547). If Other 4537 then connect by means of the TP Sharing Connection Service 4548 (or by means of a web browser 4548).

In some examples inbound Shared Spaces start by receiving an approved inbound connection request from an IPTR 4531 (such as 4908 in FIG. 115). This "inbound connection to be focused" 4531 includes data as to whether it is a previous connection and the state in which it should focus. There is no question that the source IPTR is currently available and present because it

is a real-time, live inbound connection request 4531. With an inbound connection 4531 there is no process needed for focusing the connection in the correct state 4532 because that is determined by the source of the inbound connection 4531 and in some examples the capability(ies) of the receiving device. Decisions and processes such as focusing in the state chosen 4532, retrieving the previous state if needed 4532 etc. are performed by the source of the inbound connection 4531. The receiving party may accept or deny the request, but once accepted the receiving device is simply connected to the source and displays the image(s) presented by the source.

In some examples an outbound Shared Spaces connection(s) has been made with one or a plurality of IPTR 4530 by means of the TP Shared Life Connection Service 4545, the TP Shared Place Connection Service 4546, the TP Shared Tool / Resource Connection Service 4547, or the TP Sharing Connection Service 4548; and in some examples an inbound Shared Spaces connection has been made pursuant to an inbound connection request from an IPTR 4531. In any of these cases the completed Shared Spaces connection results in seeing a live image and hearing its audio (if any) 4550 – essentially, the Shared Space is live and a main focus and, unless specified otherwise by one of the parties, it is controlled by both parties. If this is an outbound Shared Spaces connection 4530 and the previous state is not wanted 4552 4532, the image is in the default location, size, and content for the appropriate type of IPTR 4552. If this is an outbound Shared Spaces connection 4530 and the previous state is wanted 4551 4532, then the image is in the previous location and size if the same TP device is used for the outbound connection 4551. If a different TP device is used such as in some examples when the use of one TP device is ended and the use of a different TP device is started; in some examples when two or a plurality of TP devices are used simultaneously; or in some examples when varying

combinations of LTP's, MTP's, RTP's, TP Servers, AIDs / AODs, TP subsidiary devices, and/or other types of devices are used; display the connection in one or a plurality of new TP devices and/or other devices in the default location and size for that type of IPTR 4551 and device, or in the desired location and size for each type of device and IPTR 4552. If possible, within the connection that previously exited and saved contents should be displayed within the connection's image 4551. If, however, the previous state is wanted 4551 4532 but it was not saved when previously exited or ended, then focus the image in the default location, size, and content for the appropriate type of IPTR 4552. Alternatively, if this is an inbound Shared Spaces connection 4531, then the image is in the location in size, and with the audio and content as initially determined and presented by the source 4531.

In some examples of a completed Shared Spaces connection, for each connection in TP device 4553 make available the appropriate functions for that type of IPTR 4553. In some examples if connected with a person, user and/or identity 4553 4545 then functions should be available to start / stop recording 4553, start / stop broadcasting 4553, mute audio for silent observation only 4553, etc. In some examples if connected with each type of IPTR 4553 make available functions appropriate for each type of connection as described here 4553 4545 4546 4547 4548 and elsewhere.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)   Dan Abelow

Continuous Presence Boundaries

This is from FIG. 113, "Outbound or Inbound Shared Space(s) with Identities, Places, Tools, Resources, etc."

Individual control of presence boundaries: Various IPTR (Identities [people], Places, Tools, Resources, etc.) would like different levels of control over the access to and display of their presence information by other IPTR (Identities [other people], Places, Tools, Resources, etc.). In some examples many people have one or a plurality of different communication devices and would like their current presence and availability known by one or a plurality of IPTR. In some examples some people do not want to provide access to themselves or their presence information to one or a plurality of unrelated IPTR to prevent unwanted contacts, to provide greater security, to protect their privacy, etc. In some examples some people would like to provide limited access and display of their presence information by IPTR, with only certain selected contact information and/or presence details released.

FIG. 80, "Individual Control(s) of Presence Boundary(ies)," shows some examples where different types of access and/or different presence information may be provided based on the choices of each IPTR that controls its presence information, rule(s), policy(ies), access type(s), boundary(ies), etc. By these means each controlling IPTR may determine either the access to its presence information, or the display of its presence information, or both access to and display of presence information – so that these means constitute a Presence Boundary(ies) for each IPTR. This differs from numerous current presence systems that either grant or deny access and/or viewing of one's presence so that either all or no
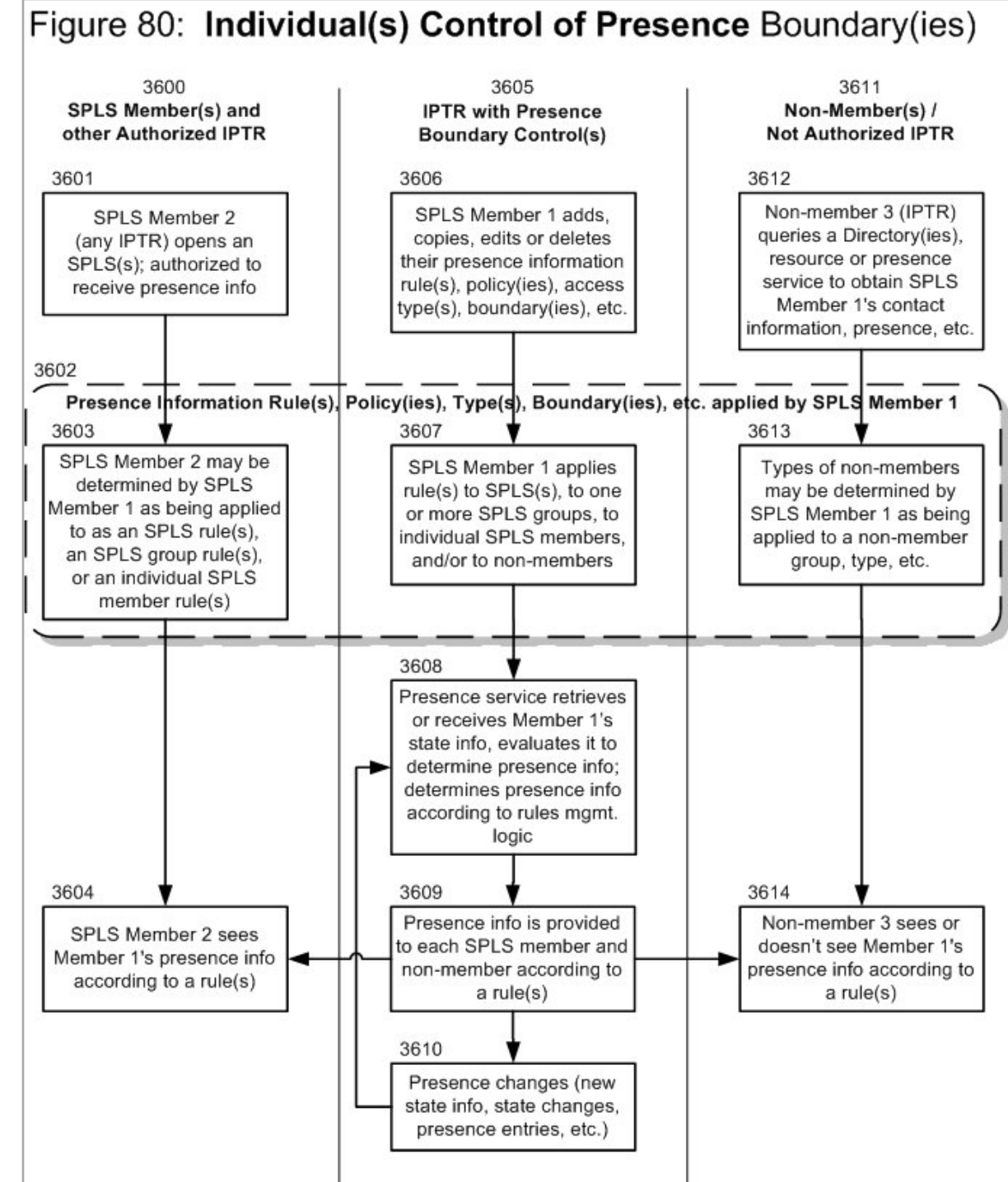
Figure 80: **Individual(s) Control of Presence** Boundary(ies)

FIG. 80 – setting presence boundaries: A further object of the TPDP is to permit various IPTR to exercise different levels of control over the access to and display of their presence information by other IPTR – and some examples illustrate this based on IPTR choices that control presence information, rules, policies, access types, boundaries, etc. – so that these control means taken together may in some examples constitute a self–controlled Presence Boundary for each IPTR.

presence is known. This also differs from numerous current presence systems that require explicit entry of one's presence (such as "I am available" or "Not available – in a meeting") which remain static until one explicitly changes it to a different presence; a manual process that is so easily forgotten that it is often inaccurate.

Turning now to FIG. 80, the center column represents individuals and IPTR who control their presence information boundary(ies) 3605; the left column represents SPLS members 3600 and other authorized IPTR who may receive presence information 3600; and the right column represents others who are currently not authorized but may want to contact an individual 3605, or contact an IPTR 3605, or merely see an IPTR's presence information 3605. In some examples this begins with an individual 3606 or an IPTR 3606 (herein called SPLS Member 1) who may add, copy, edit or delete their presence information rule(s), policy(ies), access type(s), boundary(ies), etc. (herein called a rule[s]). In some examples this 3606 may be done simply by copying this in whole or in part from any other SPLS member, list, boundaries database, rules database, or other presence boundary resource. In some examples SPLS Member 1 applies the rule(s) 3606 to one or a plurality of entire SPLS(s) 3607 3600 or other authorized IPTR 3607 3600. In some examples SPLS Member 1 applies the rule(s) 3606 to one or a plurality of SPLS groups 3607 (said SPLS groups are described elsewhere) 3600 or other authorized IPTR 3607 3600. In some examples SPLS Member 1 applies the rule(s) 3606 to one or a plurality of individual SPLS members 3607 (who may be any IPTR that is part of an SPLS) 600 or other authorized IPTR 3607 3600. In some examples SPLS Member 1 applies the rule(s) 3606 to one or a plurality of non-members of an SPLS 3607 3611 (such as Non-member 3) or other non-authorized IPTR 3607 3611. In some examples SPLS Member 1 determines a default rule(s) 3606 that is applied if an initiating party 3600 3611 is unknown.

In some examples the presence service 3608 retrieves or receives SPLS Member 1's state information 3608, evaluates it to determine this SPLS member's presence information 3608, and determines this SPLS member's presence information according to rules management logic 3606 3607 3608 (as described elsewhere). In some examples the initiating party 3600 3601 3611 3612 is a main attribute of the rule(s) logic 3607 3608 that determines both access to presence information 3609, and the presence information that is displayed 3609 for that initiating party 3604 3614. As a result in some examples access to presence information 3608 3609 may be blocked 3604 3614; in some examples access to presence information 3608 3609 may be allowed 3604 3614; in some examples different presence information 3608 3609 may be displayed for different individual SPLS members 3604; in some examples different presence information 3608 3609 may be displayed for different SPLS's 3604; in some examples different presence information 3608 3609 may be displayed for different SPLS groups 3604; in some examples different presence information 3608 3609 may be displayed for different authorized IPTR 3604; in some examples different presence information 3608 3609 may be displayed for one or a plurality of types of non-members 3614 such as Non-member 3. In some examples the presence service 3609 "pushes" the appropriate and (optionally) different presence information 3610 to each authorized recipient 3600 3604 or not authorized recipient 3611 3614. In some examples authorized recipients 3600 3604 and/or not authorized recipients 3611 3614 "retrieve" their appropriate and (optionally) different updated presence information 3610 from the presence service 3608 3609.

In some examples an SPLS Member 2 3600 3601 opens an SPLS 3601 and is authorized to receive presence information 3601; in some examples an authorized IPTR 3600 3601 opens an SPLS 3601 and may receive presence information 3601 (herein together called SPLS

Member 2). In some examples an SPLS Member 2 3601 opens an SPLS 3601 and is authorized to receive the same presence information 3607 as others in that SPLS 3603. In some examples an SPLS Member 2 3601 opens an SPLS 3601 and is authorized to receive the same presence information 3607 as others in a particular SPLS group 3603. In some examples an SPLS Member 2 3601 opens an SPLS 3601 and is authorized to receive unique and individual presence information 3607 3603. As a result in each example SPLS Member 2 3603 sees Member 1's presence information 3604 according to a rule(s) 3608 3609.

In some examples a non-member 3611 3612 such as Non-member 3 3612 may need SPLS Member 1's 3605 contact information and/or presence information 3609; in some examples a non-authorized IPTR 3611 3612 needs SPLS Member 1's 3605 contact information and/or presence information 3609 (herein together called non-member initiating party). In some examples non-member initiating party 3612 queries a directory(ies) 3612, in some examples it queries another resource for obtaining contact information 3612, in some examples it queries a presence service 3612, etc.; by means of queries in some examples such as SPLS Member 1's name 3612, in some examples by SPLS Member 1's unique identifier 3612, in some examples by SPLS Member 1's known details 3612 such as an address or phone number, in some examples by SPLS Member 1's group membership(s) 3612 such as a company name, in some examples by a lookup in a tool such as a search service 3612, in some examples by a resource that can provide or acquire lists of potential contacts 3612, etc.

In some examples a non-member initiating party 3612 inquires about SPLS Member 1's contact information and/or presence information 3612 3609 and SPLS Member 1 has created one or a plurality of access types 3607 for non-members of an SPLS 3607 3611 or other non-authorized IPTR 3607 3611. In some examples a

non-member initiating party 3612 has an access type 3607 3613 that blocks access to contact information and/or presence information 3609. In some examples a non-member initiating party 3612 has an access type 3607 3613 that permits access 3607 to contact information and/or presence information 3609; in some examples an access type 3607 3612 is permitted to view contact information and/or presence information 3609 3614; in some examples an access type 3607 3612 is permitted to send a message(s) (such as e-mail, voice mail, video mail, etc.) to SPLS Member 1 3609 3614; in some examples an access type 3607 3612 is permitted to open a focused connection with SPLS Member 1 3609 3614; in some examples an access type 3607 3612 has other permitted actions and options with SPLS Member 1 3609 3614. As a result in each example a nonmember initiating party 3612 may be permitted to see Member 1's contact information and/or presence information 3614 according to a rule(s) 3608 3609; and/or may also be permitted to act upon said contact information and/or presence information 3614 according to its access type 3607 3613 and a rule(s) 3608 3609.

In some examples SPLS Member 1's presence changes 3610 and the presence service 3608 retrieves or receives Member 1's new state information 3610; in some examples Member 1's changed state information 3610; in some examples Member 1's directly entered new presence information 3610; etc. (herein collectively called new state information 3610). In some examples the presence service evaluates the new state information 3610 3608 and determines that SPLS Member 1's presence has not changed and does not need to be updated. In some examples the presence service evaluates the new state information 3610 3608 and determines that SPLS Member 1's presence information has changed 3608 and needs to be updated 3609 3604 3614. In some examples the new presence information 3608 3609 is determined for each SPLS member 3600 3601; in some examples the new presence information

3608 3609 is determined for each authorized IPTR 3600 3601; in some examples the new presence information 3608 3609 is determined for each non-member access type 3611 3612 such as for Non-member 3 3612; in some examples the new presence information 3608 3609 is determined for each not authorized IPTR access type 3611 3612. As a result in each example the updated presence information 3610 is determined 3608 and provided 3609 as appropriate for each authorized recipient 3600 3604 3611 3614. In some examples the presence service 3609 "pushes" the appropriate updated presence information 3610 to each authorized recipient 3600 3604 3611 3614. In some examples authorized recipients 3600 3604 3611 3614 "retrieve" the appropriate updated presence information 3610 from the presence service 3608 3609.

In some examples the rules management logic 3608 defines how to determine the presence information 3608 from the state information 3608. In some examples the rules include rules 3606; in some examples the rules include policies 3606; in some examples the rules include access types 3606; in some examples the rules include boundaries 3606 (herein a rule(s), policy(ies), access type(s), boundary(ies), etc. are called a rule[s]). In some examples for each type of presence information determined 3606 3608 3609 or category of presence information 3606 3608 3609 a user 3605 may establish rules that determine how they should have a connection focused, a message received, a connection invited, etc. based on their current devices in use. In some examples one or more sets of rules may simply be copied from others 3606. In some examples a device(s) may change such as when leaving work a user might switch from a corporate mobile phone or corporate mobile TP device to a personal mobile phone or personal mobile TP device; in some examples an identity(ies) may change such as when leaving work a user might switch his or her logged in identity from a work identity to a personal identity; in some examples an open SPLS(s) may change such as

when leaving work a user might switch from a company's SPLS to a family and friends SPLS; in some examples a location(s) may change such as when leaving work a user might travel from a corporate office to his or her home; in some examples a task(s) may change such as when leaving a meeting at work to go out to a social lunch with a spouse; in some examples other factors may change in either individually or in combination such as when using a laptop while also answering a phone call or a focused TP connection. In each of these examples and others the presence service may provide fine-grained and accurate information as to a user's current availability; however, in some examples the presence service may default to employ the current state information to estimate a user's availability and let the recipient of the presence information decide whether or not to open a focused connection with the user.

In some examples the rules management logic 3608 defines how to determine the privacy of presence information 3608 such that the displayed information 3604 3614 may not display information that a user, such as SPLS Member 1, would like to keep confidential. In some examples the rules management logic 3608 provides this privacy 3608 by selectively removing 3608 part of the presence information 3609 before it is communicated to a recipient party 3604 3614; as one example of a privacy rule 3606 the presence information 3609 of SPLS Member 1 3605 3609 for a non-member 3611 3614 such as Non-member 3 3614 may include that this user's current TP Device is available for a focused connection, but not disclose the current physical location of this user, nor disclose the current use or state of this user's other devices or tasks or identities; and simultaneously, as another example of a privacy rule 3606 the presence information 3609 of SPLS Member 1 3605 3609 for SPLS Member 2 3600 3604 may include full disclosure of all of SPLS Member 1's current presence information.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

COMBINING TP DIGITAL PRESENCE (TPDP) AND A PLACE, CONTENT AND/OR ADVERTISING: Some examples of types of places: For various reasons one of the more interesting types of TPDP is to include a place and content that is combined with the presence of two or a plurality of identities. In some examples a meeting place can be on any continent worldwide such as in New York, Geneva (Switzerland), Cape Town (South Africa), Mumbai (India), Beijing (China), a rural village or farm in a developing country, or on an ocean liner off the coast of Antarctica. In some examples any of these places can be a typical work environment like a conference room, an executive office or an office cubicle. In some examples any of these worldwide places can be where employees are working such as on a manufacturing assembly line (such as where a line shutdown occurs or where a new improvement may be possible), inside a distribution warehouse (such as how a truck is being loaded or the way a particular item is stored), on a retail store's sales floor (such as to help a customer make a selection, or added to self-serve cash registers to help customers make purchases), or at a field site like a deep-ocean oil drilling platform (such as to help in the control room or select the correct drill bit). In some examples any of these worldwide places can be educational (such as in multiple classrooms so students from different countries can work together on projects), a nonprofit charity (such as medical professionals who help contain a contagious disease outbreaks as soon as they occur), a government (such as confirming aircraft inspection procedures at an airline's multiple airports), or for human development (such as a UN team that helps improve drinking water sanitation at local villages). In some examples any of these worldwide places can be pleasurable such as on a Tahiti beach, an observation deck on the Eiffel Tower on a summer evening, or dinner with someone while he or she is on a business trip. In some examples any of these places can be adventurous such as on a mountain peak, under the sea on a coral reef, or off of the earth such as

from the surface of Mars (via NASA's Spirit or Opportunity rovers) or orbiting Saturn (via the Cassini-Huygens spacecraft). In some examples audiences and gatherings may take place in combination with a place with or without content (such as presentations, a music concert, an event such as a sports event like a wrestling match or a football game, etc.), advertising (that may be customized for each participant or audience member), audio (such as from one speaker, or from a select group that is present together at a gathering), point of view (such as from the viewpoint of a participant, such as from the viewpoint of a different audience member, such as from the viewpoint of a player in a sports event such as the viewpoint of a quarterback on a football team, such as from an elevated view over an event or gathering, etc.).

Some examples of obtained video of places: In some examples a place may be displayed as high definition live video with or without local audio from the place; in some examples a place may be displayed as streaming video with or without local audio from the place; in some examples a place may be displayed as a static image with or without local audio; in some examples a place may be displayed as a series of occasionally changing real-time images provided via low bandwidth with or without local audio; in some examples a place may be displayed as an interactive virtual place with or without simulated audio; in some examples a place may be displayed as a design or illustration of a real or virtual place with or without simulated audio; in some examples a place may be displayed as an animation with or without simulated audio; in some examples a place may be displayed with realistic 3-D audio or stereo audio background sounds; in some examples a place may be displayed with monaural audio; in some examples a place may not include local audio from the place; in some examples the display of a place may include one or more participants in a focused connection who are physically present in the place; in some examples a

place may be displayed by means of any technology(ies), capability(ies), feature(s) that are known whether the depicted reality is real or virtual or a blend of both.

Some summaries of the process: In some examples presence in a place is achieved by real-time video background replacement of the identity(ies) (person[s]) that are digitally present in a focused connection including: obtaining live or recorded video (with or without audio) from a real and/or virtual place, transmitting the video if from a live place, receiving the video if from a live place, separating the image(s) of the one or plurality of person(s) who are present from their background(s), combining and/or compositing one or a plurality of those present person(s) as foreground with the video and (optionally) audio of the place as background, rendering the video as a combination of appropriately selected person(s) and place or (optionally) rendering the video to fit the view of each separate participant(s), and displaying a blended video of the appropriate person(s) in the place for each participant. In addition, in some examples presence in a place also includes obtaining additional content (such as content, application(s), advertising, marketing, messages, images, etc.) and blending those into the background representation of the place such that the place may be partially live, and/or partially recorded, and/or partially digitally enhanced, and/or partially combined with various types of messages and/or communications, and/or partially designed or constructed in any known manner. In addition, in some examples the digitally separated and/or constructed place may be substituted at one or a plurality of sources as if they were real so that an altered reality may be presented as if it were the real reality with or without communicating said source(s) substitution to those who are "present" in the substituted "place."

Some examples of locations where this may be performed in the architecture: The combination of

presence and place may occur in one or a plurality of areas in the architecture – during sending, during receiving, on the network, or in a combination of these, including either or both local and/or remote locations. In some examples the separation of a person(s) from their background(s) and replacing one or a plurality of parts of the background with an obtained place (with or without additional content blended in) may be done by a sender(s) prior to transmitting a presence. In some examples the separation of a person(s) from their background(s) and replacing one or a plurality of parts of the background with an obtained place (with or without additional content blended in) may be done by a recipient after receiving the presence data from one or a plurality of others who are present. In some examples the separation of a person(s) from their background(s) and replacing one or a plurality of parts of the background with an obtained place (with or without additional content blended in) may be done during transmission over a network such as in some examples by an application server that receives the transmission from one or a plurality of those present, performs the replacement(s) and then retransmits the new blended digital presence to one or a plurality of others who are present in the focused connection. In some examples a device may be in use that does not have the hardware and/or software capability to combine presence and place so this may be performed for that device by a different local or remote device. In some examples the separation of a person(s) from their background(s) and replacing one or a plurality of parts of the background with an obtained place (with or without additional content blended in) may be done in two or more times and places during sending, transmitting and receiving one focused connection so that different participants are present in different places, or are present in one place but see different content (such as different advertisements) in that place, etc. Whether the separation of person(s) from their background and the

replacement and blending to create presence in a digital place takes place at the sender, at the recipient, on the network, and/or in other places or methods, in some examples a new combination of presence in a digital place may be presented as if this is reality (that is, without indicating or communicating that any substitution(s) have been performed).

Some of the apparatus(es) that do this: In some examples this includes a system for real-time video background replacement including: in some examples a device that obtains live video and audio and transmits it over a network, in some examples a system that uses a device to obtain live video and audio and transmit it over a network, in some examples a server and database that provides archived recording(s) of a place(s) and transmits it locally and/or over a network, in some examples a server and database that provides a virtual place(s) and transmits it locally and/or over a network, in some examples a server and database that provides content (such as advertising, marketing, messages, images, etc.) and transmits it locally and/or over a network, in some examples a separation component that segments a person(s) from a background in a video and transmits it locally and/or over a network, in some examples a replacement component that replaces the background with a different background and transmits it locally and/or over a network, in some examples a replacement component that replaces part of a background with a different background such as content (such as advertising, marketing, messages, images, etc.) and transmits it locally and/or over a network, in some examples a replacement component that replaces part of a background with a different background such as another person that is present and transmits it locally and/or over a network, in some examples a replacement component that replaces part of a foreground with a different foreground such as a person that is present and transmits it locally and/or over a network, in some examples a rendering component to render the

composite foreground and background(s) as a single video and transmits it locally and/or over a network, in some examples a receiving device to receive video and display the video, in some examples a receiving device to receive video and display the video with a replacement component to modify the video before it is displayed and transmit the modified video locally and/or over a network, in some examples a display device to display the composited and/or received video.

Some of the technologies that perform this: Various existing technologies may be employed to provide one or a plurality of steps for real-time separation (such as background/foreground modeling, object segmentation, background selection and filtering, foreground selection and filtering, etc.) or replacement and blending (such as one or a plurality of background replacements, compositing, blending, rendering, displaying, locking to prevent subsequent separation], etc.) or transmission (such as sending, receiving, network interception with processing and re-transmission, substitution at sources, etc.). In some examples these provide a real-time system that can identify, detect and track a moving object in video whether the camera is stationary or moving. In some examples the subject is separated from the original background for each frame processed. In some examples these segment backgrounds from foregrounds. In some examples these segment objects. In some examples the segmented foregrounds, backgrounds, objects, etc. are photorealistic images, and in some examples they are photorealistic live video that is dynamically segmented in real-time or in near real-time. In some examples these construct models and analyze those models to determine boundaries and separate segments. In some examples these analyze light levels and shadows. In some examples these analyze pixels. In some examples these analyze motion within a larger field. In some examples these utilize other techniques and methods. In some examples these replace the background so that a subject is placed in

front of a different background in various applications such as video conferences, online chatting, teaching, videophone calls, etc. In some examples these provide registration between a first and second image(s). In some examples these include an image aligner that computes the alignment between a first and second image(s). In some examples these include image measurements so that different images may be sized appropriately relative to each other and relative to a background. In some examples these transmit the video of a speaker in front of a replaced background. In some examples each of the participants may choose a different real-time replacement of the background, with the new background being static or dynamic. In some examples background replacement includes the real-time substitution of a different dynamic background. In some examples background replacement includes the dynamic creation of an alternate background. In some examples the separated subject is blended with the new background for each frame. In some examples each participant can control their position within a background image environment. In some examples changing one's image's position in a video stream image alters one's viewpoint within the video stream image. In some examples changing one's image's position in a video stream image does not alter the viewpoint of how the video stream is displayed. In some examples each participant can control the the position of one or a plurality of other participants in a background image environment. In some examples one background environment may be utilized by multiple different connections without any one connection including participants from any of the other connections, so that one background video image stream may support numerous connections that occur simultaneously and are independent of each other. In some examples the audio volume is proportionate to the distance between the placement of the participants in the connection, so that participants who are closer hear louder volumes and

those positioned farther apart hear softer volumes – so that in some examples a participant's audio volume is increased or decreased by moving one's participant image closer or farther away from another participant; and in some examples side conversations are possible by separating two participants from the others by means of placing them farther and more distant from the others in the video stream image. In some examples the audio volume of all participants in the connection is the same and is not altered proportionate to the positions or distances between different participants. In some examples the audio can be rendered in 3-D based upon the relative positions of the participants so that surround sound, stereo or 3-D speakers may play each participant's audio dynamically adjusted so that it reflects the position of their image relative to the other participants in the combined video stream image, and sounds as if it relates to their position in the replaced place. In some examples all the participants are displayed. In some examples each participant is not displayed to himself or herself but instead all the other participants are displayed, as if they were in a meeting where each participant observes everyone else but not himself or herself. In some examples only some participants are displayed such as if one is in an audience at a presentation or briefing where only those seated in front of a participant are visible, while those seated behind a participant are not seen. In some examples one or a plurality of participants may change the replaced background at any time(s) during a connection so that a single connection about specific world problems may be experienced by one participant at multiple background locations such as in some examples starting in the White House's oval office, then moving to an environmental conservation center in the Amazon, then switching into an impoverished village under attack in Darfur. In some examples when a new identity joins a connection that new identity must accept the background already being utilized for that

connection. In some examples when a new identity joins a connection that new identity may choose their own background for the connection, and in some examples may be able to switch backgrounds repeatedly throughout the connection by means of making their own selections at any time and having the appropriate combined foreground / background image(s) created.

Some technologies provide additional capabilities: In some examples real-time dynamic images are inserted into video image streams. In some examples these are rendered from the camera position that generates the image stream into which a dynamic image is inserted. In some examples the synthesized video stream is rendered from the viewpoint of the location of each participant. In some examples the synthesized video stream is rendered from a viewpoint different from the location of a participant. In some examples the inserted image is considered a target image that is inserted into a target area in the separate video image stream, such as in some examples by use of a three dimensional model so that a more realistic resulting image is produced. In some examples these generate a dynamic mask for removing the target area in the video image stream for inserting a target image into that target area. In some examples the inserted target image is a participant in a connection. In some examples the inserted target image is an advertisement(s). In some examples of inserted advertisement(s) the specific ad may be determined by the settings of an audience or a specific identity(ies) (such as in some examples a TP Boundary Management Service) so that the specific inserted ad(s) are tailored to each audience and/or audience member. In some examples one or a plurality of target images may be inserted in one or a plurality of target areas. In some examples these include segmentation maps. In some examples segmentation maps are superimposed over a new background image(s). In some examples two or a plurality of graphics layers are processed to generate blended graphics. In some examples the different

images and/or graphics layers are received in different formats and may be converted to a common format such as in some examples MPEG streams, SDTV video, HDTV video, etc. In some examples background replacement is performed by blue screening, chroma keying, green screening, etc. in which a foreground image(s) is captured in front of a uniformly colored screen so that the screen's pixels may be identified as background pixels that may be replaced with a new background with a high degree of segmentation accuracy.

Some technologies provide transmission capabilities: In some examples the entire final video output is transmitted to a remote location and displayed as transmitted. In some examples the entire final video output is not transmitted, only the separated subject(s) or participant(s) or target image(s) with its (their) location(s) in the separate video image stream so that it (they) can be set in the same defined position(s) in the frame for display to a recipient, such as in some examples the image of a participant(s) and a background conference room may be combined and displayed for one participant while the image of the other participant(s) and a background British museum may be combined and displayed for a different participant. In some examples each participant may set the same connection in a different place and time (in some examples using recorded video and virtual places) so that one connection may simultaneously appear to each of its five participants to take place in a virtual business conference room where a virtual whiteboard is being used to display a presentation, in a 2-D recorded video of a limousine that is currently driving down Fifth Avenue in Manhattan, in a 3-D live stream from the nose camera on an airplane flying at the top edge of the Grand Canyon, with a live video stream from a coral head underwater on Australia's Great Barrier Reef, and inside a library's virtual card catalog with millions of immediately accessible resources – each of which may have the presenter and the presentation displayed in a

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

different target area(s) in their separate video image stream of their different real, live, recorded, or virtual places. In some examples the steps to perform those different combinations for each participant in one connection include receiving a plurality of image streams from a plurality of sources, analyzing and separating the images into a plurality of background and foreground images, selecting the appropriate background and foreground images based on different selection criteria or conditions, mixing the foreground image(s) with the background image(s) to generate an output image for display – so for each participant the output is the appearance that the appropriate foreground image(s) are superimposed and blended into each different background image(s) creating a new and different synthesized image stream for each participant.

Dynamically Updating Boundaries

This is from FIG. 79, "Dynamic Presence Awareness to Make Focused Connections"

Dynamic presence awareness to make focused connections: FIG. 79, "Dynamic Presence Awareness to Make Focused Connections," provides some examples of the combination of digital presence (such as in FIGS. 70 through 72 and elsewhere), presence architecture (such as in FIG. 73 and elsewhere), and the TP connection service (such as in FIGS. 74 through 77). In some examples the presence service(s) receives new state information 3570, compares that to the appropriate rules in the presence service 3571, and determines the appropriate presence information to display to each SPLS member 3571, all of which is described in more detail elsewhere. In some examples that presence information is then displayed to each SPLS member 3592 as described elsewhere. In some examples each SPLS member may then use the TP connection service 3593 to make a focused connection with one or a plurality of SPLS members 3593. In some examples each SPLS member may then use the TP connection service 3593 to make a focused connection with one or a plurality of non-members of the open SPLS(s) 3593 by means of contact lists, address books, directories, etc. as described elsewhere. In some examples these focused connections 3593 may be in any of the media options available for the present identity(ies)'s current device in use (as described elsewhere such as in FIG. 78).

In some examples the presence information 3571 that is displayed 3592 is derived dynamically 3570 3571 from a user's normal activities with a variety of devices, tasks, etc. throughout the day as described here and
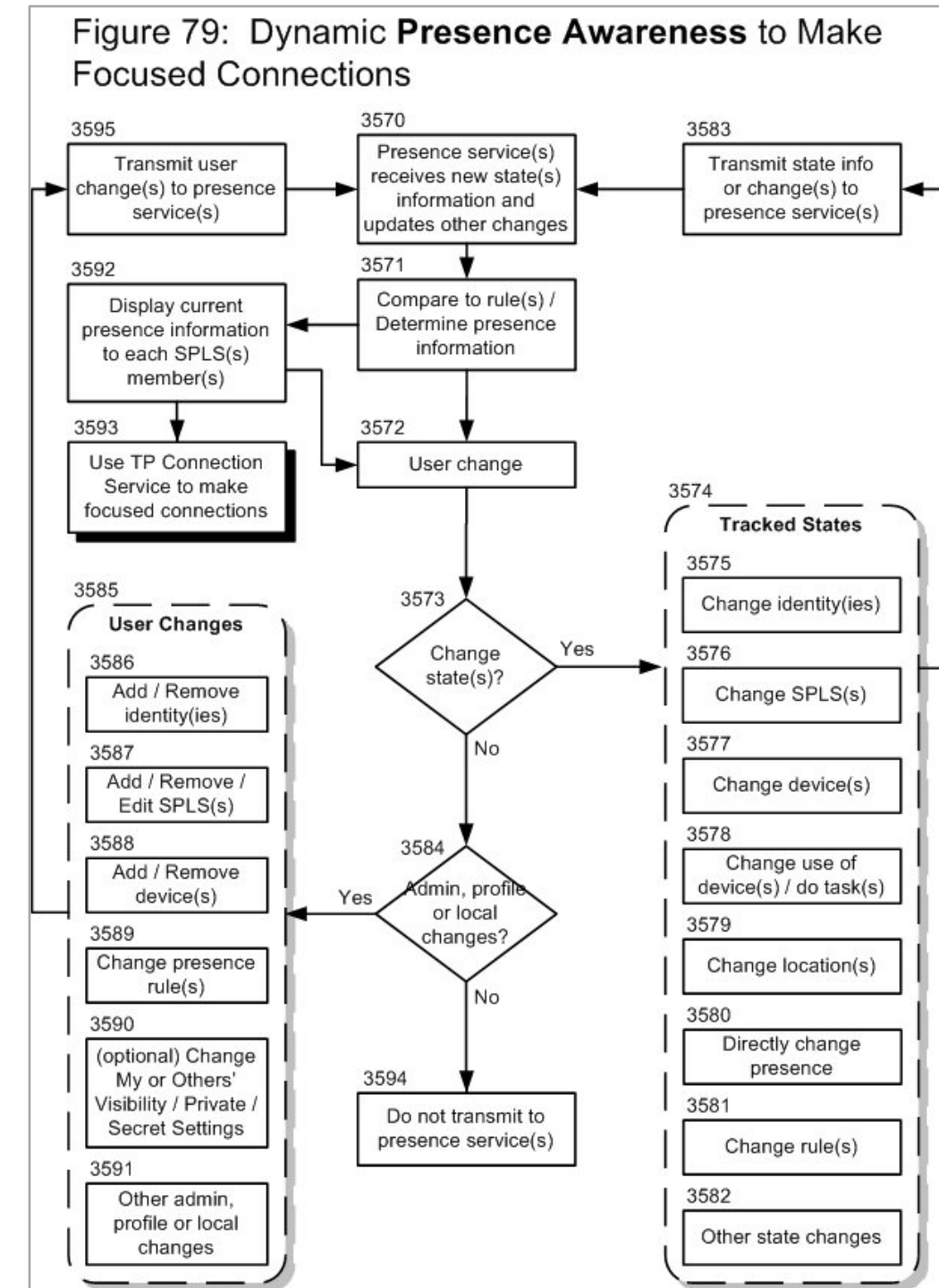
Figure 79: Dynamic **Presence Awareness** to Make Focused Connections

FIG. 79 – dynamic presence awareness: A further object of the TPDP is to dynamically derive and distribute presence information from a user's normal activities with a variety of devices, tasks, etc. throughout a day – including changes in the user's state information in some examples as various tasks are performed, in some examples as various devices are used, in some examples as identity(ies) are changed, in some examples as SPLS's are changed, in some examples as location(s) are changed, or in some examples as other state changes occur...

elsewhere. A user's state information changes 3573 3574 as the user performs various tasks throughout a day, communicates by means of various communication systems and devices, and interacts with various devices and systems in the performance of those tasks and those communications. In some examples various state changes 3573 are tracked 3574 and transmitted to a presence service(s) 3583 3570. In some examples a tracked state change 3573 3574 is a change in identity(ies) 3575. In some examples a tracked state change 3573 3574 is a change in which SPLS(s) are currently open 3576. In some examples a tracked state change 3573 3574 is a change in the device(s) currently in use 3577. In some examples a tracked state change 3573 3574 is a change in the use of the device(s) 3578 such as when it is being used to make a focused connection and that user is therefore "busy" and (depending upon the rules for that use) may or may not be available. In some examples a tracked state change 3573 3574 is a change in the task(s) being performed 3578 such as when a task should not be interrupted (depending upon the rules for that use) so that user is not available during the performance of that task. In some examples a tracked state change 3573 3574 is a change in location(s) 3579 such as when a user is traveling between locations and may therefore be more available for certain types of connections (such as 2-way audio only while driving a vehicle), or depending on location may be prefer certain types of media (such as full 2-way video and 2-way audio with additional IPTR when in a conference room at work). In some examples a tracked state change 3573 3574 is a change that a user makes by directly entering their presence availability 3580 or lack of availability 3580. In some examples a tracked state change 3573 3574 is a change in the rules that determine presence 3581 (such as when engaged in a focused business connection at work, do not interrupt with a focused personal connection). In some examples a tracked state change 3573 3574 is any other tracked

state change(s) 3582. In any one or a plurality of tracked state changes 3574 3575 3576 3577 3578 3579 3580 3581 3582, transmit the state change(s) to a presence service(s) 3583; where in some examples that the state changes are received by the presence service 3570, compared to rules 3571, and new presence information is determined 3571.

In some examples the presence information 3571 that is displayed 3592 is derived from a user's local or remote changes that affect the presence service(s) 3584 3585 such as administrative changes 3584, profile changes 3584, etc. that in turn are saved 3570 and used to determine presence information 3571. In some examples various administrative changes 3584 3585, profile changes 3584 3585, local changes 3584 3585, etc. are made and transmitted to a presence service(s) 3595 3570. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in identity(ies) 3586 such as adding an identity, removing an identity, etc. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of SPLS(s) 3587 such as adding an SPLS, removing an SPLS, editing an SPLS's members, etc. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of devices 3588 such as adding a device, removing a device, editing a device's profile information, changing a device's communications service, etc. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of presence rules 3589 such as changing the rule(s) 41's availability while traveling to and from work.

In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of visibility settings 3590 such as whether a user is visible or invisible to an SPLS(s), to a group within an SPLS, to one or a plurality of SPLS members, or non-members of an SPLS. In some examples a tracked

administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of visibility settings 3590 such as whether a user is partially visible with some attributes displayed and some attributes not displayed to an SPLS(s), to a group within an SPLS, to one or a plurality of SPLS members, or non–members of an SPLS; where in some examples said attributes may include location; in some examples said attributes may include current activities; in some examples said attributes may include device(s) currently in use; in some examples said attributes may include group messages sent to all or part of the SPLS; in some examples other attributes may be selectively displayed or not displayed. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of visibility settings 3590 such as setting a dynamic relationship between two or a plurality of attributes so that the display of some attributes may dynamically be based on another attribute such as location, whereby in some examples local SPLS members may receive current and precise location information while remote SPLS members may not receive location information – so those whose location is that they are physically present in the same place (such as a workplace or event such as a conference or concert. or public place such as a park or a mall, or a neighborhood such as a shopping street or a downtown area) are provided the user's location while those not physically present are excluded and do not receive the user's location information. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of private status settings 3590 such as whether an entire identity, a user attribute, a SPLS attribute or other component is marked private and governed by privacy policies, privacy rules or other privacy means, as described elsewhere. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of secret status settings 3590 such as whether an entire identity, a user attribute,

a SPLS attribute or other component is marked secret and governed by secrecy policies, secrecy rules or other secrecy means, as described elsewhere.

In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of visibility settings 3590 such as whether one or a plurality of others are visible or invisible to a user, whether the others are an SPLS(s), a group within an SPLS, one or a plurality of SPLS members, or non–members of an SPLS. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of visibility settings 3590 such as whether one or a plurality of others are partially visible with some attributes displayed and some attributes not displayed to a user, whether the others are an SPLS(s), a group within an SPLS, one or a plurality of SPLS members, or non–members of an SPLS; where in some examples said attributes of others may include their location(s); in some examples said attributes of others may include their current activities; in some examples said attributes of others may include their device(s) currently in use; in some examples said attributes of others may include group messages they have sent to all or part of the SPLS; in some examples other attributes of others may be selectively displayed or not displayed. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of others' visibility to a user 3590 such as setting a dynamic relationship between two or a plurality of attributes so that the display of some attributes may dynamically be based on another attribute such as location, whereby in some examples local SPLS members may receive current and precise location information from others while the location of physically remote SPLS members may not be displayed – so those whose location is that they are physically present in the same place (such as a workplace or event such as a conference or concert. or public place such as a park or a mall, or a neighborhood such as a shopping

street or a downtown area) are provided when a user is co-located with other SPLS members, while those not physically present are excluded and their remote location information is not displayed to the user. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of others' private status settings 3590 such as whether others' identity(ies), one or a plurality of their user attributes, one or a plurality of their SPLS attributes, or other visible attributes are marked private and therefore governed by privacy policies, privacy rules or other privacy means, as described elsewhere. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of others' secret status settings 3590 such as whether others' identity(ies), one or a plurality of their user attributes, one or a plurality of their SPLS attributes, or other visible attributes are marked secret and therefore governed by secrecy policies, secrecy rules or other secrecy means, as described elsewhere

In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of visibility settings 3590 such as whether a user is partially visible with some attributes displayed and some attributes not displayed to an SPLS(s), to a group within an SPLS, or to one or a plurality of SPLS members; where in some examples said attributes may include location; in some examples said attributes may include current activities; in some examples said attributes may include device(s) currently in use; in some examples said attributes may include group messages sent to all or part of the SPLS; in some examples other attributes may be selectively displayed or not displayed. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of visibility settings 3590 such as setting a dynamic relationship between two or a plurality of attributes so that the display of some attributes may dynamically be based on another attribute such as location, whereby in

some examples local SPLS members may receive current and precise location information while remote SPLS members may not receive location information – so those whose location is that they are physically present in the same place (such as a workplace or event such as a conference or concert. or public place such as a park or a mall, or a neighborhood such as a shopping street or a downtown area) are provided the user's location while those not physically present are excluded and do not receive the user's location information. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of private status settings 3590 such as whether an entire identity, a user attribute, a SPLS attribute or other component is marked private and governed by privacy policies, privacy rules or other privacy means, as described elsewhere. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of secret status settings 3590 such as whether an entire identity, a user attribute, a SPLS attribute or other component is marked secret and governed by secrecy policies, secrecy rules or other secrecy means, as described elsewhere.

In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is any other administrative presence change 3591, profile change that affects presence 3591, or other change that affects presence 3591. In any one or a plurality of administrative, profile, or local changes 3585 3586 3587 3588 3589 3591, transmit the change(s) to a presence service(s) 3595; where in some examples those changes are received by the presence service 3570, used to update its administration, rules, profiles, SPLS's, etc. 3570, and the updated presence service 3571 then determines current presence 3571 as described elsewhere.

In some examples one or a plurality of tracked states 3574 3575 3576 3577 3578 3579 3580 3581 3582 are provided by self-monitoring by a device. In some

examples one or a plurality of tracked states are provided by external monitoring by a service or a system. In some examples one or a plurality of tracked states are provided by external monitoring by a server, an application, a Web service, or any other type of application or service. In some examples one or a plurality of tracked states are provided by external monitoring by a router, a proxy server, a switch, or any other type of communications device or service. In some examples one or a plurality of tracked states are provided by external monitoring by GPS, by wireless triangulation, or any other type of location tracking and/or determination. In some examples one or a plurality of tracked states are provided by a connected external source or resource such as an AKM (Active Knowledge Machine), governance, or any other connected service. In some examples one or a plurality of tracked states are provided by other state change tracking means.

Regardless of the state information tracking means, in some examples state information and data 3574 3575 3576 3577 3578 3579 3580 3581 3582 are transmitted to the presence service(s) 3583 3570. In some examples state changes 3574 3575 3576 3577 3578 3579 3580 3581 3582 are transmitted to the presence service(s) 3583 3570. In some examples the state information, data and/or changes 3583 3570 are processed by the rule(s) 3571 and the resulting presence information 3571 is compared to the current presence information 3592. In some examples if there is no change in presence information 3571, then there is no change in the presence information displayed 3571 3572. In some examples, however, there is a change in presence information 3571, then the presence information displayed 3571 3572 is changed to reflect the new presence information 3571. In some examples the changed presence information 3571 is transmitted first to one or a plurality of presence servers which then display the changed presence information 3571 3572. In

some examples the changed presence information 3571 is transmitted directly to one or a plurality of SPLS members 3571 3572 where it is appropriately displayed or not displayed according to the state and configuration of each device 3572.

In some examples there is not a change of state 3573 or of state information 3573; there has not been an administrative change 3584; there has not been a user change 3584, there has not been a profile change 3584; there has not been a local change 3584; and there have not been other changes; in which cases nothing is transmitted to a presence service(s) 3594.

2

New: Digital and Physical Safety Boundaries

As the digital and physical worlds merge, digital is obviously faster, stronger, broader and more controllable.

As Digital Boundaries arrive, so will safety — for people, families, groups, societies and the planet.

This is the stage after military security and fighting. This offers new options and ways to live together in a secure world.

Safety and Security Boundaries

This is from FIG. 121, "TP Protection Services: Individuals, Groups, Public"

TP protection services – individuals, groups, public: In some examples as part of accepting an inbound Shared Space connection FIG. 115 SPLS Boundary Management Services 4905 may determine whether or not a recognized and known inbound connection request 4904 needs to be approved or processed by that SPLS's Protection boundary 4915, and if so the appropriate Protection boundary 4916 is invoked 9766 9768 9770 9772 in FIG. 121. In some examples a new inbound Shared Space connection FIG. 116 may identify a new inbound connection request 4930 4931 4932 and determine that it needs to be approved or processed by the Protection boundary 4944 and if so the appropriate Protection boundary 4950 is invoked 9766 9768 9770 9772. Turning now to FIG. 121, "TP Protection Services: Individuals, Groups, Public" in some examples a known inbound connection request 9764 is received from boundaries such as SPLS Boundary Management Services 9760, and in some examples a new inbound connection request 9764 is received from boundaries such as new inbound connection requests 9761. In some examples an option (at any time) is to set or reset one or a plurality of settings of the Protection boundary 9765, such as described in FIG. 125 and elsewhere.

In some examples a Protection boundary deals with aspects of the digital protection of individuals 9766, groups 9768, and the public 9770. In some examples a Protection boundary deals with aspects of the physical protection of individuals 9766, groups 9768, and the public 9770. In some examples the Protection of an

Figure 121: TP **Protection** Services: **Individuals, Groups, Public**
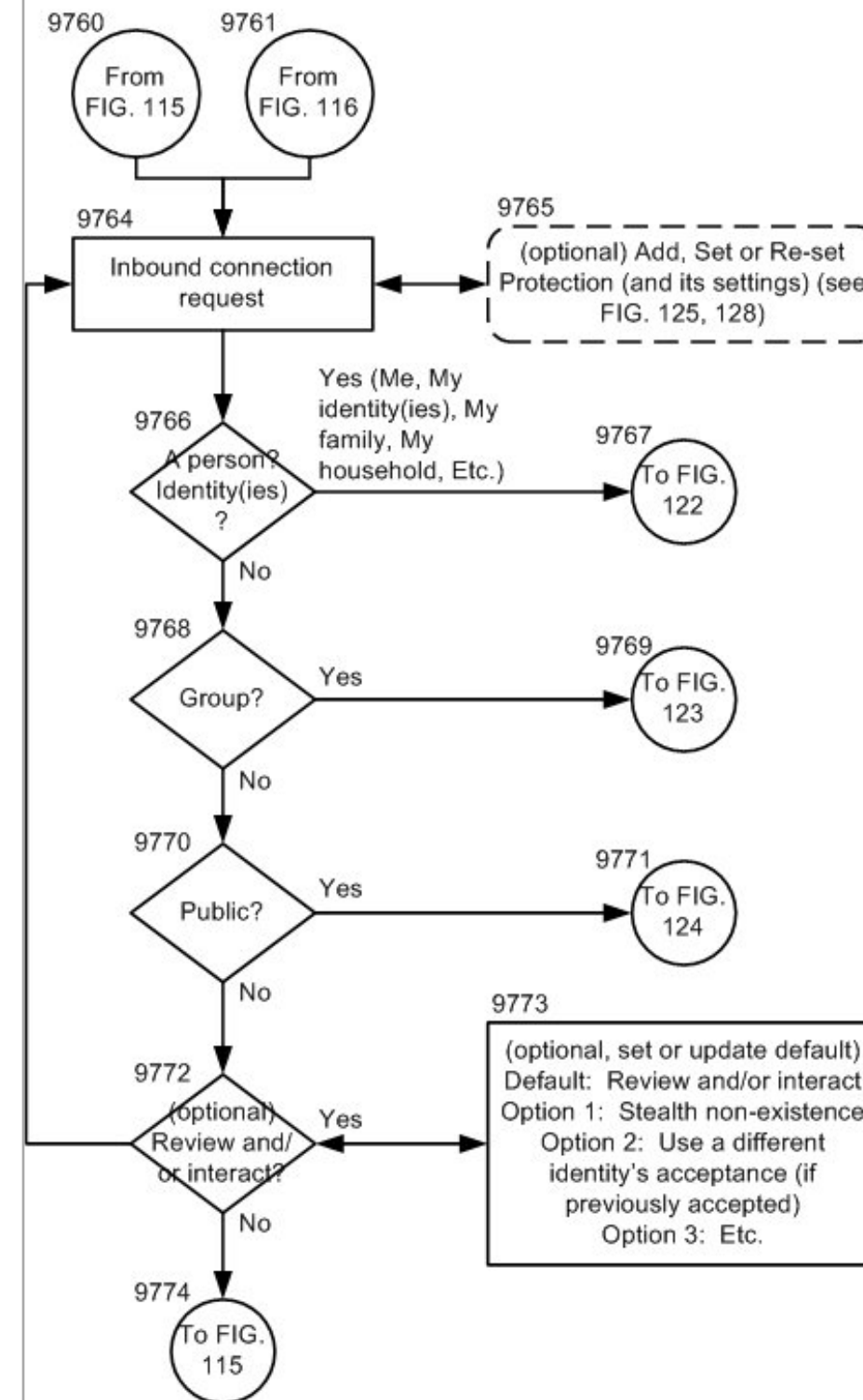
As part of ARM Boundary Management Sub-services include... a Protection and Safety Boundary (FIG. 121, 122, 123, 124)... physical protection of in some examples one's property, in some examples devices, etc. (FIG. 130) as if one had an expansion of a home (or business) security system.

individual 9766 includes the digital and physical protection of a plurality of their identities. In some examples the Protection of an individual 9766 includes the digital and physical protection of their family and household. In some examples the inbound connection request 9764 is for an individual 9766, one identity 9766, a plurality of identities 9766, a family 9766, a household 9766, or additional houses or households of said individuals or identities 9766; and if inbound connection request 9764 needs to be approved or processed by the Protection boundary for Individuals 9766 then check the inbound connection request 9764 by the TP Protection boundary for Individuals 9781 in FIG. 122. In some examples the inbound connection request 9764 is for a group 9768; and if inbound connection request 9764 needs to be approved or processed by the Protection boundary for Groups 9768 then check the inbound connection request 9764 by the TP Protection boundary for Groups 9801 in FIG. 123. In some examples the inbound connection request 9764 is for the public 9770; and if inbound connection request 9764 needs to be approved or processed by the Protection boundary for the Public 9770 then check the inbound connection request 9764 by the TP Protection boundary for the Public 9825 in FIG. 124.

In some examples it may not be clear whether an inbound connection request 9764 that needs to be approved or processed by the protection boundary applies to a person 9766, a group 9768 or the public 9770; so if inbound connection request 9764 needs to be clarified then apply the currently set default action 9772 for determining unclear Protection requirements for inbound connection requests 9764. In some examples the default 9772 is to (optionally) manually review said unclear inbound connection request 9764 to determine the appropriate Protection boundary 9766 9768 9770. In some examples the default 9772 is to (optionally) interact with the source of the unclear inbound connection request 9764 to determine the

appropriate Protection boundary 9766 9768 9770. In some examples the default 9772 is to (optionally) interact with the receiving identity to determine the appropriate Protection boundary 9766 9768 9770. In some examples the default setting is to not reply and maintain stealth by not acknowledging existence in any way 9773. In some examples the default setting is to determine if any of the one's other identities have previously accepted and approved the current inbound connection request 9764 or source 9764, and if so treat this request with the same level of protection as previously determined and applied. In each case, the user may set or reset and save the default state 9773.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

Individual Protection Boundaries

This is from FIG. 122, "TP Protection Services: Individuals (Reject, Filter, Block / Protect)"

TP protection services – individuals (prioritize, filter, reject, block / protect): Some examples in FIG. 122, "TP Protection Services: Individuals (Reject, Filter, Block / Protect)" illustrate the Protection of an Individual 9766 in FIG. 121, which includes some aspects of the digital and physical protection of an individual, a plurality of identities, a residence, or additional physical locations or residences of said individual – an inbound connection request for either physical entry or digital entry may be approved or processed by the Protection boundary for Individuals 9781 9783 in FIG. 122. Said inbound connection request may include IPTR (an Identity [or person], Place, Tool, Resource, etc.). In addition to digital protection the TP's SPLS Protection boundary includes physical protection that is under the control of each Individual throughout a plurality of physical locations where each Individual desires and chooses to add physical protection. In some examples an Individual's protected locations may be a residence(s). In some examples an Individual's protected locations may be a vehicle(s). In some examples an Individual's protected locations may be a residence(s). In some examples an Individual's protected locations may be an office(s). In some examples an Individual's protected locations may be a business(s). In some examples an Individual's protected location(s) may be inside another unprotected location(s). In some examples an Individual's protected locations may be a more protected area(s) inside one or a plurality of its protected location(s). In some example's a third-party service organization may provide one or a
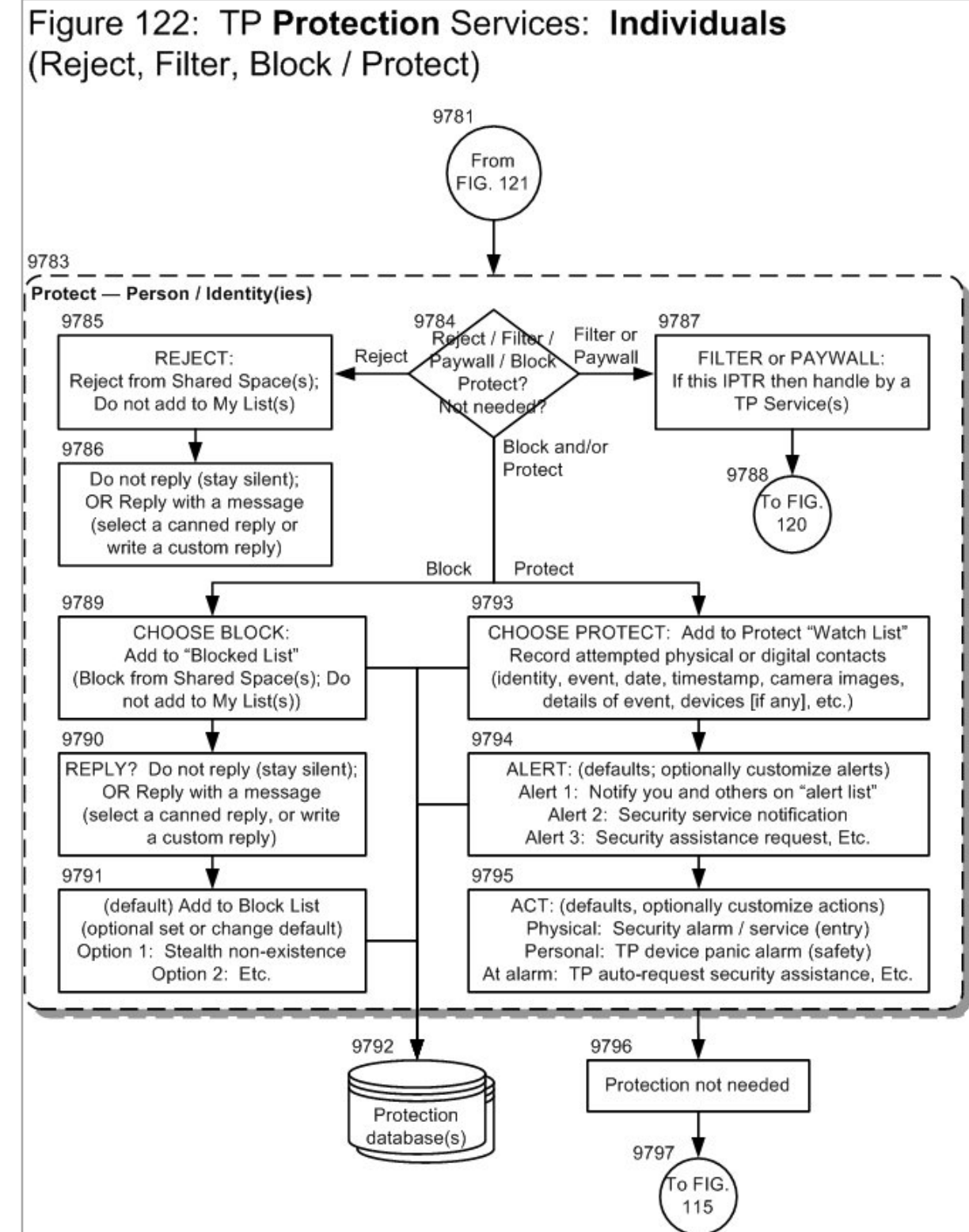
FIG. 122: TP Protection Services: INDIVIDUALS (Reject, Filter, Block / Protect)

plurality of TP Protection Service(s) for one or a plurality of an Individual's locations. Therefore in some examples the TP's SPLS Protection boundary may serve to provide safer Shared Planetary Life Spaces for an Individual that includes multiple locations – and does so by means that are under the control of each Individual, and by means that each Individual may (optionally) buy from one or a plurality of third–party services. In some examples physical protection is initiated with biometric identification of a plurality of members of the public 4939 in FIG. 116 by means of the TP Identification Service 4932, automated Directory lookup 4936, automated standard profiling 4940, or optional classification 4943 and/or valuing 4943. In some examples said identifications 4932 4939 is often simplified by an Individual's SPLS(s) lists, user profile data, Protection data and other stored data and lists which provide rapid "whitelist" identification and "blacklist" identification of the Individual's familiar IPTR contacts, whether physical or digital. Therefore in some examples the TP's SPLS Protection boundary may serve to provide safer Shared Planetary Life Spaces for Individuals that simultaneously include both their digital and physical "life spaces" – and do so by means that are under the control of each Individual so the security, privacy and protection of each of an Individual's multiple SPLS "life spaces" reflects the personal choices of each Individual – with some SPLS's having considerably greater protection than others, even if they are in the same physical location(s).

In some examples inbound connection request 9764 has arrived at said Protection boundary for Individuals 9783 because it has not been accepted or approved as a connection by SPLS Boundary Management Services 4905 in FIG. 115, and also has not been identified as an authorized connection by TP identification service 4932 in FIG. 116, which has also acquired Directory(ies) profile information 4940 4941, (optional) classification 4943, and (optional) valuation 4943. Receiving identity in an

identity's (or an individual's) SPLS has had an opportunity to review 4944 said inbound connection request and determined that it is not accepted for connection. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing a range of immediate choices such as reject 9784, filter 9784, Paywall 9784, block 9784, or protect 9784. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice of reject 9784. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice of filter 9784. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice of Paywall 9784. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice of block 9784. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice of protect 9784. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice that protection is not needed 9784, and if that is selected 9796 9797 this process continues 4905 FIG. 115. In some examples said choices of reject 9784, filter 9784, Paywall 9784, block 9784, or protect 9784 may be applied to a plurality of identities.

In some examples the choice to reject 9784 9785 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected from said identity's SPLS (Shared Planetary Life Spaces) 9785. In some examples the choice to reject 9784 9785 is made and the inbound connection request is not added to said identity's lists of acceptable connections 9785. In some examples the choice to reject 9784 9786 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected

without any reply or response 9786; that is, a "stealth" mode is used which is complete non-existence with no replies, no responses no acknowledgements, etc. for any reason. In some examples the choice to reject 9784 9786 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected with a reply 9786 that may be chosen by selecting among pre-written "canned" replies, or may be a custom written reply; in some examples a pre-written reply may inquire about the need for a contact; in some examples a custom reply may suggest availability for a connection on a specific date and time. In some examples the choice to reject 9784 is made and the response may be a combination of rejection from said identity's SPLS 9785, not being added to said identity's lists of acceptable connections 9785, a "stealth" non-response 9786, or a reply with a rejection message 9786. In some examples the choice to filter 9784 9787 is made and the inbound connection request is written to the Priorities / Filters database(s) 9738 in FIG. 120 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Priorities / Filters boundary 9737 9741 9738. In some examples the choice to add to a Paywall 9784 9787 is made and the inbound connection request is written to the Paywall data database(s) 4968 in FIG. 117 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Paywall boundary 4967 4968. In some examples the choice to block 9784 9789 is made and the inbound connection request is added to a "block" list 9789 in a Protection database(s) 9792. In some examples the choice to block 9784 9790 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected without any reply or response 9790; that is, a "stealth" mode is used which is complete non-existence with no replies, no responses no acknowledgements, etc. for any reason. In some examples the choice to block 9784 9790 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected with a reply 9790 that may be chosen by selecting among pre-written "canned" replies, or may be a custom written reply. In some examples the choice to block 9784 9791 is made and the currently set default action

9791 is taken. In some examples the default 9791 is to add the inbound connection requests to the "block" list 9789 in a Protection database(s) 9792. In some examples the default 9791 is to not reply but instead assume "stealth" mode which is complete non-existence with no replies, no responses no acknowledgements, etc. for any reason. In each case, the user may set or reset and save the default state 9791.

In some examples the choice to protect 9784 9793 is made and the inbound connection request is added to a "watch" list 9793 in a Protection database(s) 9792. In some examples the inbound connection request has been added to a Protection database(s) 9792 and said inbound connection request is attempted repeatedly by physical means 9793, so in subsequent physical entry attempts data should be recorded 9793 which may optionally include data such as camera image(s), audio recording(s), identity, event, date, timestamp, devices used, addresses if known, details of event, sequence of actions, etc. In some examples the inbound connection request has been added to a Protection database(s) 9792 and said inbound connection request is attempted repeatedly by digital means 9793, so in subsequent inbound digital connection attempts data should be recorded 9793 which may optionally include data such as identity, event, date, timestamp, devices used, addresses if known, details of event, sequence of actions, etc. In some examples selecting one or a plurality of blocking options 9789 9790 9790 automatically includes one or a plurality of protection choices 9793 9794 9795. In some examples the choice to protect 9784 9794 is made and the inbound connection request is added to an alerts list 9794 in a Protection database(s) 9792. In some examples the subsequent instances of physical entry attempts 9794 from the same inbound connection requestor are recorded in said Protection database(s) 9792 along with means to escalate said alerts at each subsequent attempted physical entry; in some examples, a first alert

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

could notify you and others on an "alert list" 9794; a second alert could notify a security service 9794; a third alert could request immediate security assistance 9794; a fourth alert could notify police and request police assistance 9794; etc. In some examples the subsequent instances of digital entry attempts 9794 from the same inbound connection requestor are recorded in said Protection database(s) 9792 along with means to escalate said alerts at each subsequent attempted digital entry; in some examples, a first alert could notify you and others on an "alert list" such as appropriate service vendors 9794; a second alert could notify a computer security service 9794; a third alert could request immediate computer security assistance 9794; a fourth alert could notify police and request police assistance 9794; etc. In each case, the user may set or reset and save the alerts list 9794 to alter various characteristics in some examples the number of alerts, in some examples the severity of alerts, in some examples those who are alerted, etc. In some examples the choice to protect 9784 9795 is made and the inbound connection request is added to an action responses list 9794 in a Protection database(s) 9792. In some examples the subsequent instances of physical entry attempts 9795 from the same inbound connection requestor are recorded in said Protection database(s) 9792 along with means to escalate said action responses at each subsequent attempted physical entry; in some examples a physical action is to ring a security alarm 9795 and notify a security service 9795; a personal action is a panic alarm on a TP Device 9795; an alarm action is to auto–request security assistance at an alarm event 9795. In some examples selecting one or a plurality of protect options 9793 9794 9795 automatically includes one or a plurality of blocking choices 9789 9790 9790.

108

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

109

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Group Protection Boundaries

This is from FIG. 123, "TP Protection Services: Groups (Reject, Filter, Block / Protect)"

TP protection services – groups (prioritize, filter, reject, block / protect): Some examples in FIG. 123, "TP Protection Services: Groups (Reject, Filter, Block / Protect)" illustrate the Protection of a Group 9768 in FIG. 121, which includes some aspects of the digital and physical protection of a group, its locations, its places, its internal members, its employees, its external members, its tools, its resources, etc. – an inbound connection request for either physical entry or digital entry may be approved or processed by the Protection boundary for Groups 9801 9803 9804 9811 in FIG. 123. Said inbound connection request may include any IPTR (an Identity [or person], Place, Tool, Resource, etc.). In addition to digital protection the TP's SPLS Protection boundary includes physical protection that is under the control of each Group throughout a plurality of physical locations where physical protection is desired and instantiated. In some examples a Group's protected locations may be an office(s). In some examples a Group's protected locations may be a building(s). In some examples a Group's protected locations may be a higher security area(s) inside one or a plurality of its protected building(s). In some examples a Group's protected locations may be a warehouse(s) or other storage, distribution or logistics facility. In some examples a Group's protected locations may be a vehicle(s) such as automobiles, buses, trucks, train cars, airplanes, etc. In some examples a Group's protected locations may be another type of physical facility(ies). In some example's a third-party service organization may
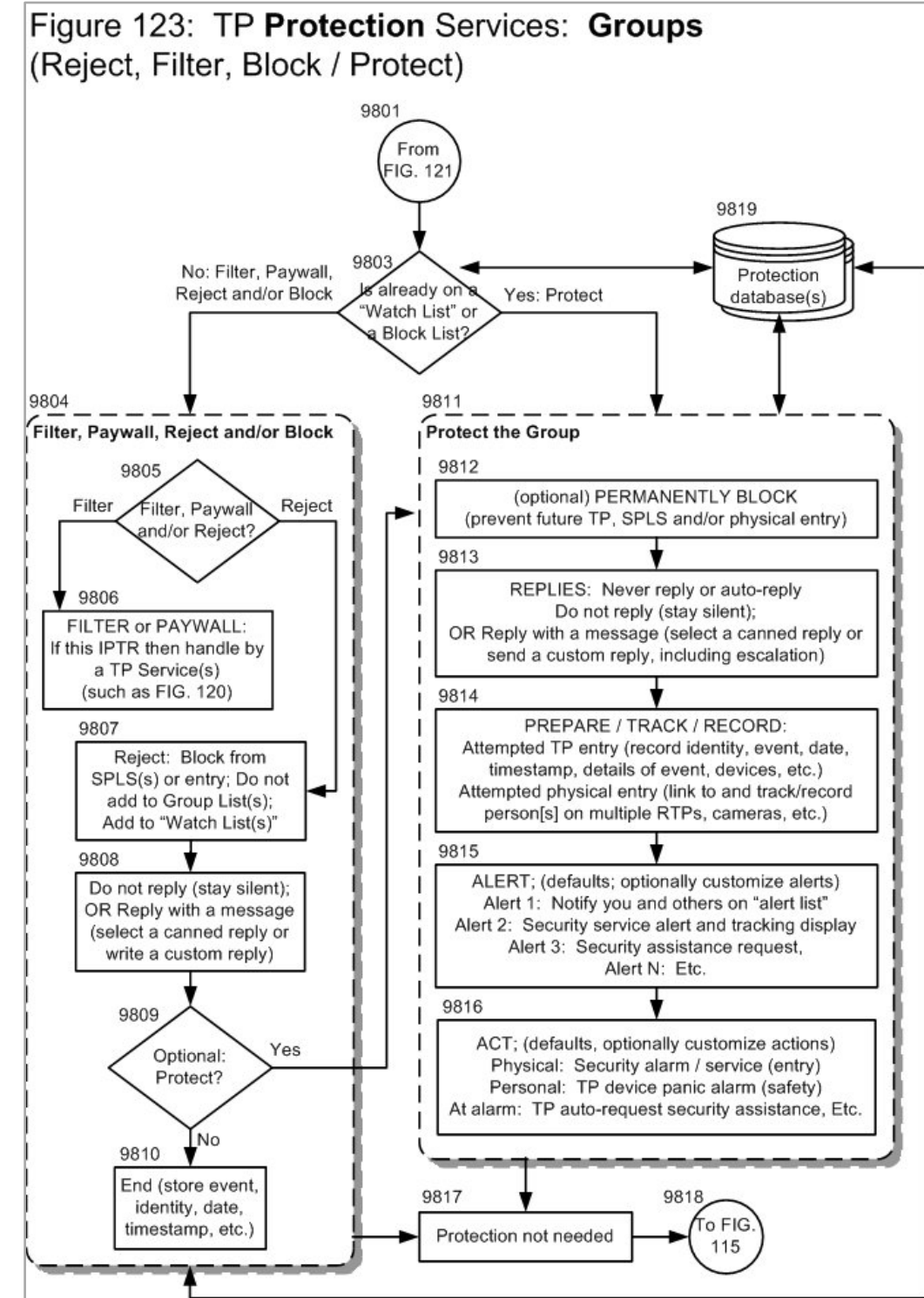
FIG. 123: TP Protection Services: GROUPS (Reject, Filter, Block / Protect)

provide one or a plurality of TP Protection Service(s) for one or a plurality of a Group's locations. Therefore in some examples the TP's SPLS Protection boundary may serve to provide safer Shared Planetary Life Spaces for a Group that includes multiple locations – and does so by means that are under the control of each Group, and by means that each Group may (optionally) buy from one or a plurality of third–party services. In some examples physical protection is initiated with biometric identification of a plurality of members of the group and public 4939 in FIG. 116 by means of the TP Identification Service 4932, automated Directory(ies) lookup 4936, automated profiling 4940, or optional classification 4943 and/or valuing 4943. In some examples said identifications 4932 4939 are often simplified by a Group's SPLS(s) lists, internal directory(ies), employee profile data, contractor identification data, Protection data and other stored data and lists which provide rapid "whitelist" identification and "blacklist" identification of the Group's known IPTR contacts, whether physical or digital. Therefore in some examples the TP's SPLS Protection boundary may serve to provide safer Shared Planetary Life Spaces for Groups that simultaneously include both their digital and physical "life spaces" – and do so by means that are under the control of each Group so the security, privacy and protection of each of their multiple SPLS "life spaces" reflects the management decisions of each Group – with some SPLS's having considerably greater protection than others, even if they are in the same physical location(s).

In some examples inbound connection request 9764 has arrived at said Protection boundary for Groups because it has not been accepted or approved as a connection by SPLS Boundary Management Services 4905 in FIG. 115, and also has not been identified as an authorized connection by TP identification service 4932 in FIG. 116, which has also acquired Directory(ies) profile information 4940 4941, (optional) classification 4943, and (optional) valuation 4943. Receiving identity at a Group SPLS has

had an opportunity to review 4944 said inbound connection request and determined that it is not accepted for connection. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for the Group may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing a range of immediate choices such as reject and block 9805 9807 9808, filter 9805 9806, Paywall 9805 9806, or protect 9811 9812 9813 9814 9815 9816. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice of reject and block 9805 9807 9808. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice of filter 9805 9806. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice of Paywall 9805 9806. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice of protect 9811 9812 9813 9814 9815 9816. In some examples said TP Protection boundary for Individuals may be invoked immediately during said review 4944 by providing the immediate choice that protection is not needed 9817, and if that is selected 9817 9818 then this process continues 4905 FIG. 115. In some examples said choices of reject and block 9805 9807 9808, filter 9805 9806, Paywall 9805 9806, or protect 9811 9812 9813 9814 9815 9816 may be applied to a plurality of a Group's SPLS's.

In some examples a digital inbound connection request is already on a watch list 9803 in a Protection database(s) 9819 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Protection boundary 9803 in which case it may be filtered 9804, Paywalled 9804, rejected 9804 and/or blocked 9804. In some examples a physical inbound connection request is already on a watch list 9803 in a Protection database(s) 9819 where it will be

appropriately retrieved by the Protection boundary 9803 in which case it may be filtered 9804, Paywalled 9804, rejected 9804 and/or blocked 9804. In some examples a digital inbound connection request is already on a block list 9803 in a Protection database(s) 9819 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Protection boundary 9803 in which case it may be filtered 9804, Paywalled 9804, rejected 9804 and/or blocked 9804. In some examples a physical inbound connection request is already on a block list 9803 in a Protection database(s) 9819 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Protection boundary 9803 in which case it may be filtered 9804, Paywalled 9804, rejected 9804 and/or blocked 9804. In some examples a digital inbound connection request is already on a watch list 9803 in a Protection database(s) 9819 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Protection boundary 9803 in which case it may be protected from 9811. In some examples a physical inbound connection request is already on a watch list 9803 in a Protection database(s) 9819 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Protection boundary 9803 in which case it may be protected from 9811. In some examples a digital inbound connection request is already on a block list 9803 in a Protection database(s) 9819 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Protection boundary 9803 in which case it may be protected from 9811. In some examples a physical inbound connection request is already on a block list 9803 in a Protection database(s) 9819 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Protection boundary 9803 in which case it may be protected from 9811.

In some examples the choice to reject and block 9805 9807 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected and blocked from said group's SPLS (Shared Planetary Life Spaces) 9807, and is added to a block list(s) in said group's Protection database(s) 9819. In some examples the choice to reject and block 9805 9807 is made and the inbound connection request is

rejected and blocked from said group's SPLS (Shared Planetary Life Spaces) 9807, and is added to a watch list(s) in said group's Protection database(s) 9819. In some examples the choice to reject and block 9805 9807 is made and the inbound connection request is not added to said group's lists of acceptable connections 9807 in said group's Protection database(s) 9819. In some examples the choice to reject and block 9805 9807 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected without any reply or response 9808; that is, a "stealth" mode is used which is complete non-existence with no replies, no responses no acknowledgements, etc. for any reason. In some examples the choice to reject and block 9805 9807 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected with a reply 9808 that may be chosen by selecting among pre-written "canned" replies, or may be a custom written reply; in some examples a pre-written reply may inquire about the purpose of a connection; in some examples a custom reply may suggest availability of a connection on a specific date and time. In some examples the choice to reject and block 9805 9807 is made and the response may be a combination of rejection and blocking from said group's SPLS 9807, not being added to said group's lists of acceptable connections 9807, a "stealth" non-response 9808, or a reply with a rejection message 9808 or custom message 9808.

In some examples the choice to filter 9805 9806 is made and the inbound connection request is written to the Priorities / Filters database(s) 9738 in FIG. 120 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Priorities / Filters boundary 9737 9741 9738. In some examples the choice to add to a Paywall 9805 9806 is made and the inbound connection request is written to the Paywall data database(s) 4968 in FIG. 117 where it will be appropriately retrieved by the Paywall boundary 4967 4968. In some examples the choice to reject and block 9805 9807 9808 is made and the currently set default action 9807 is taken. Regardless of what the default

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

setting is, a group may set or reset and save the default action 9805 9807 9808. In some examples using one or a plurality of reject and block options 9805 9807 9808 completes this process 9810; at which point various event data may be logged and/or stored in said group's Protection database(s) 9819, such as event date, timestamp, identity(ies), device(s) used, entry location, entry means, etc. In some examples selecting one or a plurality of reject and block options 9805 9807 9808 automatically 9809 or manually 9809 includes one or a plurality of protection choices 9811 9812 9813 9814 9815 9816.

In some examples the choice to protect 9811 9812 is made and the inbound connection request is added to a "permanent block" list 9812 in a Protection database(s) 9819. In some examples the choice to protect 9811 9813 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected without any reply or response 9813; that is, a "stealth" mode is used which is complete non-existence with no replies, no responses no acknowledgements, etc. for any reason. In some examples the choice to protect 9811 9813 is made and the inbound connection request is rejected with a reply 9813 that may be chosen by selecting among pre-written "canned" replies, or may be a custom written reply; in some examples a pre-written reply may provide notification of a permanent block; in some examples a custom reply may suggest never attempting another connection. In some examples the inbound connection request has been added to a Protection database(s) 9819 for permanent blocking 9812 which includes permanent watching 9812 and permanent recording 9814 so if said inbound connection request is attempted subsequently by physical means 9814, then in subsequent physical entry attempts data is recorded 9814 which may optionally include data such as camera image(s), audio recording(s), identity, event, date, timestamp, devices used, addresses if known, details of event, sequence of actions, automatic tracking of an attempted physical entry across multiple cameras

and microphones, etc. In some examples the inbound connection request has been added to a Protection database(s) 9819 for permanent blocking 9812 which includes permanent watching 9812 and permanent recording 9814 so if and said inbound connection request is attempted subsequently by digital means 9814, then in subsequent inbound digital connection attempts data is recorded 9814 which may optionally include data such as identity, event, date, timestamp, devices used, addresses if known, details of event, sequence of actions, etc. In some examples the choice to protect 9811 9815 is made and the inbound connection request is added to an alerts list 9815 in a Protection database(s) 9819. In some examples the subsequent instances of physical entry attempts 9812 9814 from the same inbound connection requestor are recorded in said Protection database(s) 9819 along with means to escalate said alerts at each subsequent attempted physical entry; in some examples, a first alert of a physical entry attempt could notify local personnel and others on an "alert list" 9815; a second alert could notify a security escalation service 9815; a second alert could also provide priority security display of said physical entry attempt 9815; a third alert could request immediate security assistance 9815; a fourth alert could notify police and request police assistance 9815; etc. In some examples the subsequent instances of digital entry attempts 9812 9814 from the same inbound connection requestor are recorded in said Protection database(s) 9819 along with means to escalate said alerts at each subsequent attempted digital entry; in some examples, a first alert of a digital entry attempt could notify network security personnel and others on an "alert list" such as appropriate service vendors 9815; a second alert could notify a computer security special service 9815; a second alert could also provide priority real-time security display of said digital entry attempt 9815; a third alert could request immediate priority computer security assistance 9815; a fourth alert could notify

116

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

117

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

police and request police assistance 9815; etc. In each case, the group may set or reset and save the alerts escalation policies and/or alerts list 9815 to alter various characteristics in some examples the number of alerts, in some examples the severity of alerts, in some examples those who are alerted, etc. In some examples the choice to protect 9811 9816 is made and the inbound connection request is added to an action responses list 9816 in a Protection database(s) 9819 for permanent watching 9812 and permanent recording 9814 so if said inbound connection request is attempted subsequently by physical means 9816, then in subsequent physical entry attempts means are included for responsive actions 9816. In some examples said action responses are escalated at each subsequent attempted physical entry 9816; in some examples a physical action is to ring a security alarm 9816 and notify local security personnel 9816; in some examples a personal action is to set off a panic alarm on a TP Device 9816; in some examples an alarm action is to auto-request security assistance at an alarm event 9816. In each case, the group may set or reset and save the actions response escalation policies and/or actions list 9816 to alter various characteristics in some examples the type(s) of alarms such as silent and/or audible, in some examples the type(s) of personnel notified immediately; in some examples the type(s) of actions automatically expected from those who are notified for each type alarm(s), etc. In some examples selecting one or a plurality of protection options 9811 9812 9813 9814 9815 9816 automatically includes one or a plurality of other protection choices 9811 9812 9813 9814 9815 9816.

118

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

119

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Public Protection Boundaries

This is from FIG. 124, "TP Protection Services: Public (Value, Serve, Protect)"

TP protection services – public (value, act, protect): Some examples in FIG. 124, "TP Protection Services: Public (Value, Serve, Protect)" illustrate the Protection of parts of the Public 9770 in FIG. 121, which includes some aspects of the digital and physical protection of parts of the public, some locations, some places, some of its public organizations' locations, some of its public businesses' locations, some of its people, its tools, its resources, etc. – an inbound connection request for either physical entry or digital entry may be approved or processed by the Protection boundary for Public 9832 9838 9843 in FIG. 124. Said inbound connection request may include any IPTR (an Identity [or person], Place, Tool, Resource, etc.). In some examples a Public TP Protection boundary differs from an Individual's Protection boundary FIG. 122 and a Group's Protection boundary FIG. 123 because of an increased emphasis on public physical protection in a plurality of physical locations where increased physical protections are desired and instantiated by each location, whether they provide this directly or whether this is bought from a third-party security service. In some examples an organization's public locations may be a chain of mall stores or free-standing "big box" stores. In some examples an organization's public locations may be one or a plurality of hospitals or medical facilities. In some examples an organization's public locations may be government buildings. In some examples an organization's public locations may be schools (both K–12 public schools and public universities). In some
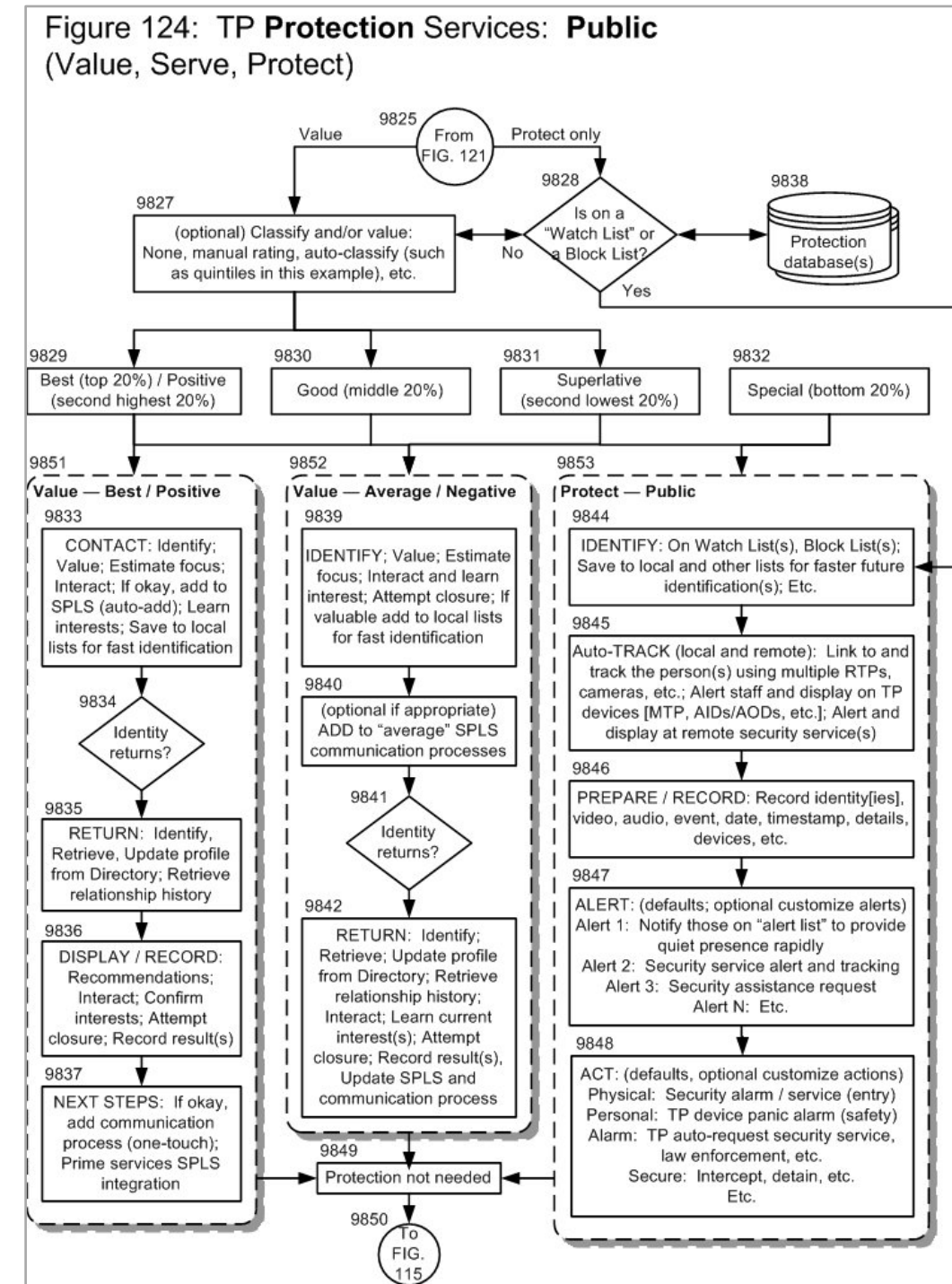
FIG. 124: TP Protection Services: PUBLIC (Value, Serve, Protect)

examples an organization's public locations may be transportation facilities such as airports. In some examples an organization's public locations may be mobile such as on board buses and subway cars. In some examples an organization's public locations may be public sidewalks and traffic light intersections throughout a municipal district. In some examples an organization's public locations may be stadiums or arenas. In some examples an organization's public locations may be an state's monitored toll highways, or a nation's interstate highway system. In some examples a third–party service organization may provide one or a plurality of TP Protection Service(s) for one or a plurality of organization's public locations. Therefore in some examples the TP's SPLS Protection boundary may serve to provide safer Shared Planetary Life Spaces for the public that includes its physical "public life spaces" – and does so by means that are under the control of each organization whose public space(s) are at risk, and by means that each organization can (optionally) buy from one or a plurality of third–party services. In some examples the security, privacy and protection of each organization's multiple SPLS "life spaces" reflects the choices of each organization – with some SPLS's having considerably greater protection than others, based on those separate and independent choices.

In some examples a member of the public has arrived at said Protection boundary for the Public because it is entering a particular physical location such as a store, a government building, an airplane, etc. In some examples a member of the public is merely present within a protected public space because the person is in a particular location such as an airport, a mall store, an airplane, at a busy city street corner like Times Square New York, etc. In some examples physical protection is initiated with biometric identification of a plurality of members of the public 4939 in FIG. 116 by means of the TP Identification Service 4932, automated Directory lookup 4936, automated standard profiling 4940, or

optional classification 4943 and/or valuing 4943. In some examples said identifications 4932 4939 may be simplified by a public organization's SPLS(s) lists, user profile data, Protection data and other stored data and lists which provide rapid "whitelist" identification and "blacklist" identification of that organization's known IPTR contacts, whether physical or digital. In some example's a third–party service organization may provide one or a plurality of said organizational "whitelists" and/or "blacklists" as part of the TP Protection Service(s) to sells to one or a plurality of organization's public locations. In some example's a third–party service organization may provide one or a plurality of generalized "whitelists" and/or "blacklists" as part of the TP Protection Service(s) it sells to one or a plurality of organization's public locations.

Regardless of the location and timing of said TP Protection identification, in some examples the only identification is performed to determine whether or not a person [or identity] is on a watch list 9828 by means of one or a plurality of Protection database(s) 9838, and those who are not on a watch list 9828 are ignored. Similarly, in some examples the identification is performed to determine whether or not a person [or identity] is on a block list 9828 by means of one or a plurality of Protection database(s) 9838, and those who are not on a block list 9828 are ignored. In some examples when a person [or identity] is on a watch list 9828 9838 or is on a block list 9828 9838, the identification is employed for further acquisition of Directory(ies) profile information 4940 4941 in FIG. 116, (optional) classification 4943, and (optional) valuation 4943 as described elsewhere. In some examples when a person [or identity] is on a watch list 9828 9838 or is on a block list 9828 9838, the identification is employed for protection 9853 9844 9845 9846 9847 9848. In some examples the choice to protect 9853 9844 is made for a plurality of person(s) [or identity(ies)] who are on a "watch" list 9838 or on a "block" list 9838 in a Protection

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

database(s) 9838. In some examples those person(s) [or identity(ies)] 9828 are saved to that organization's or public place's local "watch" list 9844 9838 or "block" list 9844 9838 for faster future identifications (under the assumption that once a person 9828 is physically present in a public location, they are likely to return there again). In some examples the choice to protect 9853 9845 includes tracking the appearances of those person(s) [or identity(ies)] 9828 in that public place(s) by identifying 9845, tracking 9845, watching 9845 those person(s) by means of a plurality of RTPs 9845, cameras 9845, etc. as they move through the public space. In some examples the choice to protect 9853 9845 includes tracking the appearances of those person(s) [or identity(ies)] 9828 in that public place(s) by alerting staff 9845 and displaying those person(s) on staff's current TP devices 9845. In some examples the choice to protect 9853 9845 includes tracking the appearances of those person(s) [or identity(ies)] 9828 in that public place(s) by alerting remote security services 9845 and displaying those person(s) at said remote security service(s) 9845 as those person(s) move through the public space. In some examples the choice to protect 9853 9846 includes tracking the appearances of those person(s) [or identity(ies)] 9828 in that public place(s) by recording 9846 during initial entry(ies) 9846, subsequent entry(ies) 9846, and during physical presence(s) 9846; recorded data 9846 may optionally include data such as video, camera image(s), audio recording(s), identity, event(s), date(s), timestamp(s), devices used, addresses if known, details of event(s), sequence(s) of actions, automated tracking across multiple cameras and microphones, etc. In some examples the choice to protect 9853 9847 includes tracking the appearances of those person(s) [or identity(ies)] 9828 in that public place(s) by adding them when they appear to an alerts list 9847 in a Protection database(s) 9838. In some examples a hospital or medical facility may have identified a known drug offender who has repeatedly taken addictive drugs. In

some examples a retail chain may have identified a known shoplifter(s) who has repeatedly taken merchandise. In some examples the subsequent instances of physical entries 9853 9847 and/or physical appearances 9853 9847 in that public place(s) include means to escalate said alerts at each subsequent physical appearance 9847; in some examples, a first alert of a physical entry attempt could notify local staff and others on an "alert list" 9847; a second alert could notify a security escalation service 9847; a second alert could also provide priority security display of said physical entry 9847 at local and/or remote security services; a third alert could request immediate security assistance 9847; a fourth alert could notify police and request police assistance 9847; etc. In each case, the public organization may set or reset and save the alerts escalation policies and/or alerts list 9847 to alter various characteristics in some examples the number of alerts, in some examples the severity of alerts, in some examples those who are alerted, etc. In some examples the choice to protect 9853 9848 includes tracking the appearances of those person(s) [or identity(ies)] 9828 in that public place(s) by adding them when they appear to an action response list 9848 in a Protection database(s) 9838; then in initial entry 9848, in subsequent entries 9848, and during physical presence(s) 9848 means are included for responsive actions 9848. In some examples said action responses are escalated at each subsequent attempted physical entry 9848; in some examples a physical action is to ring a silent security alarm 9848 and notify local employees 9848; in some examples a physical action is to notify local security personnel 9848; in some examples a personal action is to ring a panic alarm on a TP Device 9816 that notifies other employees 9848 or local security staff 9848; in some examples an action response is to auto-request security assistance to be present in the vicinity of those person(s) 9828. In each case, the public organization may set or reset and save the actions response escalation policies and/or

124

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

125

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

actions list 9848 to alter various characteristics in some examples the type(s) of alarms such as silent and/or audible, in some examples the type(s) of employees and/or security personnel notified immediately; in some examples the type(s) of actions automatically expected from those who are notified for each type alarm(s), etc. In some examples selecting one or a plurality of protection options 9853 9844 9845 9846 9847 9848 automatically includes one or a plurality of other protection choices 9853 9844 9845 9846 9847 9848.

In some examples a member of the public has arrived at said Protection boundary for the Public because it is entering a particular protected location; and in some examples a member of the public is merely present within a protected public space; regardless of the location and type of appearance, in some examples the identification is performed to classify a plurality of members of the public 9827 as described elsewhere. Similarly, in some examples the identification is performed to value a plurality of members of the public 9827 as described elsewhere. In some examples no classification 9827 and no valuation 9827 might be performed on a plurality of members of the public. In some examples manual classification 9827 and/or manual valuation 9827 might be performed on a plurality of members of the public. In some examples automated classification 9827 and/or automated valuation 9827 might be performed on a plurality of members of the public. The wide range of means by which classification 9827 and/or valuation 9827 may be instantiated are described elsewhere. In some examples all classification labels 9827 9829 9830 9831 9832 and/or all valuation labels 9827 9829 9830 9831 9832 may be named by using standard political correctness or "PC" so that all labels are positive and praise every person, without regard for any real meaning or resulting action(s). In some examples a system of classification 9827 and/or system of valuation 9827 may reflect a specific type of ranking system to fit specific purposes,

regardless of the names or labels used to name the classifications or valuations. In some examples the ranking may be in quintiles such as 81% to 100% equals "best" 9829, 61% to 80% equals "positive" 9829, 41% to 60% equals "good" 9830, 21% to 40% equals "superlative" 9831, and 1% to 20% equals "special" 9832 in which "special" 9832 does not mean lowest, bottom, dangerous, threat, etc. – essentially no term ever means anything negative but a given term (such as "special") might merely indicate a mismatch between a person's suitability for a particular type of public location (such as a high-end jewelry store that sells only diamonds and gold, so about 90% of the population might be classified in various types of less suitable categories and valuations). In some examples all chosen labels fit standard marketing practices for positive, cheerful and motivating names, enabling both dystopian and utopian cynicism about naming systems where everyone is special.

In some examples said classification 9827 9829 9830 9831 9832 and/or valuation 9827 9829 9830 9831 9832 provide different in-person treatments (including both in-person treatments and personal digital communications) for those in different categories 9827 9829 9830 9831 9832. In some examples said classification 9827 9829 9830 9831 9832 and/or valuation 9827 9829 9830 9831 9832 provide different automated business processes (including both in-person automation and digital marketing and sales automation) for those in different categories 9827 9829 9830 9831 9832.

In some examples those classified 9827 9829 at the top 9829 or near the top 9829 may receive one type of treatment 9829 9851 9833 9834 9835 9836 9837 in some examples preferential treatment. In some examples a physically present person in more than one category 9829 9851 may receive the same type of treatment, in some examples preferential treatment. In

some examples a physically present person [or identity] in these categories 9829 9851 9833 has been valued 9833 and profiled 9833 and is contacted personally to learn their actual focus 9833, interests 9833, needs 9833, etc. and interact 9833. In some examples that person [or identity] may be added to one of the organization's public SPLS 9833 in some examples an SPLS for its "high-value connections." In some examples that person [or identity] may be added to the organization's local lists 9833 for faster future identifications. In some examples that person's [or identity's] interests 9833, needs 9833, etc. may be added to the organization's personal profile 9833 for better and more accurate future service. In some examples that person [or identity] may be identified sooner 9834 when they return to that location 9834, or to another of that organization's public locations 9834. In some examples that returning person [or identity] may be identified more quickly 9835, their previous interests retrieved 9833 9835, their profile updated from the appropriate Directory(ies) 9835, and their relationship history 9835 retrieved. In some examples that returning person [or identity] may have their record displayed for the organization's staff 9836. In some examples that organization's systems may provide its staff with recommendations 9836 personalized for that returning person [or identity]. In some examples that returning person [or identity] may be contacted personally by staff 9836 to confirm their interests 9836, attempt closure on meeting their needs 9836, and record the results 9836. In some examples that returning person [or identity] may have the organization determine appropriate next steps 9837, set up systematic communications 9837, arrange SPLS prime services 9837, or start integrating them into the organization's SPLS 9837.

In some examples those classified 9827 9830 in the middle 9830 may receive one type of treatment 9830 9852 9839 9840 9841 9842 in some examples good treatment. In some examples those classified 9827 9831

just below the middle 9831 may receive one type of treatment 9831 9852 9839 9840 9841 9842 in some examples good treatment. In some examples a physically present person in more than one category 9830 9831 9852 may receive the same type of treatment, in some examples good treatment. In some examples a physically present person [or identity] in these categories 9830 9831 9852 9839 has been valued 9839 and profiled 9839 and is contacted personally to interact 9839 learn their interest 9839 and attempt closure 9839. In some examples that person [or identity] may be determined as valuable 9839 and added to one of the organization's public SPLS 9839 9840 in some examples an SPLS for its "good connections.". In some examples that person [or identity] may be added to the organization's local lists 9839 for faster future identifications. In some examples that person's [or identity's] interests 9839, needs 9839, etc. may be added to the organization's personal profile 9839 for future retrieval and use. In some examples that person [or identity] may be identified sooner 9841 when they return to that location 9841, or to another of that organization's public locations 9841. In some examples that returning person [or identity] may be identified more quickly 9842, their previous interests retrieved 9839 9842, their profile updated from the appropriate Directory(ies) 9842, and their relationship history 9842 retrieved. In some examples that returning person [or identity] may have their record displayed for the organization's staff 9842. In some examples that organization's systems may provide its staff with recommendations 9842. In some examples that returning person [or identity] may be contacted personally by staff 9842 to confirm their interests 9842, attempt closure 9842, and record the results 9842. In some examples that returning person [or identity] may have the organization determine appropriate next steps 9842, set up systematic communications 9842, arrange

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

SPLS connections 9842, or start integrating them into the organization's SPLS communications 9842.

In some examples those classified 9827 9832 near the bottom 9832 may receive one type of treatment 9832 9853 that may differ from those who are in different classifications 9829 9830 9831 or in different valuations 9829 9830 9831. In some examples those at or near the bottom 9832 receive more. In some examples a public school may provide many more services and SPLS connections to those who are classified near the bottom 9832 9853 than to those who are classified near the top 9829 9830 9831. In some examples this bottom–up pattern may have a government agency provide more services and SPLS connections to those who are classified near the bottom 9832 9853 than to those who are classified near the top 9829 9830 9831. In some examples this bottom–up pattern may have a charity or non–profit organization provide more services and SPLS connections to those who are classified near the bottom 9832 9853 than to those who are classified near the top 9829 9830 9831. In some examples an equitable pattern may have a religious group provide a distribution of services and SPLS connections to those who are classified at all levels, from the bottom 9832 to the middle 9830 9831 to the top 9829 9830 9831. Thus, TP Protection Services for the Public may offer numerous instances in which those near the bottom 9832 are not overlooked – but on the contrary are seen, surfaced, known rapidly and helped in ways that might benefit many more personally than the current situation.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

Physical Protection Boundaries

This is from FIG. 130, "TP Protection Services: Property (Interactive Devices)"

ARM PHYSICAL PROPERTY PROTECTION BOUNDARY (LOCATIONS, PROPERTY, DEVICES): Some examples in FIG. 130, "TP Protection Services: Property (Locations, Property, Devices)" illustrate the Protection of devices, which illustrates this Alternate Reality's approach to providing an additional layer of physical property protection by means of the TP Protection Boundary Services described elsewhere. In some examples a Property Protection boundary differs from an Individual's Protection boundary (as described elsewhere), a Group's Protection boundary (as described elsewhere), and the Public's Protection boundary (as described elsewhere) by providing an increased opportunity to secure and protect those interactive items desired by each person [or identity]. In some examples protected property may be a residence. In some examples protected property may be an automobile. In some examples protected property may be a computing device, such as a PC, laptop, Netbook, tablet, pad, etc. In some examples protected property may be a mobile phone. In some examples protected property may be any electronic device that can interact such as some digital cameras. In some examples a third–party service organization may provide these property protection service(s) for one or a plurality of a person's property(ies). Therefore in some examples the TP's Protection boundary may serve to provide safer and more secure Shared Planetary Life Spaces that include physical property. In some examples this additional property protection reflects the choices of each person [or identity] with some SPLS's having considerably
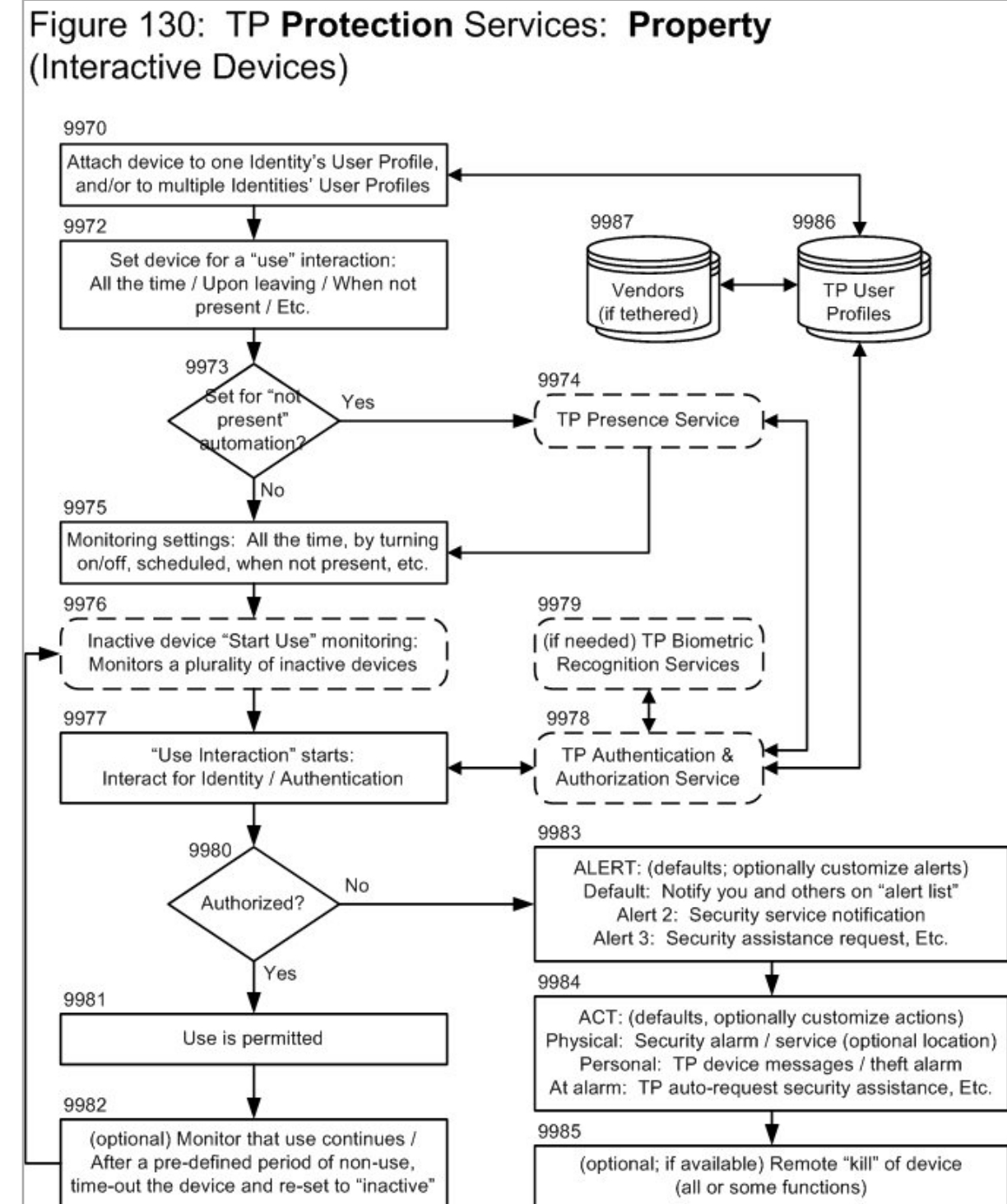

FIG. 130: TP Protection Services: PROPERTY and Interactive Devices

greater protection than others, based on those separate and independent choices.

In some examples the TP Property Protection boundary begins when a person [or identity] attaches an interactive device 9972 an identity's user profile 9970 9986. In some examples the TP Property Protection boundary begins when a person [or identity] attaches an interactive device 9972 to a plurality of identities' user profiles 9970 9986. In some examples an electronic device is "tethered" 9987 to a vendor by means of a license 9987. In some examples an electronic device is "tethered" 9987 to a vendor by means of a rental 9987. In some examples an electronic device is "tethered" 9987 to a vendor by means of a service contract 9987 (such as a mobile phone). In some examples said interactive device 9972 must be set for a "use" interaction 9972; in some examples a use interaction includes every use of the device 9972; in some examples a use interaction includes only uses when said identity(ies) is not present 9972; in some examples a use interaction includes when said identity(ies) has left 9972. In some examples said identity(ies)' user profile 9972 must be set for a "use" interaction 9972 for that attached device 9972; in some examples a use interaction includes every use of the device 9972; in some examples a use interaction includes only uses when said identity(ies) is not present 9972; in some examples a use interaction includes when said identity(ies) has left 9972. In some examples the TP Property Protection Boundary is set for "not present" automation 9973, and in this example the TP Presence Service 9974 is used to monitor presence. In some examples the device simply monitors its protection settings 9975; in some examples its protection is on all the time 9975; in some examples its protection monitoring is activated only when the device is turned on 9975; in some examples its protection monitoring is activated only when a person [or identity] is not present 9975. In some examples the device is inactive 9976. In some examples the device is not set for monitoring

9976. In some examples a monitoring service may monitor a plurality of devices 9976 for a use interaction 9972. In some examples when a "Use Interaction" starts 9977 the interactive device interacts with the current user 9977 for authentication. In some examples when a "Use Interaction" starts 9977 the interactive device expects to receive authentication information 9977 such as a house security system code, a mobile phone password, etc. In some examples said authentication information 9977 is confirmed by the TP Authentication and Authorization Service 9978 which also communicates with the appropriate TP User Profile(s) 9986 to confirm device authorization 9978. In some examples a camera, fingerprint reader or other biometric recognition device may be a component of the interactive device 9970 so the (if needed and optional) TP Biometric Recognition Services 9979 may be applied.

In some examples the device is authorized 9978 9980 in which case use is permitted 9981. In some examples (optional) monitoring of use continues 9982. In some examples of continued use monitoring 9982 after a predefined period of non–use the device may be timed out and re–set to "inactive" 9982 9976. In some examples the device is not authorized 9980 in which case property protection begins 9983. In some examples each instance of unauthorized use 9980 is recorded in a Protection database as described elsewhere in the TP protection service. In some examples each instance of unauthorized use 9980 includes means to send an alert(s) 9983 and to escalate set alerts at each subsequent unauthorized use 9977 9978 9980; in some examples, a first alert from an unauthorized use could notify you 9983; in some examples, a first alert from an unauthorized use could also notify others on an "alert list" 9983; a second alert could notify a security (escalation) service 9983; a third alert could request security assistance 9983; a fourth alert could notify police and request police assistance 9983; etc. In some examples each instance of unauthorized use 9980

134

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

135

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

includes means to take action 9984 and to escalate said actions at each subsequent unauthorized use 9977 9978 9980; in some examples, a first physical action is to have said interactive device make a loud continuous noise 9984 which may resemble a security alarm; a second physical action is to notify the user that a security service has been notified 9984; a third physical action is to display to the unauthorized user repeated notifications that device theft messages are being continuously sent 9984; a fourth physical action is to repeatedly make the loud continuous noise at each use 9984 as a continuing alarm, accompanied by repeated messages to the unauthorized user that the device will be disabled if unauthorized use continues 9984. In some examples (optional and if technically available) after a pre-set number of unauthorized uses 9977 9978 9980 a remote "kill" of device may be performed 9985; in some examples device use may be completely terminated 9985; in some examples only certain functions of said device may be disabled 9985; in some examples with a "tethered" device 9987 the vendor of said "tethered" device may be notified to turn off the device 9987, similar to a mobile phone service vendor shutting down a mobile phone's service when it is stolen.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

3

New:
Devices Boundaries

Your access to the world, and your protection from its threats, will come from the phone in your hand and the screens and voice bots around you.

The world's most valuable real estate will be the interfaces on your devices.

You already own them. When you control them, you will gain the power to make your life a great one.

Make Devices More Useful and Powerful

This is from FIG. 8, "Teleportal Machine Devices Summary"

Additions to existing Devices, Services, Systems, Networks, etc.: In addition, vendors of mobile phones 141, landline telephones 141, VOIP phone lines 141, wearable computing devices 141, cameras built into mobile devices 141 142, PCs 142, laptops 142, stationary internet appliances 142, netbooks 142, tablets 142, pads 142, mobile internet appliances 142, online game systems 142, internet–enabled televisions 143, television set–top boxes 143, DVR's (digital video recorders) 143, digital cameras 144, surveillance cameras 144, sensors 144 (of many types; in some examples biometric sensors, in some examples personal health monitors, in some examples presence detectors, etc.), web applications 145, websites 145, web services 145, etc. may utilize Teleportal technology to add Teleportal features and capabilities to their mobile phones 141, landline telephones 141, VOIP phone lines 141, wearable computing devices 141, cameras built into mobile devices 141 142, PCs 142, laptops 142, netbooks 142, tablets 142, pads 142, online game systems 142, television set–top boxes 143, DVR's (digital video recorders) 143, cameras 144, surveillance cameras 144, sensors 144, web applications 145, websites 145 – whether as part of their basic subscription plan(s), or for an additional charge by adding it as another premium, separately priced upgrade, feature or service.
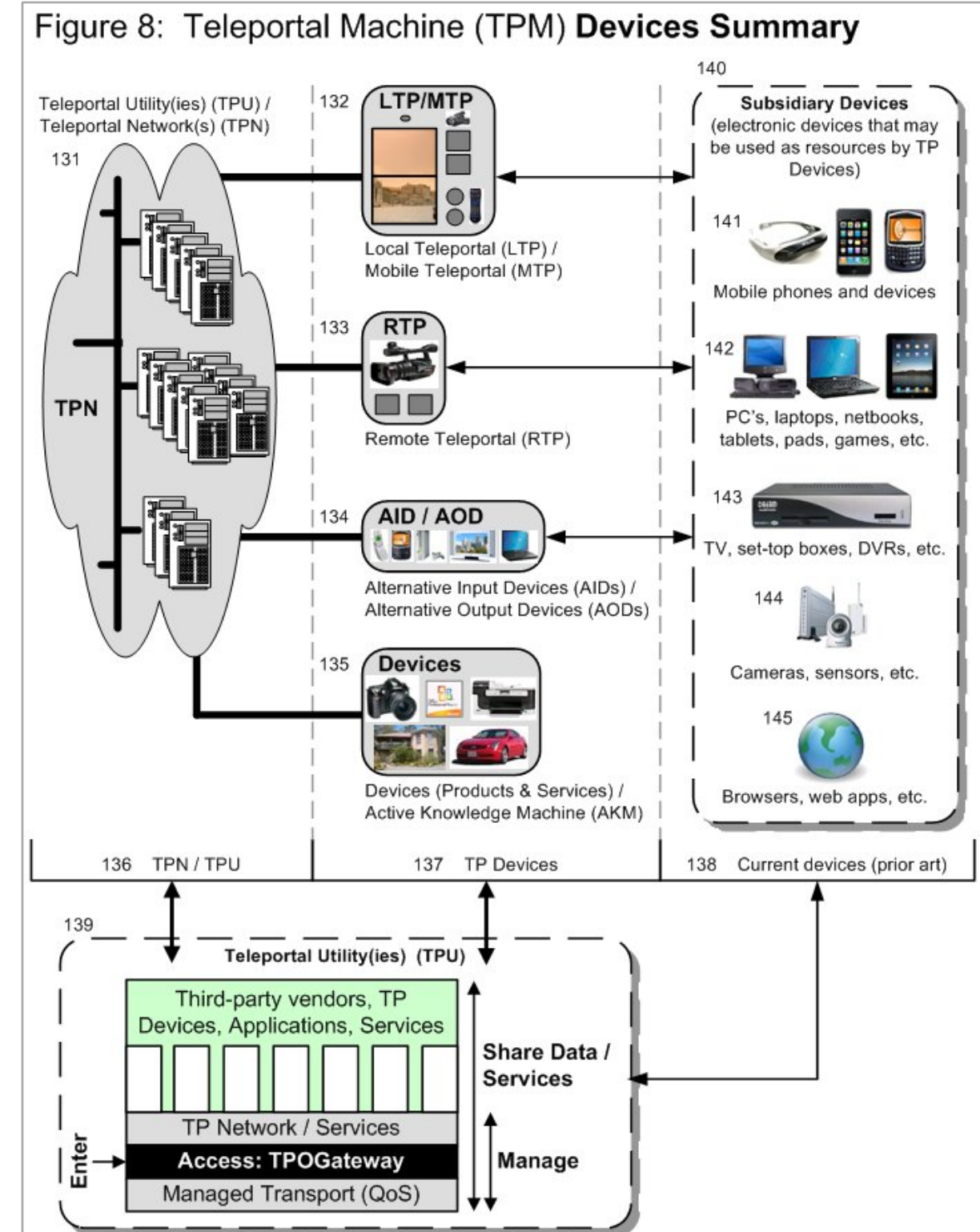
FIG. 8: Teleportal Machine (TPM) Devices Summary

Use Devices to Add Presence Boundaries

This is from FIGS. 70–80, "Shared Planetary Life Spaces"

DIGITAL PRESENCE AND PRESENCE SERVICES SUMMARY: It is an object of ARTPM Digital Presence (hereinafter Teleportal Digital Presence, or TPDP) to introduce a digital expansion of physical presence whereby Digital Presence (TPDP) in some examples becomes as important as physical presence, and in some examples TPDP may become more important. To achieve this it modifies the current reality's digital telecommunications which is product–focused (such as an Apple iPhone), vendor–focused (such as Microsoft Windows Phone 7) and service contract–focused (such as a Verizon cell phone contract) – which are typically designed to make one specific communication to an individual and/or a group at one time, then terminate said communication. As a result, current telecommunications services are often priced and sold by the type of use such as one price for a text or texting, another price for one phone call or a fixed amount of voice calling time, another price for a kilobyte of data or a limited quantity of data, etc – as if the electricity used to watch a television show was priced at a different rate than the electricity used to heat a house for one night. The TPDP's high–level principle is that users should have "digital presence" (which is broader conceptually than a telecommunications product, a telecommunications vendor or a telecommunications service contract) rather than the many individual devices and services a customer may have been sold to communicate with. With TPDP in some examples this means real–time digital presence (including always–on communications) between a

Figure 71: **Commerce** Digital Presence
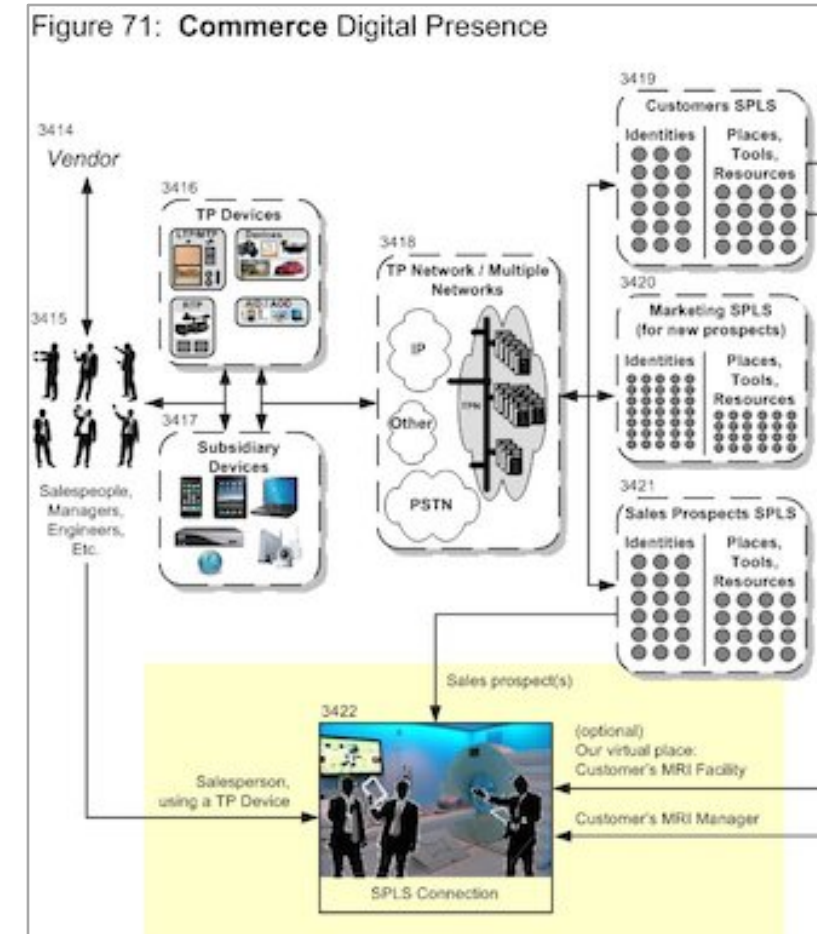
COMMERCIAL DIGITAL PRESENCE: As the digital economy expands at an increasing scale, FIG. 71 "Multiple Digital Presences" provides some examples of varied ways that vendors may utilize SPLS connections for marketing and sales...

...a plurality of focused connections make it possible to combine various types of virtual commercial connections such as a virtual customer visit at that customer location by both a vendor's sales person and a potential customer. In such a

customer visit the potential customer could see an actual installation of a vendor's product(s) and associated services, with direct connections to the current customer who can answer the potential customer's questions.

In some commerce examples various types of direct selling to customers may employ SPLS connections such as a visit to a digital store, a digital mall with multiple stores; or any type of digital meeting that includes customers and salespeople and/or products or services. Some examples are illustrated by FIG. 71, one of which is an MRI (Magnetic Resonance Imaging) facility 3422. This digital sales call in a MRI facility begins with a vendor 3414. In some examples a first step begins with a salesperson 3415 who may have one identity or a plurality of identities 3415 as exemplified elsewhere. In some examples a next step is for that salesperson 3415 to login as that identity 3415 on one or a plurality of TP Devices... which may include subsidiary devices such as a mobile phone, … wearable computing device, PC, laptop... tablet... online game system, Internet enabled television, television sets-top box... Web applications, websites, etc.

plurality of different types of devices with more capabilities and in some examples with simpler end-user operations by means of a consistent TP interface (as described elsewhere); and in some examples a plurality of users may participate in one or a plurality of concurrent continuous connections by means of various devices and networks.

In some examples TPDP is different than current digital communications or virtual reality. In physical reality, when you walk outside and stroll down a physical street you can see everyone and everything there, and they can see you. If you are physically present on a street anyone can turn to you; make you their focus and talk directly to you. When you are in a physical conversation the other person(s) in it can hear you, too. In the digital reality of ARTPM's Shared Planetary Life Spaces (SPLS), when you figuratively "walk out" on a "digital street" it is as if you have walked out on a physical street – you are "present" in the digital environment and can see everyone and everything that is digitally present with you, and they can digitally see you. If you and one or a plurality of others focus on each other you can hear each other, too – just like when some of those present on a street turn to each other and have a physical conversation. It is not a virtual reality, however, which uses illustrations, pictorial images and avatars instead of the real images of real people and real places.

There are also differences between physical and digital reality, however, starting with a first example of how you enter TPDP: You enter TPDP by selecting one or a plurality of identities by means of logging in as an identity, or using a device such as a mobile phone that is attached to one or a plurality of selectable digital identities (which in some examples are selected manually, and in some examples are selected automatically). In some examples you choose to "be" yourself digitally, or in some examples you can choose to "be" any one or a plurality of your identities. Next, in

some examples you select one or a plurality of devices (a current parallel for multiple devices is carrying a work mobile phone like a Blackberry that may include paging and e-mail, and also carrying a personal mobile phone to stay in touch with family and friends by voice, text, email, twitter, pictures, etc.. Further, in some TPDP examples you open or join one or a plurality of SPLS(s) for each identity and device, which opens your digital presence with the IPTR (Identities [people], Places, Tools, Resources, etc.) in each of those SPLS(s). In some examples one step is to select a focused connection (or a plurality of focused connections) – the digital parallel to approaching one person on a physical street to have a conversation, while everyone and everything else present is in the background and cannot hear the conversation (in an SPLS only one or a plurality of chosen connections are the active focused connection[s] at one time, while the other SPLS members are in the background even though they are concurrent and may be focused immediately). Continuing this parallel between physical and digital environments, in a physical conversation the members of that conversation can hear it while others are too far away to hear it – again similarly, in some examples of a TPDP SPLS connection the members of a focused connection can hear it and see its related resources (such as a presentation, an application, other people in the focused connection, etc.) while those in the SPLS who are not part of the focused connection are not part of its audio, content, members, related resources, etc.

Some examples illustrate TPDP with a plurality of figures and examples (which are more descriptive and detailed than the following summary): FIGS. 70, 71 and 72 – types of focused connections: It is an object of the TPDP to provide varying types of digital presence. These are illustrated herein with three types of presence; in some examples individual(s) presence (FIG. 70), in some examples commercial presence (FIG. 71), and in some examples mobile presence (FIG. 72). Each illustration

starts with a user in the top left with identity selection on the left, device selection as a next step and utilization of one or a plurality of networks subsequent to that. Each identity has opened one or a plurality of SPLS's on the right with each SPLS including a plurality of IPTR (Identities, Places, Tools, Resources). From the open SPLS's the actor focuses a connection at the bottom with one or more SPLS members (including any appropriate IPTR). The focused connection may optionally be located in a place with various types of places illustrated in these examples and elsewhere.

Figure 70: **Personal** Digital Presence
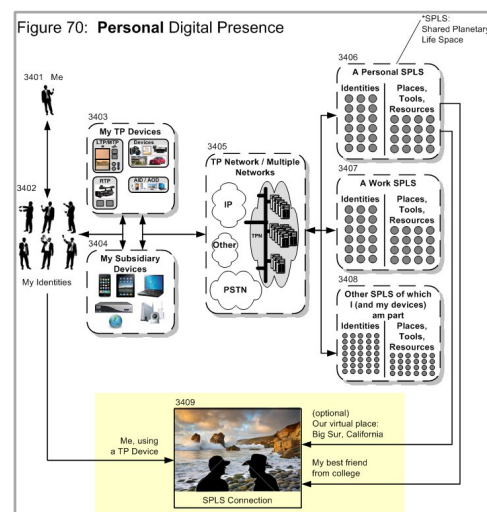
PERSONAL DIGITAL PRESENCE: Some examples of "Personal Digital Presence" are illustrated in FIG. 70 which begins with the person "Me" 3401.

Figure 72: **Mobile** Digital Presence
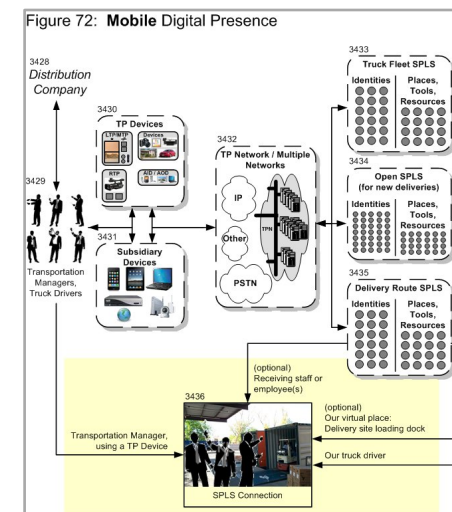
MOBILE DIGITAL PRESENCE: As the opportunity to work together virtually expands, FIG. 72 "Mobile Digital Presences" provides some examples of varied ways that vendors, customers and other types of professionals may utilize SPLS connections for solving problems, increasing capabilities, developing new knowledge and sharing it.

Today fixing a customer problem on-site usually means phoning or emailing customer service and having a voice or email exchange with a CSR (Customer Service Representative) who is in a call center. Done virtually it typically means visiting a support website and trying to find the problem listed, along with instructions for how to fix it. In some examples a company's employees are involved and they are trying to solve a problem while delivering a product or service and need to involve other employees who are not on-site. Instead, suppose it were possible to have a real-time virtual visit to the problem by the vendor's real people who were responsible for making their products run properly? This could allow customers and vendors to work together closely to make products more successful, and then include deeper knowledge of the problems and solutions in both the product's next design(s) and how the vendor operates.

Figure 73: Example **Presence Architecture**
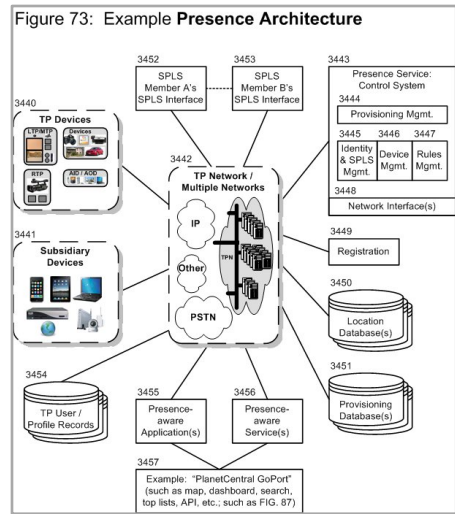
FIG. 73 – Presence architecture: A further object of the TPDP is a presence architecture that enables a presence service(s) to collect, combine and evaluate state information from multiple identities and devices that are used throughout a day into one logical user presence indication that is displayed in an appropriate and different form and manner for various SPLS members and/or connections, and/or for various presence-aware applications or presence-aware services. This presence indication is updated as device state information is received, especially from state changes that are associated with the availability of a user. Said presence architecture and service(s) includes rules, categories, profiles, groups etc., that in some examples controls the visibility of various types of presence information, in some examples the automation of presence system connections, in some examples provisioning of presence, in some examples dissemination of presence information, and in some examples external presence-aware applications and or services that may transmit and/or receive presence information.

Figure 74: TP Connection Service — **Identities**

Figure 75: TP Connection Service — **PTR (Places, Tools, Resources, etc.)**

Figure 76: TP **Connection Service** — IPTR (Identities, Places, Tools, Resources)

Figure 77: TP Connection Service — **Focus a Connection(s)**

FIG. 74, 75, 76 and 77 – TP Connection Service: A further object of the TPDP is to provide a TP Connection Service for "always on" connections that are opened automatically and/or manually by the selection and use of an identity(ies) and/or a device(s). In some examples this includes opening one or a plurality of SPLS's and each's connections, in some examples obtaining or updating the presence of identities (FIG. 74), in some examples focusing a connection (FIG. 74), in some examples opening a PTR connection (FIG. 75), in some examples focusing a connection with an IPTR (FIG. 76 and FIG. 77), in some examples changing a focused connection during its use (FIG. 77).

Figure 78: Main **Media Options** in a Focused Connection

FIG. 78 – media in a focused connection: A further object of the TPDP is to provide a full range of media options in each focused connection within larger states such as 2-way multimedia connections, 2-way audio only connections, observation-only connections, etc.

Figure 79: Dynamic **Presence Awareness** to Make Focused Connections

FIG. 79 – dynamic presence awareness: A further object of the TPDP is to dynamically derive and distribute presence information from a user's normal activities with a variety of devices, tasks, etc. throughout a day – including changes in the user's state information in some examples as various tasks are performed, in some examples as various devices are used, in some examples as identity(ies) are changed, in some examples as SPLS's are changed, in some examples as location(s) are changed, or in some examples as other state changes occur.

Figure 80: **Individual(s) Control of Presence** Boundary(ies)

FIG. 80 – setting presence boundaries: A further object of the TPDP is to permit various IPTR to exercise different levels of control over the access to and display of their presence information by other IPTR – and some examples illustrate this based on IPTR choices that control presence information, rules, policies, access types, boundaries, etc. – so that these control means taken together may in some examples constitute a self-controlled Presence Boundary for each IPTR.

Add a Universal Interface: Turn All Brands into One Family

This is from FIG. 183, "TP User Experience)

PRESENTATION / USER EXPERIENCE / USER INTERFACE(S) (6410): Today people face a blizzard of new technology that is often so difficult to use that many new features and capabilities remain rarely used. This blocks much of the productivity and performance gains promised by new technologies. Might it be possible to make this dilemma obsolete, by making a plurality of of today's new and powerful technologies easier, more productive and beneficial on the first day they're launched?

Historically, when PC's were operated by DOS and complex software, the introduction of Microsoft Windows and Office gave Microsoft the business opportunity to seize industry leadership, destroy competitors and receive billions in profits every quarter (from operating systems and all categories of office software). But later Microsoft reintroduced that problem with its Vista operating system and Office ribbon interface widely derided as difficult for average users. In a possible parallel business evolution to the first launch of Windows against DOS interfaces, the advent of Teleportals might provide a business opportunity to replace current industry leaders in multiple business categories. In some examples these industry categories might include PC software and PC systems (Microsoft and PC systems makers like Dell and HP), and cell phone networks (such as AT&T, Verizon and Sprint in the USA), mobile device vendors (such as Nokia, Apple, RIM, Samsung, etc.), etc.
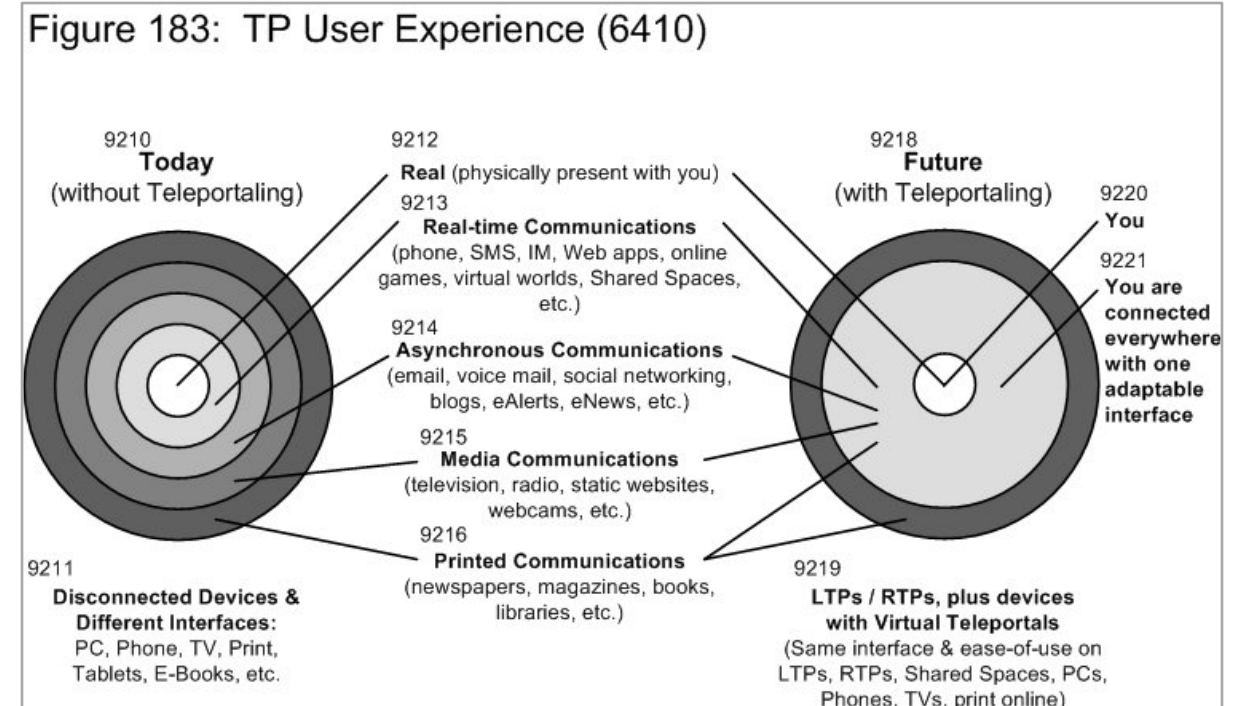
FIG. 183 "User Experience" provides a comparison of today's difficult user experience with multiple technical devices and systems, compared to a common interface and experience with Teleportaling.

One of the drivers for this may be the user experience, just as this was a major driver behind Microsoft's success when the first versions of Windows and Office defeated the DOS software leaders (such as Lotus and WordPerfect). This Teleportal Utility (TPU) "Presentation / User Experience / User Interface(s)" is explained and illustrated by means of four figures:

The core component of the "Presentation / User Experience / User Interface(s)" is to provide consistent and clear high–level patterns, yet within each pattern open the door wide to easily added and potentially large, transforming improvements in the ways people are able to communicate and work together. The sources of these may be large industry–leading companies, new technology startups, one or a plurality of individual users who provide input or advances, etc. This TP Architecture

provides capabilities so that each addition may be included in a service(s) that other services may use. In some examples of this is FIG. 186 in which interface components 9298 may be stored and retrieved from repositories 9306 9309 and applied in new interface designs 9300 9301 to construct various new services 9302 9303 9308 or to update existing services 9304 9301 9302 9303 9308.

Location of each interface component: While it remains somewhat helpful to locate each interface component where user inputs can be replied to quicker (in some examples locally, in "edge" services, at multiple servers located near their intended users, etc.), this requirement declines over time as bandwidth increases, local processing power and storage increase, the use of cloud computing becomes more accessible for individual users as well as vendors, the use of individual widgets or services that update separately, and TP Virtualization decouples the location of an interface component and service from how anyone may create and deliver new improvements. As a result, stored components 9306 9309 may include templates (layouts), designs (appearance), patterns (functions), portlets (components), widgets (components), servlets (components), applications (software), features (e.g., sharing, presence, speech), APIs, etc.

Continuous improvement is built in: The TP Interface Components Process changes the business model for consistent user interface development to a potentially accelerated creation of mature, intuitive, increasingly familiar and stable interfaces that may be run on a plurality of types of devices. Sources of components 9299 9310 may include TP GCE services 9311, TPU applications 9312, third-party vendors 9313, third-party web services 9314, TP customers 9316, other TP interface component sources, 9315, etc. The best of these may be determined by means such as performance statistics 9317, most successful patterns 9317, best

practices 9317, etc. and saved to one or a plurality of TP interface and components repositories 9316 9306.

Currently, companies like Microsoft have achieved saturated markets for their products, so revenue increases must come from forcing existing customers to upgrade to new versions of the products they already own. It has been said that a business requirement is therefore to force future upgrades on customers who feel they don't need or want them.

Alternatively, the TP interface process is designed to produce continuous improvements as illustrated in FIG. 189 so that maturing and successful interface(s) and associated services are routinely delivered to both new and existing customers – an advantage for customers over a current business model that relies on breaking down customers so they are forced to buy unwanted upgrades (with repeatedly changed interfaces that supposedly justify that a "new" product is being sold when it often resells a similar pig with new lipstick, an updated name and a list of new "features" – even though most upgraded users employ primarily the same features in both old and new products). This TP process provides a plurality of sources 9356 (including TP customers 9358) to conceive, develop and distribute consistent, effective interface components 9362 9361 and associated services components 9362 9361 so that users may participate in producing greater productivity and success that is then routinely used by individuals, businesses, societies and economies – without an upgrade treadmill whose costs include lost productivity and expense.

Current vs TP user experience (6410): After spending trillions of dollars putting in high-speed communications networks, buying billions of PCs and cell phones, as well as buying other kinds of new devices and software, just how productive are these vendors' customers? How well do we actually connect and work

effectively with a plurality of other people, including different kinds of people, all over the world? One serious obstacle is the large numbers of differently designed devices and software applications, each with their unique interface designs, feature names, and functionality. Just because a technical product designed by engineers can have "any time, anywhere access" doesn't mean that its users find it possible to turn it on and accomplish this, much less do it at global volume and scale. In fact, all too often engineers design products quickly and push them into the marketplace before they are usable for an average person, knowing that new features help marketing sell them, even if those features are not widely usable.

Using a mature product design is more intuitive for an average user because the user can focus on the task and ignore the product. Some examples include turning on a television set and watching any channel, or making a local telephone call. The PC, on the other hand, has had a graphical interface for 20 years but a recent generation of the most common operating system (Microsoft Vista) and Microsoft Office software (Microsoft Office 2007's ribbon interface) leave far too many functioning at basic levels rather than functioning as productive experts.

Instead of supporting intuitive tasks where users don't pay attention to the product, far too many modern technology devices and software constantly interrupt their users' tasks to make how to use their varied interfaces the focus — to employ a feature, users must stop and figure out how to use the product to do the task. The result is a process this inventor calls "frequent interruptions" which at best could be called a limited success, and at worst yields too many task failures.

This current situation and a solution are illustrated in FIG. 183 "User Experience". In today's situation 9210

(without Teleportaling) large categories of devices are not connected with each other, but are only connected in separate silos with the same type of device. Some examples include PCs, telephones, televisions, etc. but the fragmentation is even greater than at this category level because each category's sub-technologies also have different interfaces on different devices and software. In some examples cell phone SMS text messaging which is implemented differently on different brands and models of cell phones depending on their software and keypads, and are also different when text messaging is implemented in other products like PC software, web widgets from third-party web services, etc. To illustrate this principle at a high level a plurality of types of communications addressed by this include the five concentric circles in the left "bull's-eye" in FIG. 183: Real 9212: People who are physically present with you. Real-time communications 9213: Telephone (landline and mobile phone), SMS text messaging, IM instant messaging, real-time web applications, online games, entertainments, etc. Asynchronous communications 9214: E-mail, voicemail, social networking, blogs, RSS feeds, E-alerts, etc. Media communications 9215: Television, radio, static Websites, E-news, E-zines, E-newsletters, E-books, webcams, etc. Printed communications 9216: Paper newspapers, magazines, books, libraries, etc.

From a historical perspective, today's digital age is still young and immature since it is barely 50 years old. For comparison, in the first 50 years of printing (after Gutenberg's invention of the printing press) printing and the designs of those first published documents were based on calligraphic handwritten books and hardly mature. But at the start of printing there were only a relatively few printed pieces, with small print runs, because most people could not read, mass markets did not exist, and distribution channels were small and limited. Today's production systems create new copies quickly, most of humanity can read, product

development employs "fast follower" strategies on what succeeds, and mass marketing is ferociously competitive – so the majority of people are affected by the expanding and accelerating transformation of an enveloping digital world — except this transformation is limited by the average user's difficulties in productively accessing and using today's Babel of devices, designs, new applications, new services, and their myriad different interfaces that are often changed partly to justify upgraded versions that generate new revenues. Thus, we have little choice but to turn today's chaos into the start of a process by which technologies mature faster.

By means of this 9218, the user's experience and ease-of-use may be simplified, so that today's multiple separate uses and applications (depicted as rings) 9210 9213 9214 9215 are reduced to one digital zone 9218 9221 for much that is based on electronic bits, along with a shrinking paper-based print zone 9216 (while paper is increasingly merged into the digital zone 9221 with expanding use of e-paper and new devices like tablets or pads). This more accurately reflects a digital world , rather than the past-based one of the current reality. Across the Teleportaling digital zone the same interface and ease of use are provided across a plurality of devices and types of uses 9219. These include LTP's, RTP's, MTP's, VTP's, AIDs / AODs (such as PCs, cell phones, TVs, print online, online games), etc. As a result, the ease of use of the future could resemble Real 9212: People who are physically present with you. Teleportal Platform zone 9213 9214 9215: this includes real-time communications 9213, asynchronous communications 9214, media communications 9215, etc. This also includes FIG. 3's types of networks 64 52 53 55 58, devices 52, remote control of other devices 54 60 61, entertainments 62, RealWorld Entertainments 62, TP Broadcasts 53, etc. Printed communications 9216: Newspapers, magazines, books, libraries, etc.

Overall, the TPU is designed as a system that can deliver continuously improving rates of customer success and satisfaction by means of an Interface Components Process that supports consistency across all of each user's TP devices for ease of use, plus template and pattern consistency, yet within each of these types of consistency can offer multiple applications from multiple vendors, evolving applications with new features, deployment of new interface components, minimal work by users to integrate any new interface components, and three-level control that includes automation, administration, and direction by each customer (user). This is achieved by means of the TPU's interface presentation layer 6410 in FIG. 135, in which TP applications and services 6412, TP business services 6414, TP device management 6416, TP network services 6418, partners and services ecosystems 6408, and other TP Networks and third-party applications 6404 are constructed for integration and composition by decomposing them into finer-grain reusable units — modular component-level integration. This does not bypass the underlying stored data which is accessible either directly or by means of virtualization 6422, and the use of said stored data (in which access is granted appropriately and securely). Nor does it bypass the business level where application logic and business processes reside, whether said logic and processes come from the TPU, from third-party vendors or from other sources.

156

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

157

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Universal UI: Device Interface Service

This is from FIG. 184, "TP Device Interface Service (6410)"

TP client interface service (6410): The presentation / user experience / user interface(s) layer 6410 in FIG. 135 delivers the actual and visible TP user interface to a plurality of areas of Teleportaling including devices, services, applications, functions, data, personalization, etc. and contains attributes such as utility, usefulness, satisfaction accessibility, etc. These use known and proven interface technologies and processes (such as both portal and non-portal interfaces), open standards (such as WSRP), and composite application development (such as utilizing Web Services) — which yield development and implementation by means of reusable components. To accomplish this it includes capabilities for creating the front-end interfaces for TP applications such as TP services, TP networks, TP portals, TP business systems, TP broadcasts, TP channels, TP Shared Space(s), virtual Teleportals, and Entertainment / RealWorld Entertainment. This layer also includes application to application communication such as passing user entered data to the appropriate application(s) that utilize said data. This layer may be decoupled from other layers such that interface components may be assembled from a range of prebuilt and custom sources into composite application interfaces that are then available in those apps separate from the TPM, whether they are displayed on a TP device, an AID/AOD, or a non-TP device.

As described in FIG. 184 "TP Device Interface Service", the core TP device interface is a single client superset 9238 of Teleportal technology capabilities including full multimedia viewing, recording, creation, editing,
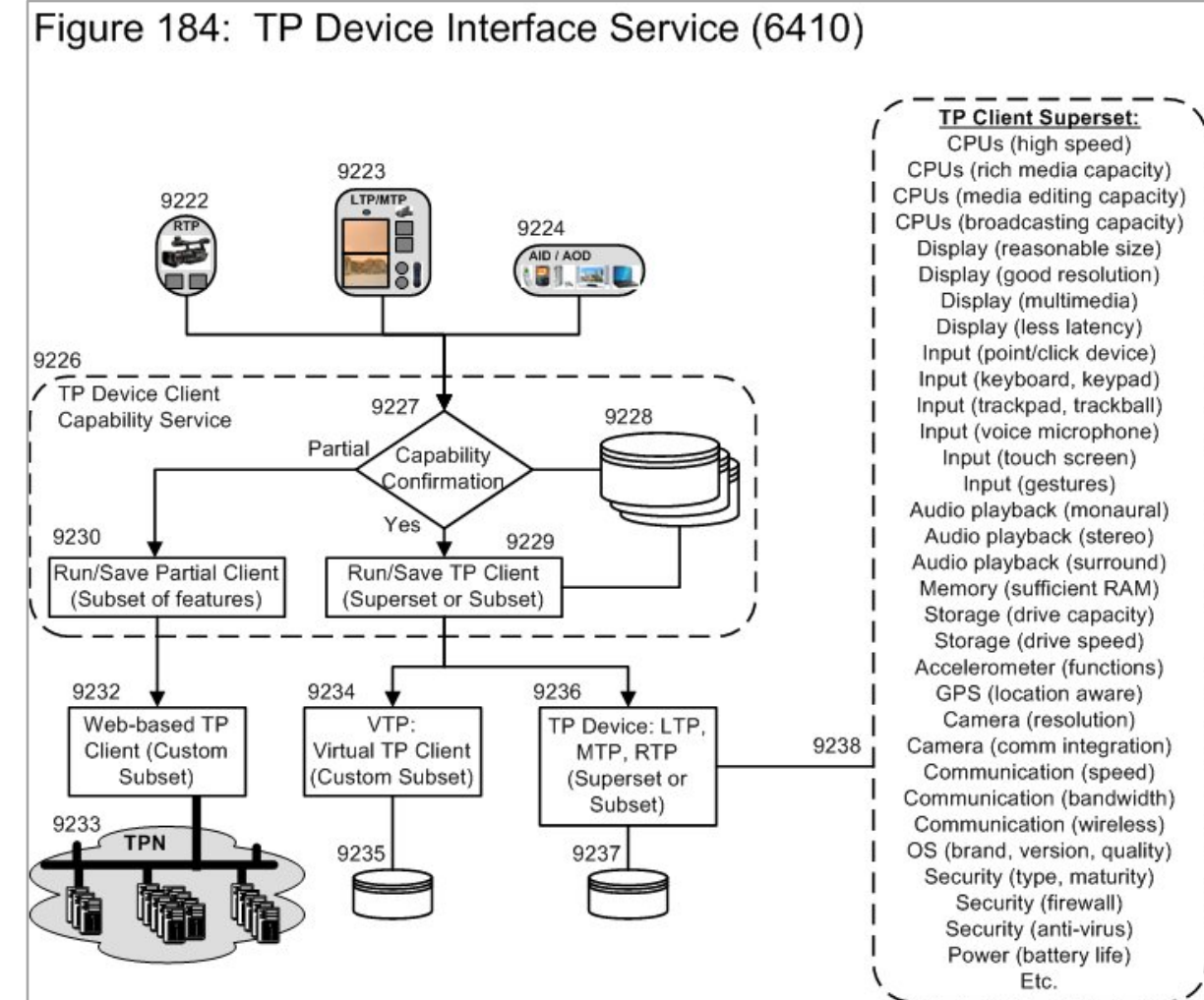
FIG. 184 "TP Client Model and Capability Service" illustrates the processes of providing a customized, personalized yet consistent interface for all of the TP devices employed by each user.

communicating and broadcasting with multiple simultaneous input and output streams and channels for use on capable TP devices 9222 9223 9224. Additionally, the TP Platform may employ a plurality of types of AID/AOD devices 9224 (as well as LTP's 9223, MTP's 9223, RTP's 9222, etc.) that may each have different capabilities, such as whether it includes audio components like a microphone and/or speaker, or a sufficiently powerful CPU / memory / storage for video editing. Therefore, more limited subsets of the TP Client superset may be auto-configured 9226 and run 9230 9232 9234 9236. That is, the starting point is a TP Client Model superset 9238 that includes a range of advanced media computing capabilities 9238 such as: CPUs (high speed); CPUs (rich media capacity); CPUs (media editing capacity); CPUs (broadcasting capacity); Display (reasonable size); Display (high resolution); Display (new technology such as 3D, projection, etc.); Display (multimedia); Display (less latency); Input (point/ click device); Input (keyboard, keypad); Input (track pad, trackball); Input (voice microphone); Input (touch screen); Input (gestures); Audio playback (monaural); Audio playback (stereo); Audio playback (surround); Memory (sufficient RAM); Storage (drive capacity); Storage (drive speed); Accelerometer (functions); GPS (location aware); Camera (resolution); Camera (communication integration); Communication (speed); Communication (bandwidth); Communication (wireless); OS (brand, version, quality); Security (type, maturity); Security (firewall); Security (anti-virus, spyware); Power (battery life); Etc.

Said multimedia capabilities 9238 are based on reusable patterns whose components may come from a range of existing and future pattern and component resources that may be located both remotely (e.g., outside the TP Network) as well as within the TP Network; that is, to select patterns and implement each one a developer may be able to choose from a plurality of interface components from various sources, so that applications,

services, products, etc. may be tailored to varying requirements. Reusable patterns and reusable components reduce complexity both during design and development, and later during maintenance, which provides: Simpler design and development; Lower costs for development, deployment and maintenance; Greater focus on developing better and more reusable modular components such that future components may more usable, functional, and have other improvements over current components — and may be "plugged in" as upgrades to current components; A common high-quality user presentation interface for a range of communication, computing and other services; An increasingly familiar customer entrance to a potentially growing range of products, services, business processes and E-commerce systems; Integration of this user interface capabilities with Teleportal services and individual third-party vendor services such as One TP Sign-On, and Teleportal Platform Business Services (such as in FIG. 162 "Teleportal Business Revenues"), and new TP devices discovery and installation (in some examples in FIG. 159 and FIG. 160).

As exemplified above, an appropriate TP Client FIG. 184 is dynamically created for each TP device such as an RTP 9222, an LTP 9223, an MTP 9223 or AIDs / AODs 9224. The TP Platform may employ a plurality of types of AID/ AOD devices that may each have different capabilities (in some examples whether it includes audio components such as a microphone and/or speaker). The first TP Client step is to access the TP Device Client Capability Service 9226 which begins by confirming the capability(ies) 9227 of each device 9222 9223 9224 (which includes Virtual Teleportals as well as TP devices). To do this said TP Device Client Capability Service 9226 begins by recognizing each device then accessing the data on it 9228 to learn the capabilities of each said TP device, the features and functions available in said device, and the bandwidth available to said TP device from the network to which it is connected. If the TP

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

device's capabilities appear sufficient then said service configures and runs 9229 and saves 9237 a Full Local TP Client (Superset) 9236 on said TP device. The list of features in said TP Client Superset 9238 are listed above.

If a TP device's capability 9227 9228 does not have the capabilities, features, functions and bandwidth to run said Full Local TP Client (Superset) , then in some examples said service configures and runs 9229 and saves 9237 a Subset TP Client 9236 on said TP device. In some examples if a TP device's capability 9227 9228 does not have the capabilities, features, functions and bandwidth to run said Full Local TP Client (Superset) , then said service configures and runs 9230 a Web-Based TP Client (Custom Subset) 9232 and saves its parameters to said user's and device's profiles on the TP Network 9233. In some examples if an AID / AOD device's capability 9227 9228 is sufficient to run a VTP (Virtual Teleportal), then said service configures and runs 9229 a Virtual TP Client (Custom Subset) 9234 and saves 9235 said Virtual TP Client preferably on said AID / AOD, but may optionally be stored and retrieved from the TPN.. The list of features in each said TP Client Custom Subset 9232 9234 are those features that are appropriate for each said TP device or AID / AOD. The function of said TP Device Client Capability Service is to configure, run and save the TP Client's presentation to fit each said TP device. This TP Service 9226 expands the "footprint" or "reach" of Teleportaling to fit more types of devices. If the TP device is of a nature that an appropriate TP Client cannot be configured 9226 then it is deemed insufficient and the user / device is notified with the limitations identified and if an appropriate Web browser is available the use of a Web-based TP Client 9232 9233 provided. If possible, said user's other TP devices may be retrieved from storage 9228 so that the user may be informed of which other already authorized TP devices are capable of running an effective TP Client.

This Service 9226 is extensible and may be employed by both Teleportal customers and vendors: said TP Client Model and Capability Service FIG. 184 allows the TP Platform to add new TP Client capabilities for new types of TP devices as they are developed and added in the future. It also supports new device features and capabilities 9238 from different devices, in some examples when new types of gesture-based input may be developed and added so that each appropriate device vendor may utilize this new TP process to deliver its own devices' unique TP capabilities, services and features.

Said process 9226 in FIG. 184 is designed for both vendors and customers to add new TP devices by creating a new device capability list(s) 9238 and publishing it (them) for access 9227 9228 during TP Client configuration running 9230 9229 and saving 9233 9235 9237. This helps maximize the variety and types of TP devices that may be introduced and configured in the future..

Said TP Client Model FIG. 184 has the potential to deliver savings and productivity to users, as well as potentially expanding typical users' abilities to use a plurality of new or different types of communications, computing, products, services, etc. with broadly advancing features effectively. In some examples users interact directly with a client that encompasses usable patterns to do a wide range of tasks. They would no longer need to interact with an operating system such as Microsoft Vista which many find so frustrating that they have avoided using it by hanging on to older products. In addition, the eliminates the need to purchase some new and frustrating "upgrades" which may save customers both billions of dollars and large amounts of frustration — eliminating a "vendor tax" from both buying and using treadmill upgrades in fields such as computing and communications. That would make more upgrade purchases discretionary so those vendors' revenues would be based on what products deliver rather than a

company's market power (e.g., its ability to force channel resellers and customers to be locked into buying its new versions of old products). Each company would therefore have an incentive to make its products what the market really needs because the market would only pay when a product actually adds value, not when a vendor wants upgrade revenues.

164

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

165

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Universal UI: Adaptive Interface

This is from FIG. 185, "Adaptive User Interface(s) (6410)"

TP adaptive user interface(s) (6410): To illustrate an example of the TP Device Client Capability Service 9226 in FIG. 184, the Capability Confirmation 9227, we turn now to FIG. 185 "Adaptive User Interfaces." As illustrated above, said example begins with the device 9240 and the user's ID 9241. That is employed by Adaptive Interface Service 9242 9243 which to develop a custom TP interface for said in device 9240 by means of this process 9242. Said process runs a setup wizard 9244 that constructs an initial adapted interface by utilizing said in device information 9240 and user ID information 9241 to retrieve from storage 9248: User profile 9249 such as which services are subscribed to by said user 9241; Device profile 9250 such as which capabilities are present and accessible on said device, such as a microphone for input and speaker(s) for output; Patterns / components 9251 such as the appropriate interface designs and components for said user's 9241 services and uses, as filtered for those appropriate for said device 9240, which in some examples may include TP Shared Space patterns, interface portlets, SCA (service component architecture) components, and WSRP (Web Services for Remote Portlets).These steps utilize existing and emerging standards to simplify the custom development of a common user interface for presenting Teleportal products, E–business systems and TP services. Said setup wizard 9244 provides most of the logic for this process. It uses templates and other standard designs to provide an initial interface design that is consistent with what users receive as a known,

Figure 185: Adaptive User Interface(s) (6410)
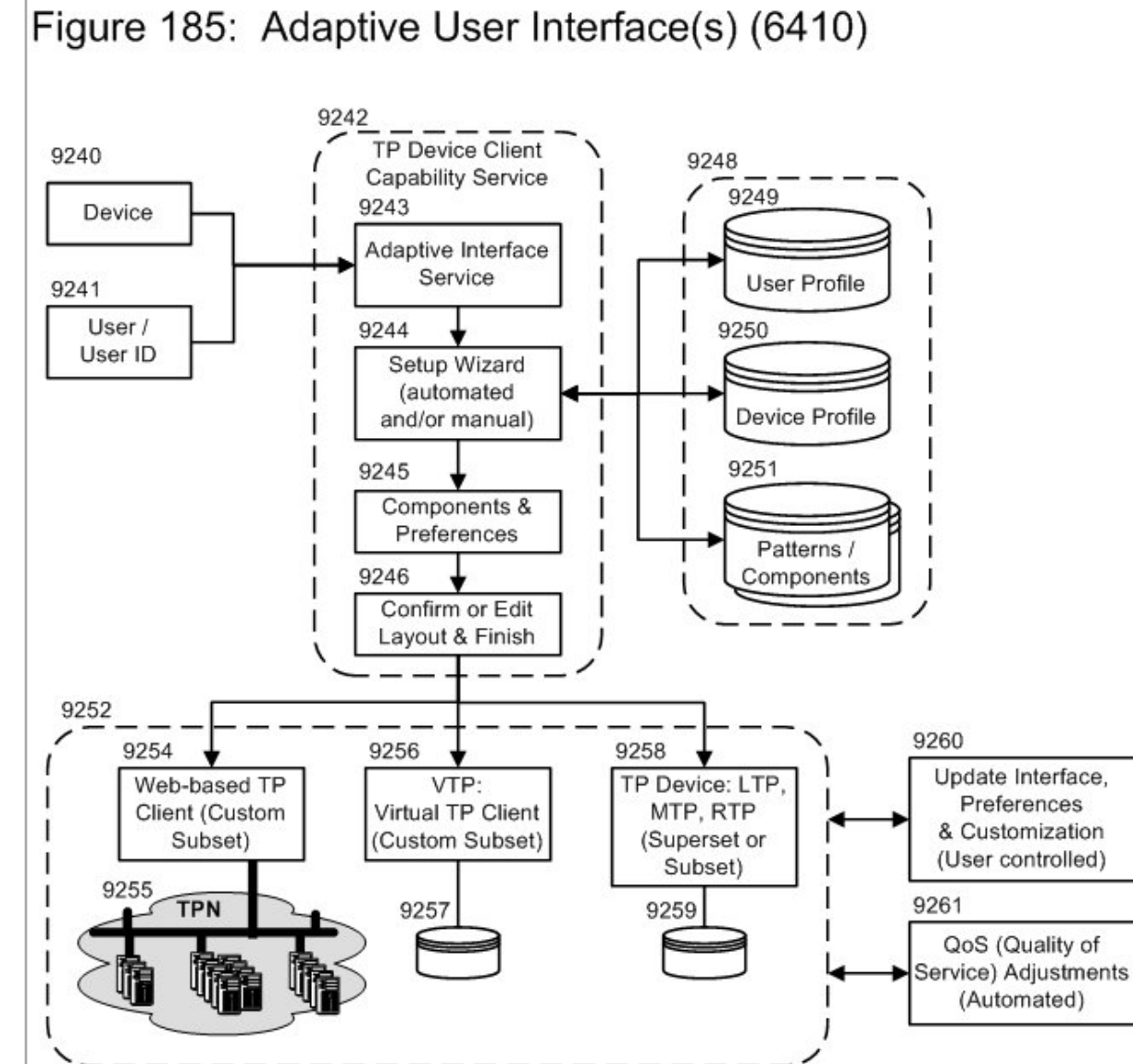
FIG. 185 "Adaptive User Interfaces" illustrates said TP Client Model and Capability Service as a configuration process that is performed once, then stored and used – with means for updating the interface whenever needed due to adding or ending any TP service, wanting new capabilities, personal preferences, etc..

predictable and consistently evolving front-end for utilizing Teleportaling across multiple devices.

With a known set of patterns and components 9251 it is optional for said user 9241 to employ the user interface patterns 9251 and components 9251 as a finished TP Client interface for said device 9240, but it is also possible for said user to choose which of multiple alternative components 9245 9251 are wanted within each pattern 9251, or their position on the screen (such as whether TP Broadcasts should be above or below TP Shared Spaces), as well as set preferences 9245 such as whether this TP Client interface is sharable or not (and by whom) such that said TP device 9240 may be made completely private to said user 9241, sharable by a selected group by means of logging in, or a publicly available resource for use by others in remote locations. Said user may then see and try using said interface layout 9246 or said customized layout 9245 9246 and make any changes needed by means such as dragging and dropping components in said layout 9246 or by editing said preferences 9245. When said interface layout 9246 is acceptable, the user finishes the setup 9246, which, depending on the device 9240, is one of three main types: Web-based TP Client (custom subset) 9254, which is stored on the Teleportal Network 9255; Virtual TP Client (custom subset) 9256 which is stored 9257 locally on said device 9240, but if that is not possible then it may be stored remotely on the Teleportal Network 9255; Full or partial local TP Client (superset or subset) 9258 which is stored 9259 locally on said device 9240.

Each finished adaptive user interface 9252 9254 9256 9258 is stored in an appropriate persistent location 9255 9257 9259 where it can be retrieved and parsed back into memory whenever each adapted user interface 9254 9256 9258 is run. As required, two additional processes (e.g. TP services) are available after an adaptive user interface 9252 has been created 9242 and

stored 9255 9257 9259: Update interface, preferences and customization (user control) 9260: At any time the user chooses, the interface's layout template, patterns, components and/or preferences may be modified by said user. QOS (quality of service) adjustments (automated) 9261: In the same process described elsewhere for modifying QoS such as to reduce latency, the configuration of individual components for patterns of the user interface may be modified but any change that the user sees must first be approved by the user.

168

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

169

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Universal UI:
Interface Components

This is from FIG. 186, "TP Interface Components Process (6410)"

TP interface components process: As described in FIG. 185 said Setup Wizard 9244 utilizes information 9248 from user profile 9249, device profile 9250 and interface components 9251 to initiate the process of developing said TP Client 9252 9254 9256 9258. This is part of the TP Interface Components Process which is now described in FIG. 186. Said TP Interface Components Process FIG. 186 integrates a plurality of areas: Users / Devices: Actions 9297: These include both required and optional steps taken by TP users (customers), and performed by means of each of their TP devices, utilizing services and resources on the TP network and beyond it. Interface Components: Repositories 9298: These include the resources employed by the users and their devices to create, edit, use and modify said TP client and TP applications on each TP device. Interface Components: Sources 9299: These include the sources 9310 of interface components 9306, as well as some of the development tools to create them 9317. TP Interface Improvement Service 9309: Actual use 9303 of said TP client provides metered data 9319 that may be employed by a TP Interface Improvement Service 9320 which assists developers in designing and developing 9317 more successful and usable interface components 9306, users by providing greater "weighting" when they create a new TP Client from interface components 9306, and assists users when they update their TP Client to add or replace any interface components.
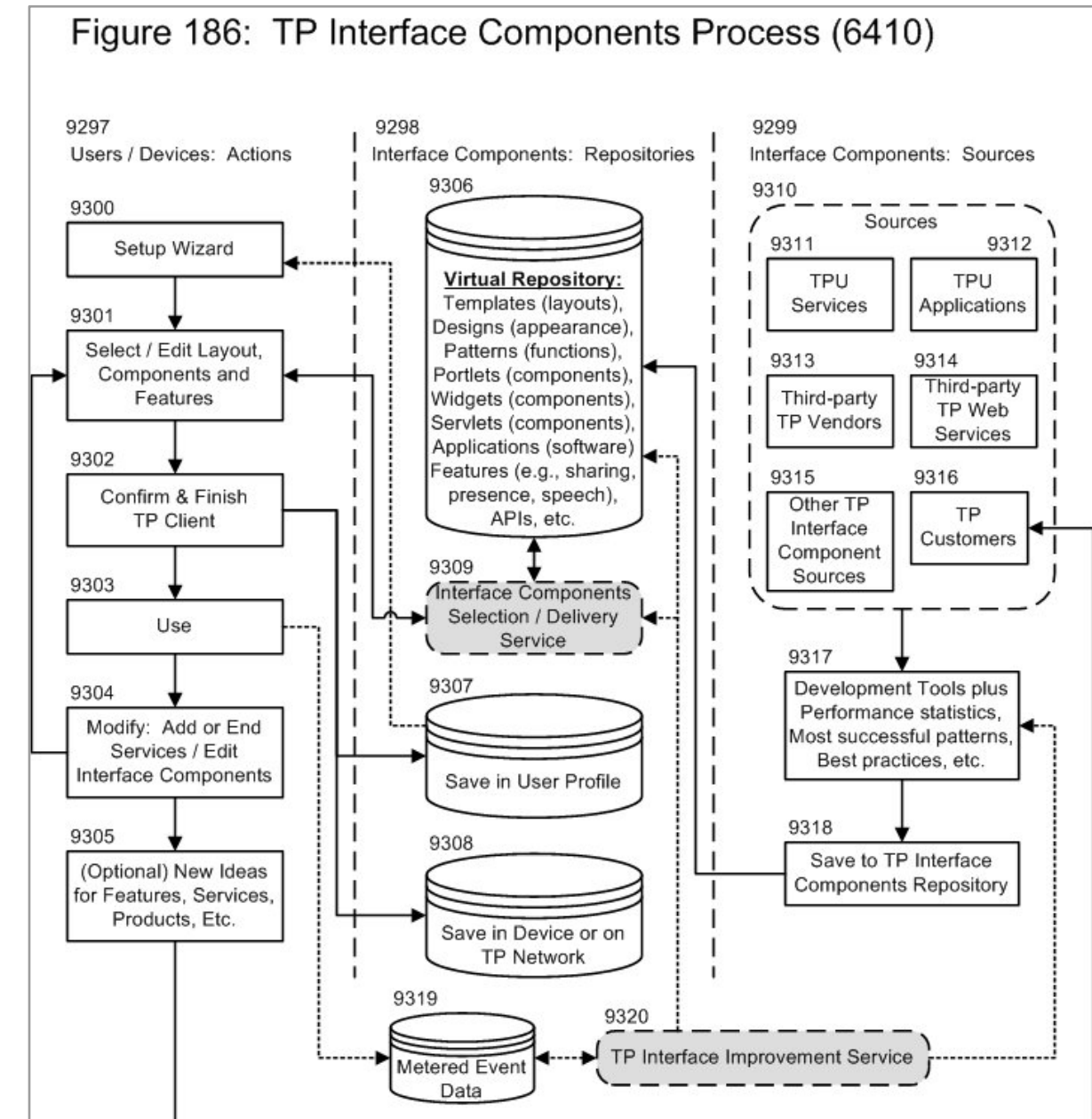
FIG. 186 "TP Interface Components Process" elucidates the process of selecting components so it is clear (1) how users receive a consistent interface across their TP devices, (2) the sources of interface components include TP customers and users, and (3) how consistent improvements in interface quality is a built–in part of both preparing each TP client, and also part of developing new interface components.

Said Users / Devices: Actions 9297 were previously described in FIG. 185 but are here enumerated as part of the TP Interface Components Process:

TP interface consistency: The Setup Wizard 9300 first determines if said user 9241 in FIG. 185 has other TP devices with TP Clients by means of said user's profile 9307. If that is true, then said Setup Wizard 9300 utilizes said user's previous interface preferences and selections as the default selections for creating a new initial TP Client for another of said user's TP devices, so that said user experiences a consistent TP client interface across that user's TP devices. User may then edit said TP client's layout, components and features 9301.

TP interface improvement: If said user does not have other TP devices, then said Setup Wizard 9300 retrieves appropriate interface components from appropriate virtualized repositories 9298 9309 9306 to provide an initial TP Client design. Said interface components are "weighted" by means of the TP Interface Improvement Service 9320 so that components with the greatest usability (as determined by the rates of user success and failure in employing each component) are more likely to be included in said initial TP Client design. User may then edit said TP client's layout, components and features 9301.

User control: Said user may then edit said initial TP Client layout 9301 by accepting or changing any of the interface's components by utilizing a TP Interface Component Selection / Delivery Service 9309, which are stored in virtualized interface components repositories 9306 — with changes made by means of selecting from visual lists (with drill down to more visuals and information on each selection) as in a plurality of portal interface design tools (such as iGoogle, MyYahoo, etc.). Based on said Interface Improvement Service 9320 the following lists of interface components 9306 may be

sorted, weighted or have actual users access data appended so that the most successful components are most likely to be selected during said user editing of layouts, components and features 9301.

Users control Teleportaling by choosing and arranging interface components: Said interface components displayed by the TP Interface Component Selection/ Delivery Service 9309 9306 may include: Templates 9306 (overall interface layouts for both a main interface and sub-pages or sub-windows); Designs 9306 (overall appearances such as color schemes and font styles); Patterns 9306 (user interface and interaction patterns are a well recognized way to present best-practice designs for common interface needs, which in turn make it easier for users to perform tasks because the interface designs are generally more familiar and easier to understand); Portlets 9306 (portlets are a plugged in interface component[s] that is displayed by a portal interface page; users can also rearrange them by dragging and dropping them into their preferred locations on said interface pages; they are standards-based so that a large body of Portlets is already available for use in standards-based interfaces); Widgets 9306(interface widgets are elements of a GUI [Graphical User Interface] that provide individual and focused types of interactions for a single type of data; some examples include a window or a text box; while widgets were initially generic reusable tools such as buttons, they have evolved into thousands of small focused GUI applications that each provides one individual function such as a clock, mortgage calculator, news list, calendar, etc.); Servlets 9306(servlets are API and standards-based objects that receive requests from a web container [such as a Portlet] and responds to said requests; each servlet may be packaged as a web application such as in a WAR file); Application software 9306(while typically thought of as office software such as spreadsheets, word processors and Web browsers, in a TP client applications may also include video editors, address books or contact

lists, an online video recorder / player, various types of collaboration tools, etc.;applications may be run by an Applications Portlet that can list one or more applications software packages that may be run by selecting each one individually; this portlet may have the appearance of a navigation zone, or it may be provided with a distinctive appearance for a functional purpose such as for video [with separate video applications, one integrated video application, etc.; with features such as recording, copying, organizing, titling, clipping, editing, posting online, sharing, burning, playing, broadcasting, etc.]; Features 9306 (features are capabilities of Teleportaling that are provided as discrete interfaces that in turn control each capability; in some examples these include (1) sharing, which provides the ability to share one's TP device so that others may control it and/or the devices it controls, (2) remote control, so that a TP device may control and/or access the output from other digital devices such as a PC, a cable TV set-top box, a mobile phone, etc., (3) Shared Planetary Life Space(s) which include presence visibility so that others may or may not see that you are online with your local device, allowing the user to turn this on or off for each device whether it is an LTP, a PC, a cell phone, or another type of device, (4) speech recognition, to simplify control, an optional Speech Recognition Service may provide an API so that TP devices and interfaces may be voice controlled, etc. such as a PC, cable TV set-top box, cell phone, etc.; Combinations that use interface components as services 9306 (the above interface components may be utilized 9310, such as by TP users 9300 9301 9302 9303 9304 9305 9316 for the purpose of developing 9317 new TP interface components 9306 for users 9309 9301 9304 9316; in some examples a user may want to provide a LTP as an externally controlled broadcast channel production and broadcasting resource so that users from around the world may create and run one or a plurality of broadcast channels that have access to a plurality of sources; to

accomplish this, and to provide similar functionality as a capability to other LTP's owned and provided by other users in a plurality of locations, said user may combine a sharing feature 9306 with a video applications suite 9306 with remote control of a cable TV set-top box 9306 and remote control of a video editing PC 9306 and then publish this as a complete LTP remote broadcast channel production and broadcasting resource 9306 9309; with these types of resulting capabilities in one or a plurality of LTP "broadcast center" portal[s], remote users may access said LTP(s) to record, edit, organize, and broadcast multiple video channels from multiple sources); APIs (Application Programming Interfaces) 9306 (APIs are employed as protocols, routines, object classes, data structures, etc. to enable TP development . An API may be abstract and contain sample code along with its specification[s]).

Finishing each TP client: When finished with said TP client 9302 the TP client is automatically saved in the local TP device 9308 or on the TP Network 9308. A specification of its attributes and components is also saved in the user's profile 9307 to provide default selections when said user creates a new client for similar TP devices 9300 in the future. Alternatively, the user's profile may provide the information that said user has other TP devices, so that the current TP client information (template and components) may be employed to set the defaults for a new TP client.

Success and failure during use: When said TP client is used 9303 metered data is captured as described elsewhere and written to a metered event database 9319. Said metered data may include task failures as well as successes. If associated TP client data is also captured and recorded (such as which interface component was employed with each successful metered event, and with each failed metered event), then said metered event data 9319 may be accessed and employed by a TP Interface Improvement Service 9320.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

Modifying the TP client: As needed or desired said user(s) may modify said TP client 9304 by means of the same process as described previously for selecting and editing the TP client layout, components and features 9301. This may be done as a normal part of adding or ending TP services or products because some interface components are associated with some TP services, so they need to be added when a new TP service is added, or they need to be removed when a TP service is ended. In addition, a user may want to change some part of their TP client interface.

Creating new TP features, services, or products: As part of TP use 9303 said user(s) may have new ideas for TP features, services, products, etc. 9305 that are not currently available, or may provide an innovative improvement that supersedes an interface component(s) that is currently available 9306, or combines multiple components into a new capability that may be delivered repetitively 9306 9309. If a user desires, said user may develop this 9316 by means of interface component development tools 9317 as a free or as a purchasable product or service that may then be saved to the TP Interface Components Repository 9318 9306. These new user-created interface components and expanded capabilities may be delivered to other TP users by means previously described (the process for selecting and editing layouts, components and features 9301, by means of the TP Interface Components Selection / Delivery Service 9309, TP interface components repositories 9306, etc.).

A related process is the creation and development of interface components 9299 by a variety of sources 9310 that may include:

TPU services 9311 and TPU applications 9312: Appropriate TP services and applications may be instantiated as interface components by means such as TP Portlets that can be developed 9317 utilizing data or

best practices from the TP Interface Improvement Service 9320, then saved 9318 to the TP interface component repository(ies) 9306 for selection and use by users 9301 by means of the TP Interface Components Selection / Delivery Service 9309.

Third-party TP vendors 9313 and third-party TP Web services 9314: Utilizing a similar process, vendors of third-party TP services and products 9313, and vendors of third-party Web services 9314 may develop and deliver TP interface components 9317 9318 9320 9306 9309 to TP devices and users 9301.

Other TP interface component sources 9315: A large and growing range of standards-based interface components — and services run by them (such as Web services) – are accessible in the form of portlets, widgets, servlets, etc. These may be added to the TP interface components virtual repository 9306 by an interface components source 9310, by means of the appropriate development tools 9317 9318.

TP customers 9316: As described elsewhere, TP users (customers) 9305 may have new ideas for features, services, products, etc. and may utilize development tools 9317 9318 to create and add these as free or purchasable interface components 9309 9306.

Another related process is the Interface Improvement Service 9320. The TP Interface Components Process also includes means for improving TP interfaces, so that the present situation of being forced to use interfaces with disappointing levels of user frustration (such as global products like Microsoft Vista) can be avoided. In a reverse of the current market power churning, TP interfaces can produce positive improvements in user performance, productivity and satisfaction — rather than subtracting these, as Microsoft currently does from many by a forced march through upgrades to interfaces like Vista which many found difficult to use and whose

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

problems reward Microsoft by forcing customers to upgrade again to its next operating system (Windows 7) sooner than needed. In addition, this improvement process provides means for users to replace a plurality of difficult or frustrating TP interface components with new components. In said TP Interface Components Process, actual use 9303 provides data to the previously described event metering, which may write appropriate recorded events to the previously described event metering database(s) 9319. If said metering includes events that fail as well as those that succeed, and if this also includes which interface components are used when successes and failures are produced, then said metered event data may be accessed by an Interface Improvement Service 9320 that correlates said performance data with interface components and designs 9298 to determine which produce higher rates of user success, as well as which produce the most user task failures.

Developers and development: For development of new interface components and template layouts, said interface performance data 9320 may be provided in various ways such as directly to said development tools 9317 as performance statistics; visual illustrations of the most successful interface patterns, components or layouts; best practices; etc. so that developers find it easier to create successful and more usable interface components.

Users and customers: For improving user's selection of the best performing interface components (and avoiding those that are too difficult), said interface performance and data 9320 may be provided in various ways to the stored data on each interface component 9306, as well as to the sorting and display process of the TP Interface Components Selection / Delivery Service 9309, so that users 9301 9304 may select the most successful interface layouts and components. In some examples in each category interface components may be sorted so the first ones are those that deliver the most successful

user performance, and the least successful ones last, for choosing the best interface components and avoiding those that cause the most user difficulties.

To consider an overall view of the TP Interface Components Process, user control of interface components 9301 9304 may also mean controlling the behavior of individual interface components within said TP client 9302 9303. In some examples a portlet interface component may be set to run an external Web service, widget, servlet or application by means such as a button or link in said portlets. Alternatively, said portlet may be set so that in its default state it automatically runs, retrieves and displays data from an external Web service, widget, servlet or application — as well as provide the means to act upon said retrieved data. In some examples if an e-commerce vendor provides a portlet(s), widget(s), etc. to find items, to place orders and to see order status from said vendor, then said vendor's interface component(s) could automatically list the current status of all recent orders and their current shipment / delivery locations, with access to further details on each order from that order's retrieved current information. In addition, a vendor's interface component(s) such as said e-commerce vendor's interface component(s) may also provide access (whether run by pressing a button or auto-displayed by said component) to other e-commerce vendor order and account services such as product search, to a Wish List to place additional orders for saved items, etc. As an entire process, a third-party vendor 9313 such as an e-commerce vendor(s) could design and develop 9317 9318 an e-commerce TP interface component that provides a successful and usable design by utilizing information from said TP Interface Improvement Service 9320 such as performance statistics, most successful interface patterns, visual illustrations of successful components, and best practices. By that e-commerce vendor(s) saving said new interface component to the interface components repository 9306, it may be

178

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

179

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

accessed and included in a TP client by other e-commerce vendors 9301 9304 by means of the TP Interface Components Selection/Delivery Service 9309. During use 9303 actual metered data is collected and stored 9319 such that the actual performance of said e-commerce vendor's interface component may be utilized in improving future interface designs and components 9320 both by TP developers 9317 and by TP users 9306. Therefore, that e-commerce vendor itself 9313 may periodically utilize said data 9320 to improve its own interface component 9317 9318 and distribute said continuous improvements 9306 to users and devices 9301 9304.

This is a substantial departure and innovation for the user interfaces of the spectrum of silo'ed devices and services FIG. 183 "User Experience." Most users of PC's and other technical purchases have been trained by their vendors to expect a static, inflexible and fairly difficult to use feature-overloaded interface such as Microsoft Vista and Microsoft Office's ribbon navigation. These are updated only once every few years and so many users find them difficult that they employ only a fraction of the capabilities and features that are paid for and possible. In summary and in contrast, the TP Interface Components Process supports a self-guided continuous improvement process for higher quality TP user interfaces that provides both TP developers 9317 and TP users 9301 9304 with information on user performance, success and failure so that they can select – and improve – a core set of interface designs that deliver accessible, reusable user success and satisfaction.

Figure 187: TP Interface Presentation (6410)
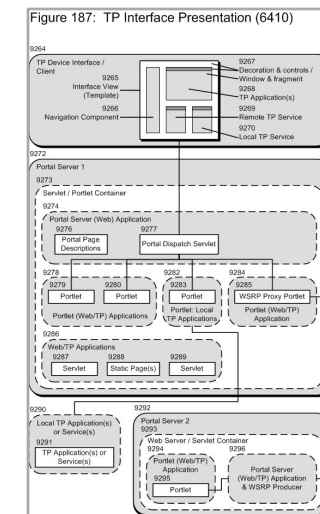
FIG. 187 "TP Interface Presentation" illustrates how the TP Interface is both consistent yet flexible, modular and able to evolve to include new technologies, vendors, and an expanding range of TP products and services with a minimum of integration effort – so that new additions may be made by both vendors and by users.

Continuous Digital Reality Subsystem

This is from FIG. 49, "Continuous Digital Reality Subsystem"

CONTINUOUS DIGITAL REALITY / AUTOMATED ON–OFF: Continuous Digital Reality Subsystem / Service: When a user stands up and looks out a physical window the world is already there, without any need to turn the outside on when looking at the window, or turn the window off when the user leaves the room. Similarly, when a user goes to a closed door and opens it and walks through the door the next room or the outside is already there, without any need to turn on the new place, or any need to turn off the place after leaving it. "Physical reality" is always "present" and "sense–able" whenever we are in it, when we turn to view it, or when we enter a new place. In the ARTPM "digital reality" works in a parallel way to "physical reality" – the user's digital reality is continuous and present, but this is produced electronically so that digital reality is automatically visible, usable and ready. In some examples users do not need to take the steps required by current electronic devices and digital communications, where each device must be turned on and off (like booting a PC, then loading video conferencing software and using it to select someone to call, then using it to make a video phone call); and each current electronic device's connection must be made separately (like making a mobile phone call or starting and setting up a video conference); and in our current digital electronic devices when most "uses" are ended a device's use is finished and that feature must be closed or the device must be turned off, like running shutdown

Figure 49: **Continuous Digital Reality** Subsystem / Service (Automated On-Off Subsystem)
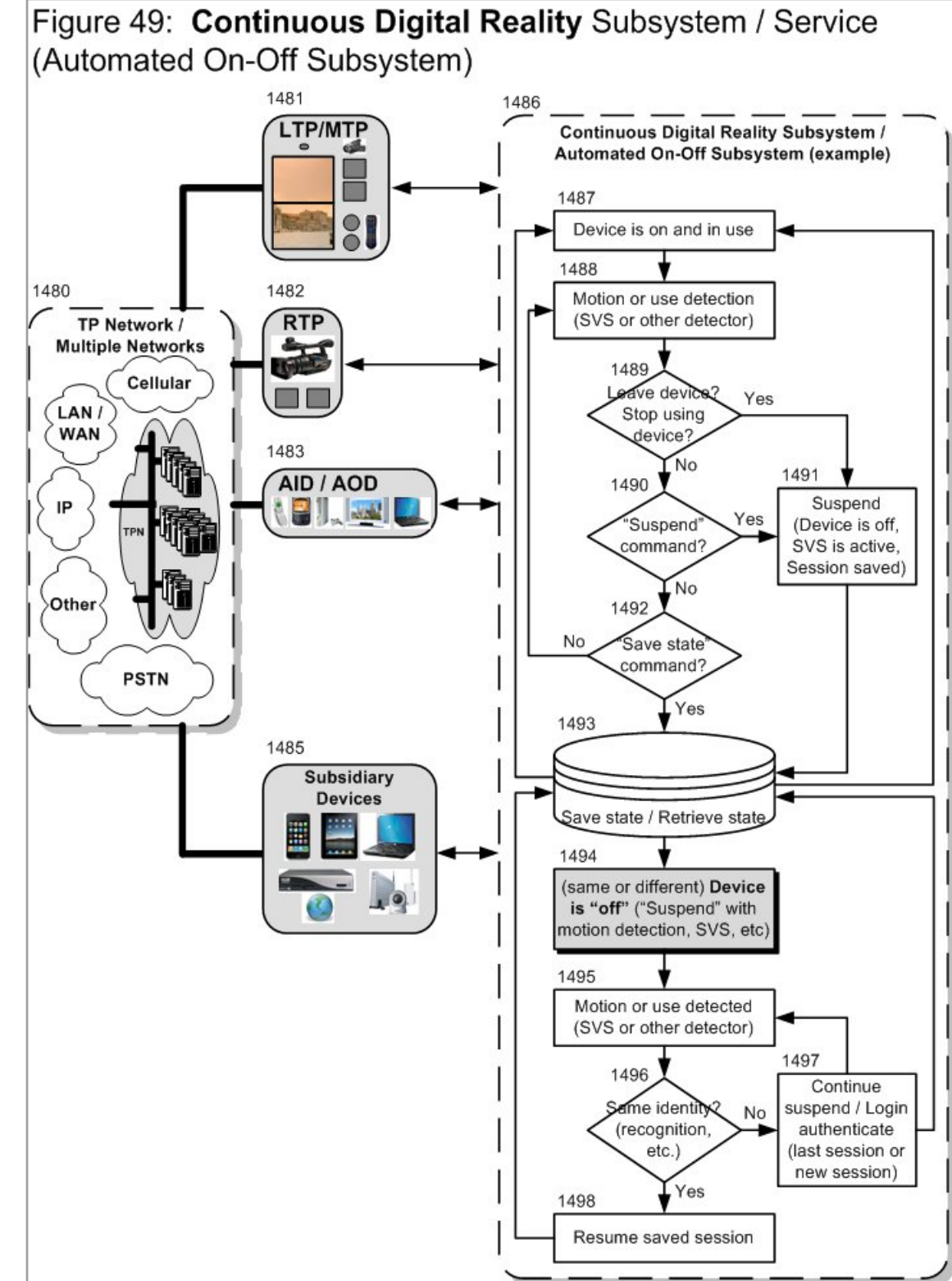
FIG. 49, "Continuous Digital Reality": In some examples digital reality works in a parallel way to physical reality (which is always present without needing to be turned on and off).

on a PC, using a remote to turn the power off on a television, or hanging up a phone call.

Many consumer electronic devices attempt to simplify turning devices on and off somewhat by adding immediate on / off, which is often achieved by means of a power-down state where a device's most recent operation(s) is suspended and saved (such as a home theater's settings when that system includes multiple linked devices), ready to be resumed in that state when power is restored. For example, a major PC annoyance is being forced to wait while the PC boots up (e.g., turns on) and then wait again when the PC shuts down (e.g., turns off). After 30 years of PC development, it has been said that the large revenues from selling PC operating systems forces users to see and use (and endure the frustrations of) a PC operating system – a component every other consumer electronic device has embedded and made invisible (at far lower revenues than the PC's operating system vendor receives).

FIG. 49, "Continuous Digital Reality (Auto On-Off)": In some examples digital reality works in a parallel way to physical reality (which is always present without needing to be turned on and off). In some examples a TP device is on and includes an SVS or another type of in-use detector, including in some examples a detector or subsystem that can determine the identity of a user. In some examples said detector(s) determine that a device is no longer in use, and in some examples device use is manually suspended, and in some examples the device's current state is then saved as part of putting a device in a suspended state. In some examples use begins with a suspended device such as by entering a room where said device is present but suspended, and in some examples a detector recognizes both presence and identity and retrieves said identity's saved state. In some examples a device is in use by an identity, and said identity begins use of a second device, and in some examples the second device's detector recognizes both presence and

identity and retrieves said identity's current state, and in some examples retrieves said identity's most recently saved state. In some examples detection is performed without recognition, or in some examples detection and recognition are performed but a user wants to use a different identity; in some examples a user therefore performs login and authentication, and the new identity's last saved state is retrieved and restored. In some examples the result is automated simultaneous digital reality by a plurality of devices, and in some examples the result is manually directed digital reality by a plurality of devices.

Turning now to FIG. 49, "Continuous Digital Reality Subsystem / Service (Automated On-Off Subsystem)," in some examples an LTP 1481 may include continuous digital reality / automated on-off as one or a plurality of subsystems; in some examples an MTP 1481 may include continuous digital reality / automated on-off as one or a plurality of subsystems; in some examples an RTP 1482 may include continuous digital reality / automated on-off as one or a plurality of subsystems; in some examples an AID / AOD 1483 that is running a VTP may include continuous digital reality / automated on-off as one or a plurality of subsystems, in some examples a TP subsidiary device 1485 that is running RCTP may include continuous digital reality / automated on-off as one or a plurality of subsystems, in some examples another type of electronic device(s) that are enabled with an in-use detector 1488 1495 (such as in some examples an SVS, in some examples a motion detector, and in some examples another type of in-use detector) may include continuous digital reality and/or automated on-off as one or a plurality of subsystems; and in some examples another type of electronic device that is enabled with an in-use detector and user recognition (for more secure on / off) may include continuous digital reality and/or automated on-off as one or a plurality of subsystems. In some examples said devices 1481 1482 1483 1485 are connected by one or

184

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

185

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

a plurality of disparate networks 1480; in some examples parts of a continuous digital reality / automated on–off subsystem may be distributed such that various functions (such as in some examples "state" storage, identity recognition, etc.) are located in local and/or remote devices, storage, and media so that various steps are performed separately and link through said network(s) 1480; in some examples the equivalent of a continuous digital reality / automated on–off subsystem may be provided by means other than a device's local subsystem and provided over said network(s) 1480.

Subsystem summary of continuous digital reality / Automated on–off: In some examples a user has one identity, and in some examples a user has multiple identities as described in FIG. 166 through 175 and elsewhere so that in various examples "user(s)" and "identity(ies)" may each be employed to describe continuous digital presence. In some examples said process 1486 includes both continuous digital reality 1486 and automated on/off of continuous digital reality devices, such that a continuous digital reality 1486 is automatically turned on and connected when one or a plurality of appropriate and enabled devices 1481 1482 1483 1485 is in use, in some examples when one or a plurality of said devices is added to use, in some examples when one or a plurality of said devices is present and capable of being used, etc.; and also said continuous digital reality 1486 is automatically saved, suspended and disconnected when the use of, or capability of using one or a plurality of appropriate and enabled devices 1481 1482 1483 1485 is ended – in order to simulate the experience of an "always on" continuous digital reality presence for an identity. In some examples when an identity enters a room 1495 the appropriate and enabled devices 1494 1481 1482 1483 1485 immediately and automatically turn on 1498 and reestablish said identity's current session(s) 1493 1487 as a continuous digital reality; and when said identity

exits a room 1488 1489 the appropriate and enabled devices 1481 1482 1483 1485 immediately and automatically suspend their current session(s) 1491 and save that "state" 1493 in local and/or remote storage for retrieval and use by that identity's other appropriate and enabled devices 1494 1495 1481 1482 1483 1485 – and as soon said other devices are picked up or other preparation for use is begun 1495, said other devices 1481 1482 1483 1485 immediately and automatically turn on 1495 and reestablish said identity's current session(s) 1496 1498 1493 1487 as a continuous digital reality. In a similar fashion said process may be controlled manually to end use of one or a plurality of appropriate and enabled devices 1490 1491 1492 1493, or to manually change identity when initiating use 1496 1497 1487 of appropriate and enabled devices 1481 1482 1483 1485, or to change identity at any time 1496 1497 1487 during use of said devices; and in some examples when a user changes to a different identity 1496 that other identity's digital reality state(s) is retrieved from local and/or remote storage and reestablished 1493 1487 (in some examples including login and authentication of said different identity to provide security and/or identity control).

Appropriate and enabled devices: In some examples the process 1486 can begin with a device that is on and in use 1487 1481 1482 1483 1485 and has an in–use detector 1488 1495 (which in some examples is an SVS 1488 1495, in some examples a motion detector 1488 1495, an in some examples another type of detector or subsystem that may be used to determine usage 1488 1495 and/or an identity's presence 1488 1495, or other means that determine presence of in some examples a user 1488 1495, in some examples a recognized identity1488 1495, or in some examples a person in front of a device 1488 1495). In some examples the process 1486 can begin with a device that is on and in use 1487 1481 1482 1483 1485 and has usage detection 1488 such as in some examples a timer that

186

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

187

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

tracks inputs from a user I/O device 1488, or in some examples any other indication of use of a device 1488.

Identity or user detection: In some examples an identity is present 1488 then leaves the detected "presence" 1489 of said device 1481 1482 1483 1485 (including in some examples exiting a room 1489, in some examples putting a portable device away 1489, in some examples other actions that indicate that a device is no longer in use 1489); in some examples that result, said device is automatically put into a suspend state 1491 (which in some examples the device is powered down [such as appearing turned off but being maintained in a ready-to-be-turned-on-immediately state] 1491, in some examples motion detector is active 1491 1488, in some examples use detection is active 1491 1488, in some examples said identity's session is saved 1491 1493 in local and/or remote storage so that it may be restored on the same device or on a different device [as described in FIG. 113 and elsewhere]).

Use detection: In some examples a device 1481 1482 1483 1485 is in use 1487 1488 then an identity or a user stops using said device 1489 (including in some examples not using said device for a period of time 1489, in some examples when a remotely used device 1482 1483 1485 has one or a plurality of remote users, in some examples when a remotely used observation device 1482 has one or a plurality of remote observers, in some examples triggering an indicator that a device is no longer in use 1489 such as in some examples powering down a device, in some examples ceasing another type of active indication that a device is in use 1489); in some examples that result, said device is automatically put into a "suspend" state 1491 that includes saving said device's state (as described in FIG. 113 and elsewhere).

Suspend device: In some examples a device 1481 1482 1483 1485 is in use 1487 1488 and an identity or a user

provides a manual command to suspend 1490 1491 1493 said device (with suspend as described elsewhere), which in some examples a suspend command 1490 may be entered by means of a user I/O device 1490 1491 1493, in some examples a suspend command 1490 may be a gesture 1490 1491 1493, in some examples a suspend command 1490 may be verbal 1490 1491 1493, or in some examples a suspend command 1490 may be another type of user indication to suspend use of a particular device 1490 1491 1493 – whereby "suspend" includes saving said device's state (as described in FIG. 113 and elsewhere)..

Save state: In some examples a device 1481 1482 1483 1485 is in use 1487 1488 and an identity or a user provides a manual command to save the current session and state 1492 1493 of said device (as described in FIG. 113 and elsewhere), which in some examples said save-state command 1490 may be entered by means of a user I/O device 1492 1493, in some examples said save-state command may be a gesture 1492 1493, in some examples said save-state command may be verbal 1492 1493, or in some examples may be another type of user indication to save the current state of a particular device 1492 1493.

Detecting presence at, or use by a powered down or suspended device: In some examples a device 1481 1482 1483 1485 is suspended 1491 1493 as described above so that certain detectors remain active 1494 1495, and is in a powered down state 1494 such as in some examples when no one is present in a room 1488 1489, in some examples when a portable device is closed or put away 1488 1489, in some examples when a remotely used device 1482 1483 1485 does not have any remote users, in some examples when a remotely used observation device 1482 does not have any remote observers, in some examples when a manual suspend command has been issued 1488 1490, in some examples when there is no indication of use 1488, or in

some examples where there is another indication (or lack thereof) that causes device suspension 1488 1490 1491 1493 as described elsewhere. In some examples motion is detected 1495 or use is detected 1495 by means such as entering a room 1495, in some examples by taking out a portable device 1495, in some examples by powering on a device 1495, in some examples by opening the top or cover of a device 1495, in some examples by contacting an observation device to begin observing 1495, in some examples by starting to use a user I/O device that sends a command or an indication of use to said device 1495, in some examples other actions that trigger an indication that a user is present or indicates that a device is in use 1489.

Recognition of previous identity(ies): In some examples when presence or use are detected 1495 said device has identity recognition capability 1496 (such as in some examples face recognition 1496, in some examples fingerprint recognition 1496, in some examples other biometric recognition 1496, or in some examples another type of known recognition capability 1496); in some examples said device does not have recognition capability but is linked to a remote device or service that provides identity recognition 1496; and where identity recognition is available either locally or remotely recognition may be performed 1496. In some examples identity recognition is performed 1496 and the identity who was previously using the device is recognized 1498, and the device's previous state(s) and session(s) are retrieved 1493 (as described in FIG. 113 and elsewhere) in some examples from said device's local storage 1493, in some examples from said device's memory 1493, and in some examples from remote storage 1493. In some examples after the previous state(s) and session(s) are retrieved and restored, said device is on and available for use 1487.

190

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

191

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

4

New:
Life Expansion Boundaries

User control has more ways to benefit everyone than Digital Boundaries and turning Devices into one family.

Users could also add Multiple Identities, Filtered Views and more.

When multi–tasking expands into "multi–living," there will be huge benefits for everyone and the economy.

192

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

193

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Multiple Identities Boundaries

This is from FIGS. 97–99, FIG. 116 and FIGS. 167–175, "Multiple Identities"

MULTIPLE IDENTITIES / LIVES (HORIZONTAL LIFE EXPANSION): In truth, a human life is too short — we die after too few decades. Life extension is wanted by many (such as extending one's lifetime to centuries of living well), but genetically and medically out of reach for those alive today. Many billions of dollars are spent annually on extending life spans by means of medical science, genetic research, public health improvements, pharmaceutical drug use, surgeries, hospitalization, assisted living, etc. Surprisingly, an Alternate Reality may "expand" life within our current life spans much sooner than medical life extension by enabling people to enjoy living multiple lives at one time, thereby expanding our "life time" in parallel rather than longitudinally. In brief, we can each live the equivalent of more lives within our limited years by having multiple identities, even if we are not able to increase the number of years we are alive.

Thus, one of the new fields of this Alternate Reality is "Multiple Identities" that impart life extension through life expansion — by endowing us with multiple simultaneous lives, rather than restricting one lifetime to only one life.

Furthermore, multiple identities may permit raising one's standard of living by multiple identities engaging in economic activities that may earn income, own assets and/or build wealth, providing more earning power than the current single physical identity with one job. Such additional wealth could enable an individual's multiple identities to expand the ways they enjoy life by each

Figure 166: Current Use of Identities (6414)

FIG. 166: Individuals already have the pre-cursor to multiple identities. As this figure illustrates, the one individual "John Smith" may have a dozen or more separate identifications that are each the way that one system, service, or entity knows and stores his individual data, which is often personalized for or by that individual user.

Figure 167: Multiple Identities by Identity Service(s), Identity Server(s), Etc. (6414)
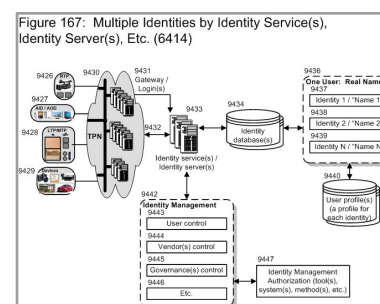
FIG. 167: In some examples one process is initiated when the owner of multiple identities uses a device that involves a use by an identity. When a network or service is accessed, a gateway accesses an identity service(s) and/or an identity server(s). These in turn utilize an identity database to retrieve, authenticate and authorize the identity.

Figure 168: Example Multiple Identities (6414)

FIG. 168: Multiple identities are not limited to these categories or data attributes. On the contrary, since a range of identity service services and/or identity servers may be provided by various vendors and governances, TPU, etc.; these categories and data attributes may be more or less fixed or flexible as determined by each identity vendor, governance, TPU, etc.

having a separate and/or different lifestyle(s), relationship(s), residence(s), living standard(s), etc. As a result that person might eventually choose to live the most in the identity and lifestyle that is preferred the most.

At the same time, the owner of multiple identities may designate each identity public, private or secret — and these may provide greater freedom and personal latitude to explore a wider range of life's opportunities and adventures. In some examples different public identities may allow different activities, businesses and personas to be tried, developed and matured. In some examples a private identity may allow a person to enjoy activities that are perfectly legal but different from that person's usual lifestyle. In some examples a secret identity may permit a person to try once in a lifetime experiences that may transform that person and allow him or her to enjoy completely different experiences from what he or she would otherwise be.

Multiple identities are not intended to produce new levels of anarchy or lawlessness, since society's legal framework and laws remain what each society and government chooses for itself. In some examples for tax reporting purposes each multiple identity may be required to share their owner's one government identifier such as a Social Security Number (SSN), or alternatively, each identity may be given a separate government identity such as its own SSN or tax ID number (such as each legal entity receives, such as a personal trust or a small corporation owned by one person). In some examples each private or secret identity may (optionally) be required to be clearly linked back to a person's real identity to protect against law breaking, fraud, and other damaging behaviors – and to conduct investigations, serve subpoenas or make arrests if needed. In some examples a person's private or secret identities might be accessible online by legal authorities (such as a subpoena). Thus, society's macro framework (e.g., nation state governments with its local system of laws) remains in control with its accepted laws and regulations, while the levels of the individual and/or "governances" may gain greater freedom and "self-control" by having a access to multiple identities.

Figure 169: Example Interface User's Identities Management (6414)
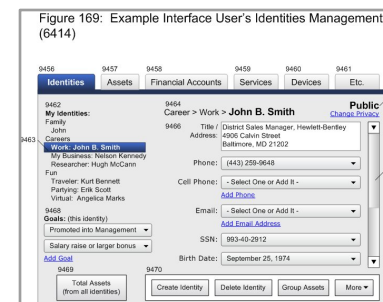
FIG. 169 provides some examples of interface designs that illustrates how it may be possible for one user to manage multiple identities with each of their associated attributes, assets, financial accounts, devices, services, functional operations, etc. These types of interfaces may be utilized by multiple parties such as the identities' owner, vendors, governances, etc. who each have identity management authorization over one or more of a user's multiple identities and/or one or more of those identities' associated profile.

Figure 170: Abstracted Architecture for Identity Service(s), Identity Server(s), Etc. (6414)
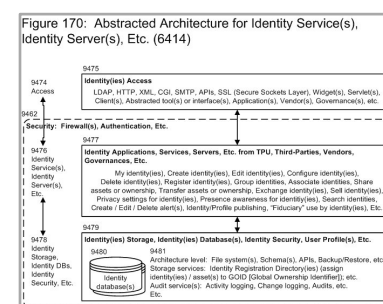
FIG. 170 illustrates this abstracted architecture for multiple identities, including varied implementations... With this architecture 9474 9476 9478 both known and new types of Identity Management applications are possible and these may include applications and/or features such as my identity(ies), create identity(ies), edit identity(ies), configure identity(ies), delete identity(ies), group identities, associate identities, share assets or ownership between identities, transfer assets or ownership between identities, switch or exchange identity(ies), sell identity(ies), privacy/secrecy settings for identity(ies), set presence awareness for identity(ies),...

Figure 171: Setup and/or Single-Sign-On for Multiple Identities and Their Services, Devices, Vendors, Etc. (6414)
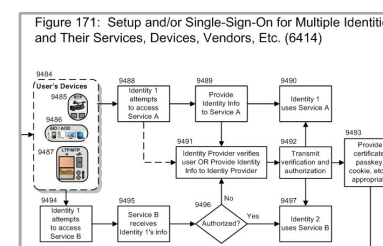
FIG. 171 "Set up and/or Single-Sign-on for Multiple Identities and Their Services, Devices, Vendors, Etc.," in some examples an identity provider (such as the TPU or a third-party identity provider) is used to provide authentication and authorization services for multiple sign-ons, services, etc. with a single sign-on.

Identity Boundaries for Public, Private & Secret

This is from FIGS. 97–99, Public, Private and Secret Identities for Individuals and Groups

As described above in "Some Options for Digital Boundaries* (p. 40), a person may have connections that are "always on" and "everywhere" by means of a plurality of varied SPLS's (Shared Planetary Life Spaces) based upon whether you are a public identity, a private or secret identity, a group (such as a corporation or organization), or the public.

Figure 97: ARM IDENTITY's SPLS Services — Public Identities

TPU individuals' services – public identities: FIG. 97 illustrates some examples of a public identity(ies) accessing "always on" SPLS's connections.

Figure 98: ARM IDENTITY's SPLS Services — Private and Secret Identities

TPU individuals' services – private and secret identities: FIG. 98 illustrates some examples of a private and/or secret identity accessing "always on" SPLS's connections.

Figure 99: ARM GROUPS' SPLS Services — Public, Private and Secret Identities

Turning now to FIG. 99, "ARM Groups' Services – Public, Private and Secret Identities," each member of a group uses a recognized and authorized identity 4370. The default is for the identity to be set to the last used SPLS(s) 4371. In some examples the default could be for the identity to be set to the most frequently used SPLS(s) 4371. In some examples the default could be for the identity to be set to allow choosing from the available SPLS(s) 4371. In each case, each identity may set and save its default state 4371.

198

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

199

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

User-Controlled Filters Boundaries

This is from FIG. 88, "

FIG. 88, "Filtered Places, Events, People, Etc.": In each digital place, each identifiable person can also have his or her accessible information displayed by and for someone else – with or without granting permission, and with or without knowing their information has been accessed and displayed. In some examples a person may be in an SPLS focused connection and someone else may view their personal directory listing, their marital status, their family members so they can ask how their kids are doing, or the latest online gossip about them. In some examples a group of shoppers may be in a retail store and their previous credit card purchases may be examined to see if they buy this store's type of goods, along with their net worth (if the retail chain's computers can access shoppers' financial data) to classify and target them for various size purchases – to quietly advise the store's employees on a possible selling goal(s) for each customer. In some examples an identifiable person's data may be manually checked by someone else, and in some examples an identifiable person may have their data automatically retrieved and processed to auto–classify them for certain commercial actions or safety / protection actions (as described elsewhere).

In some examples a plurality of data on individuals is continuously collected and made available by numerous systems for users who have the right to retrieve, see and use it. Various parts of these available data are public records or data, private records or data, commercial records or data, governmental records or data, etc. Some data on individuals are available publicly for free, and
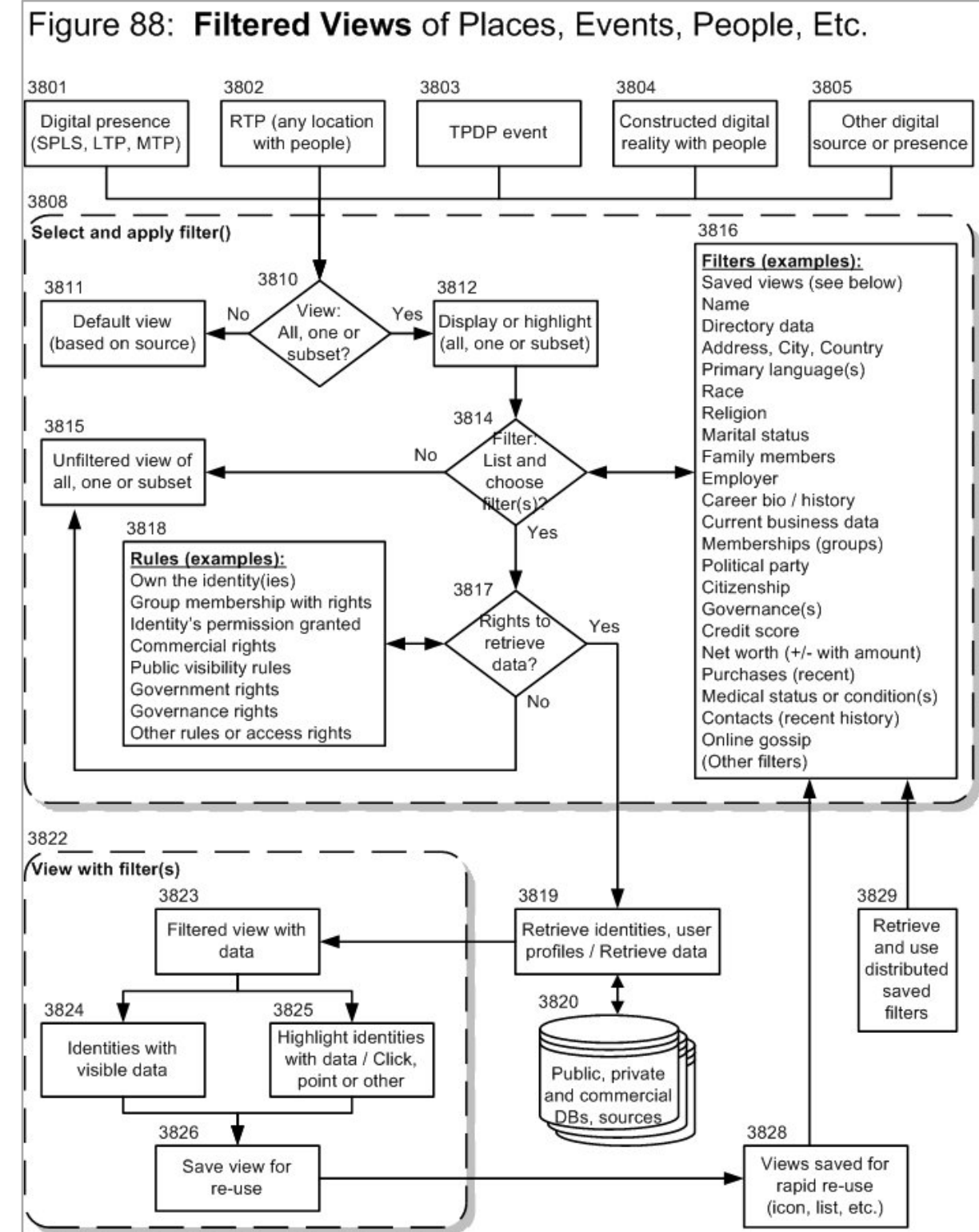
Figure 88: **Filtered Views** of Places, Events, People, Etc.

Turning now to FIG. 88, "Filtered Places, Events, People, Etc.," some examples are illustrated for using existing data in digital places where one or a plurality of those present is identifiable.

some are available for purchase (from companies in the business of selling various types of data on individuals). In some examples a plurality of identifiable identities are digitally present in a virtual location and filters may be applied to determine the identities displayed, and in some examples data may be retrieved about each of them. In some examples one or a plurality of filters may be selected and applied to determine which identities are displayed and which are not displayed. In some examples one or a plurality of filters may be selected and applied to determine which data to retrieve about one or a plurality of identity(ies) displayed; in some examples said data retrieval may be permitted or denied based on access rights, rules, permission, authorization, payment for the data, etc.; and in some examples said retrieved data may be visible, and in some examples said retrieved data may be accessible by various interface means such as pointing, clicking, highlighting, voice commands, etc. In some examples a filtered view (with or without data retrieval / association with the displayed individuals) may be saved for re-use by the user who created it, and in some examples a filtered view may be saved and distributed for re-use by others.

Turning now to FIG. 88, "Filtered Places, Events, People, Etc.," some examples are illustrated for using existing data in digital places where one or a plurality of those present is identifiable. In some examples an identifiable presence occurs in some examples through an SPLS 3801, in some examples through a Local Teleportal (LTP) 3801; in some examples through a Mobile Teleportal (MTP) 3801; in some examples through a Remote Teleportal (RTP) 3802 in any location where one or a plurality of people can be identified; in some examples at a TPDP event 3803 (as described elsewhere); in some examples in a constructed digital reality 3804 where one or a plurality of people can be identified; in some examples from any other digital source 3805 we are one or a plurality of people can be identified; and in some

examples from any presence facility 3805 (as described elsewhere).

In some examples any identity who is present (herein referred to as the user) may select one or a plurality of display filters to apply 3808; and in some examples "the user" may be a computerized system, method or process that has established presence for the purpose of identifying, tracking and providing filtered data for one or a plurality of types of users (and is herein referred to as "the user"). In some examples the user may select one or a plurality of identified people to view 3810; such as in some examples selecting everyone there 3810; in some examples selecting just one identified person 3810; and in some examples selecting a subset of the identified people there 3810 (such as in some examples by a personal characteristic such as in some examples everyone present who is in Mr. Taggart's architecture class, in some examples everyone present who lives in Manhattan, in some examples everyone present who is an IBM employee, and in some examples selecting based upon any other definable "group" characteristics data that is accessible to the user). In some examples said display selection 3810 does not have sufficient data and cannot be made, so the current view 3811 or the default view 3811 is displayed. In some examples said display selection 3810 has sufficient data so that the selected view is displayed 3812 (such as in some examples everyone present 3812, in some examples just one person 3812, and in some examples a selected subset of the people there 3812).

In some examples based upon a setting or use of an element in the user interface, the selected identity(ies) 3810 are all that are visible in the displayed view 3812; and in some examples the selected identity(ies) 3810 remain visible with the other identities in the view but each selected identity is highlighted 3812 (such as in some examples with a glow 3812, in some examples with a colored border 3812, and in some examples by

other means 3812) such that in some examples a selected identity(ies) is the primary focus yet may or may not be displayed with the non-selected identities who have presence. In some examples based upon a setting or use of an element in the user interface, the resulting display of a selected identity(ies) 3812 is visible only to the user who made the selection; and in some examples the resulting display of a selected identity(ies) 3812 is visible to all the identities present.

In some examples a user who is present may filter the displayed and identified individuals 3811 3812 in an additional way(s) 3814 by choosing one or a plurality of additional filters. In some examples a user may retrieve 3816 and displayed 3816 a list of additional filters 3814 for selection, where said list displays only filters that may be used to access the limited set of data accessible on the currently displayed and identified individuals; or, alternatively, the list of additional filters displayed 3814 3816 may include a complete listing of possible filters and characteristics but gray-out or use some other indicator to show which filters are not accessible. In some examples said filters may access and retrieve data on each displayed and identified individual 3011 3812 such as in some examples that identity's name 3816; in some examples that identity's directory data 3816; in some examples that identity's residence address, city and country 3816; in some examples that identity's business address, city and country 3816; in some examples that identity's primary language(s) 3816; in some examples that identity's race 3816; in some examples that identity's religion 3816; in some examples that identity's marital status 3816; in some examples that identity's family members 3816 (such as in some examples their names, ages, gender and other characteristics); in some examples that identity's employer 3816; in some examples that identity's career and employment history 3816; in some examples that identity's current business data such as their company's financial condition 3816; in some examples that

identity's memberships in professional groups or associations 3816; in some examples that identity's social memberships 3816; in some examples that identity's political party registration 3816; in some examples that identity's country of citizenship 3816; in some examples that identity's governance(s) membership(s) 3816; in some examples that identity's credit score 3816; in some examples that identity's financial net worth 3816 (such as its amount and whether it is positive [assets] or negative [debts]); in some examples that identity's recent credit card purchases 3816; in some examples that identity's recent debit card purchases 3816; in some examples that identity's other recent electronic payments 3816; in some examples that identity's medical status and/or medical conditions 3816; in some examples that identity's current prescribed medicines 3816; in some examples that identity's telephone calls made and received 3816 (from telephone and/or communications company records); in some examples that identity's recent text messages 3816 (from telephone and/or communications company records); in some examples the recent online gossip retrievable about that identity 3816; and in some examples other data that may be accessible and retrievable about that the displayed and identified individuals 3811 3812. In addition, in some examples said filters 3816 may include previously saved filtered views 3828 (as described elsewhere).

In some examples the selection of one or a plurality of filters 3814 3816 initiates rights validation 3817 to confirm that the requesting user has the right to retrieve the specific data requested (such as in some examples requiring verification of the user's logged in identity's rights, in some examples requiring a separate authentication, authorization, password, etc.); and in some examples the user does not have sufficient rights so the filtered data cannot be retrieved, and in that case the current view 3815 is displayed without additional data (though in some examples with an error message,

204

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

205

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

and in some examples with instructions on how to obtain rights such as in some examples by purchasing the data from a commercial database). In some examples a user's rights 3817 may be based on rules 3818 rather than permission 3817; and in some examples said rules may include whether or not the user is the "owner" of the identity(ies) 3818 (such as in some examples if a person wants to see which of their data is publicly available and which is not); in some examples whether or not the user is a member of a group that has the right to access the requested data 3818; in some examples whether or not the viewed and filtered identity(ies) have granted permission to access the requested data 3818 (such as in some examples mobile phone customers contractually authorizing their communications vendor's employees to access detailed communications records); in some examples whether or not the user has a commercial right to access the requested data 3818 (such as in some examples a bank's employees accessing their customers' financial records and financial related data); in some examples whether or not the requested data is publicly accessible and visible 3818 (such as in some examples data that is available for free, and in some examples data that is available for purchase); in some examples whether the user has a government-granted right to access the requested data 3818 (such as in some examples homeland security officers, and in some examples contractors of private security companies who provide homeland security services); in some examples whether the user has a governance-granted right to access the requested data 3818 (such as in some examples a governance's members contractually authorizing its accounting employees to access their purchase history[ies] to confirm that the governance is automatically receiving its required fees); in some examples any other rules and/or access rights that apply 3818. In some examples the user has the right(s) to retrieve the requested data 3814 3810 3817 3818 and in this case the selected identity(ies) are retrieved 3819,

(as needed) those identities' profiles are retrieved 3819, and the specific requested 3814 3816 and authorized 3817 3818 filters' data is retrieved 3819.

In some examples based upon a setting or use of an element in the user interface, the retrieved data 3819 is visible in the displayed view 3822 3823 only to the user who requested the data; and in some examples the retrieved data 3819 is visible and in the displayed view 3822 3823 to all the identities present. In some examples each identity's retrieved data is displayed next to that identity's image 3824; in some examples each identity with retrieved data is highlighted 3825 (such as in some examples with a glow 3825, in some examples with a colored border 3825, and in some examples by other means 3825) such that in some examples an identity may be clicked to display its individual data 3825, in some examples pointing at an identity may display its retrieved data 3825, in some examples activating an icon may display all identities' retrieved data 3825, in some examples pointing at a symbol may display all identities' retrieved data 3825, and in some examples other means may be used to display and/or hide one or a plurality of identities' retrieved data 3825.

In some examples a combination of a selected group 3810 3812 and one or a plurality of selected filters 3814 3816 produces a useful access to data 3823 3824 3825, which may then be saved for rapid re-use 3826 3828. In some examples a desired filter 3826 can be saved to an icon 3828, symbol 3828, widget 3828, or other interface device 3828 for pointing, highlighting, clicking, voice command, floating interface element or another means for requesting said saved filter and displaying its data directly. In some examples a desired filter 3826 can be saved to a list of filters 3828 3816, a menu 3828, a subsection in the larger list of filters 3828, or another means for re-using said saved filter without needing to re-create it. In some examples saved filters may be distributed 3829 so that others may retrieve and apply

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

those filters – to make it quick and easy to distribute certain parallel and useful views of the people in a society.

While there are some privacy issues, a networked digital society is an individually and collectively monitored society. Some systems can make that collected data clear and visible so that those who are monitored may become aware of how they are tracked and what is known and available about them, which enables them to continue or alter their behavior as they decide is appropriate. For one illustration, in some examples this filter may be applied by using publicly available data records, such as in some examples an RTP location may be the U.S. Senate and the individuals present may be filtered to show only currently present Senators. In some examples a "public official filter" may be applied to the visible Senators to show their individual financial data from their publicly filed tax records. If the Senators are assembled for a vote such as on energy policy, in some examples a filter applied to the Senators can display the amounts of contributions each has filed as receiving from energy company executives, energy industry PACs, energy companies, and energy industry lobbyists – whether that data comes from each Senator's public records or from an independent research organization who collects and publishes those totals. As each Senator votes on a bill, their filtered view may show their individual financial relationship to the industry affected by that bill. Therefore, in some examples it may be possible to determine the nature of representation provided by a government body such as in some examples whether it is representative of the people who elected it, and in some examples whether it is representative of an industry that funds it. The data displayed is only how that government body operates, for each Senator is required to be honest and "play by the rules," so no Senator is assumed to be doing anything improper.

For another illustration in some examples "public official filters" may be widely applied to any elected official who publicly report both their taxes and the contributions they receive. In some examples a "public official" filter may be created, saved and openly distributed by a plurality of known means so key personal financial data and key funding data is displayed routinely with an elected official's digital presence. In some examples a Congressman's public town hall meeting could be digitally broadcast by any member of the audience using a Mobile Teleportal or an AID / AOD running a VTP, and in some examples a "public official filter" could be run to show that Congressman's data; and in some examples the source member of the audience may update the filter for different industries as the audience's questions turn to education, schools, gas prices (energy), communications, transportation, defense, or anything else. Therefore, the elected representative's financial relationship to each industry in each question could be updated in real-time and viewed while listening to the congressman's answer to each question, as a normal part of that Congressman's digital presence. In some examples with this type of data retrieval and display of publicly available data, digital presence may provide a clearer view of how our society operates than physical presence.

For another illustration in some examples the above system, method or process may be used to create a "constructed digital reality" that is broadcast 24x7x365 for one or a plurality of recipients to view. In some examples one or a plurality of of sources may broadcast one or a plurality of appearances by Congressmen and Senators (such as by LTP's, MTP's, RTP's, AID's / AOD's running a VTP and other means), and a receiving organization (including in some examples a government body such as the Senate, in some examples an individual, in some examples a political party, in some examples a PAC, in some examples a think tank, in some examples a public interest research group, and in some

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

examples in other type of recipient) receives those broadcasts as sources for creating and re-broadcasting a constructed digital reality that combines those appearances with the display of filtered data next to each Congressman and Senator. In such an illustration the recipient receives one or a plurality of said appearance broadcasts and utilizes automated means to select (in some examples by automatically identifying, tracking and highlighting the Congressman(men) and or Senator(s) in the display of each appearance); and in some examples to process each selected identity by applying a dynamic filter such as a "public official filter" described above. In a further illustration, the words of the selected identity may be processed by voice recognition (as described elsewhere) to identify industry names or terms and determine the industry (if any) in the speaker's comments. Each industry category may then be used run the "public official filter" and display that industry's funding or other data next to the highlighted speaker in real-time, while the public official is speaking about it. In some examples such a constructed digital reality may simply be broadcast in real time for interested recipients. In some examples such a constructed digital reality may be recorded for on demand viewing, in whole by appearance or in segments by each industry, at any later date or time. In some examples such a constructed digital reality may be recorded, analyzed by representative and industry, and provided for on-demand viewing such as by industry so that competing lobbyists and companies may determine the range of each company's influence on the public time and activities of Congressmen and Senators. In some examples the analyzed data by industry of Congressmen's and Senators' time and activities may be used to determine the percentage of each elected representative's public time (or another metric such as the number of activities) spent on behalf of their constituents as opposed to how much they focus on those who fund them. Therefore, in some examples, the

use of filters along with other ARTPM capabilities may provide a rich and revealing way to view the world along side traditional physical reality.

210

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

211

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

High-Level Privacy Boundaries

Privacy is included repeatedly throughout Digital Boundaries. Some examples include:

- Privacy: Personal membership in an SPLSis voluntary, and each identity(ies)'s SPLS(s) may specify the information available to or from the SPLS, groups of SPLS members, and/or each individual SPLS member – with these levels of control TPDP privacy is what each person wants. In some examples an SPLS may be more public and include information such as in a personal directory listing like names, telephone numbers, street addresses, e–mail addresses, company, title, etc. – but not include private information such as current location, current device(s) in use, current activity(ies), Social Security numbers, financial accounts, drivers license numbers, etc. in other examples an SPLS may be more private such as an SPLS designed for financial management and this type of SPLS may include Social Security numbers, financial accounts, and the assets and/or liabilities in one or a plurality of financial accounts in addition to names, addresses, etc. In other words, each SPLS may include the types of information that are appropriate and commonly used for the purpose(s) of that SPLS, and where memberships are voluntary (whether in one's own SPLS's and/or as a member of other SPLS's) then the appropriate information is included because each individual permits or denies it. Outside of an SPLS privacy may or may not be considered a digital reality issue because various types of identifications (in some examples by an RTP, in some examples by face recognition, in some examples by physical or biometric

Figure 136: TPU Security & Privacy (6430)
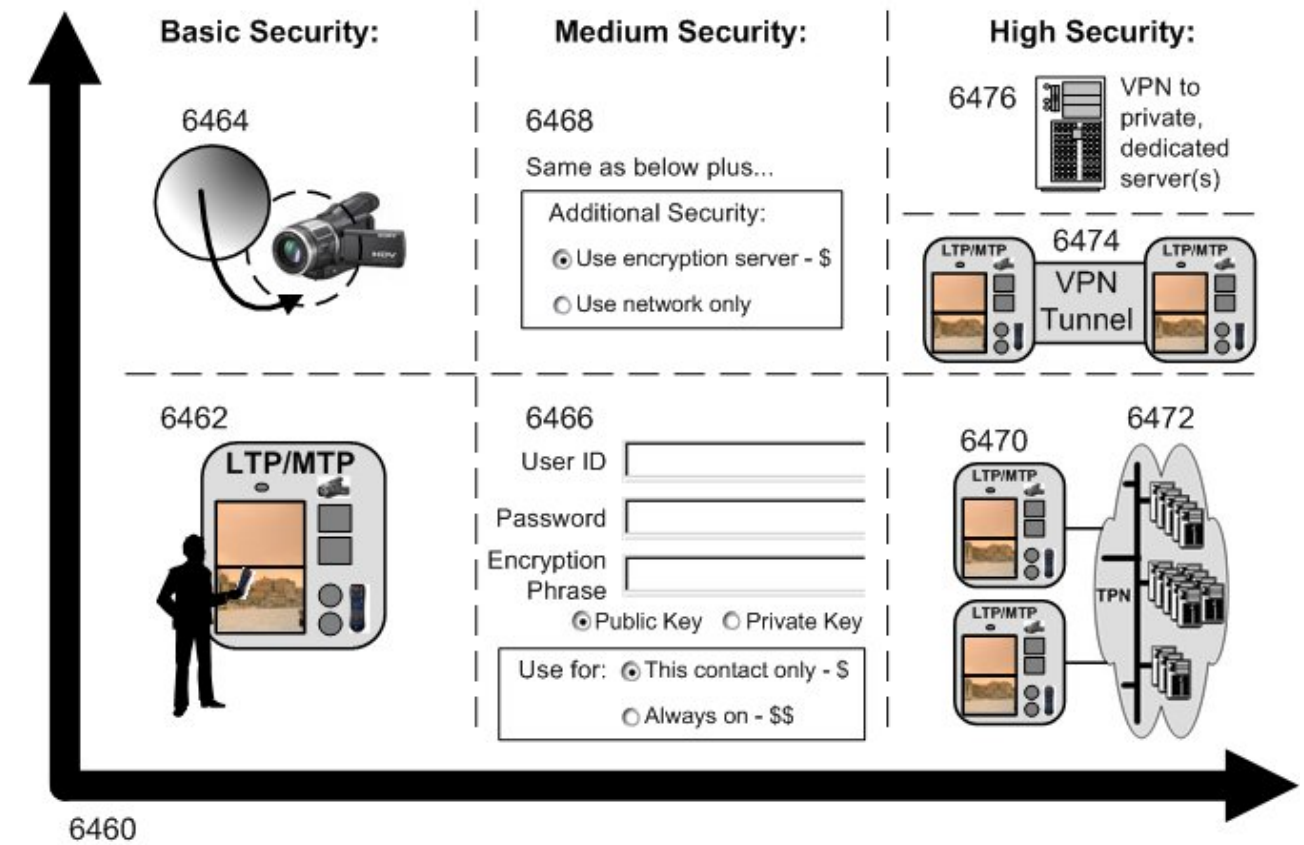
FIG. 136 illustrates some of the continuum of user–controlled privacy and security choices.

identification, in some examples by association with a GPS-enabled device to which an identity is logged in, etc.) yield public information on the currently logged in identity(ies), and do not need to yield private or secret information on those who are identified. Similarly, in some examples an identification (such as a public RTP identification) does not yield information on a different identity or person that is not logged in. In some examples the range of public information on an identity may grow as that person engages in a wider range of public activities and creates a plurality of identities, but only public information may be accessed and retrieved about each identity – not its private or secret information. Furthermore, in some examples identifications are based on each person's current login(s) so if one wants to restrict one's information, one can choose to login with one or a plurality of public identities that provide the level of digital visibility wanted because one has taken the appropriate and available steps to manage those "public" identity(ies) visible and/or accessible information.

- Because you have control over your presence in each of others' SPLS's, including attributes described elsewhere such as visibility, personal data, boundaries, privacy, secrecy, etc. your level of privacy is what you choose it to be and you can expand or contract your privacy at any time in any one or more SPLS's, or outside of those SPLS's by other means as described elsewhere. In some examples this is instantiated as an Alternate Realities Machine (herein ARM) which provides new systems for control over digital reality. Because you have control over each of your SPLS's boundaries as described elsewhere such as in the ARM, you may filter out what you do not like, prioritize what you include, and set up new types of filters such as Paywalls for what you are willing to include conditionally. This means that one

person may customize the digital reality for one SPLS, and make each SPLS's reality as different as they want it to be from their other digital realities. Since each SPLS is connected to an identity, one person may have different identities that choose and enjoy different types of realities – such as family, profession, travel, recreation, sports, partying, punk, sexual, or whatever they want to be – and each identity and SPLS may choose privacy levels such as public, private or secret. This provides privacy choices instead of privacy issues, with self-controlled choices over what is public, what is private and what is secret. Similarly, culture is transformed from top-down imposition of common messages into self-chosen multiple identities, each with the different type(s) of digital boundaries, filters, Paywalls and preferences they want for that identity and its SPLS's. Thus, the types of culture and level of privacy in each digital reality is a reflection of a person's choices for each of his or her realities.

- From Constructed Digital Realities: Privacy realities (Couple RTP displays to face distortion software for those who put themselves on "privacy lists," so when they're in public they're covered up in "RTP digital realities.");

- As described in "You Control Your Presences Everywhere," FIG. 79 illustrates some examples of dynamic presence awareness, so that a user may control their "presence" based on their privacy settings: A further object of the TPDP is to dynamically derive and distribute presence information from a user's normal activities with a variety of devices, tasks, etc. throughout a day – including changes in the user's state information in some examples as various tasks are performed, in some examples as various devices are used, in some examples as identity(ies) are changed, in some examples as SPLS's are changed, in some examples

as location(s) are changed, or in some examples as other state changes occur. Similarly, a further object of the TPDP is to reflect and include users' administrative changes to various settings and/or rules when dynamically deriving and distributing presence information such as in some examples adding or removing identities, in some examples adding or removing SPLS's, in some examples adding or removing devices, in some examples changing presence rules, in some examples changing visibility and/or privacy settings, in some examples as other administrative or profile or other changes are made.

- As described in FIG. 79, "Filtered Views," In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of private status settings 3590 such as whether an entire identity, a user attribute, a SPLS attribute or other component is marked private and governed by privacy policies, privacy rules or other privacy means, as described elsewhere. In some examples a tracked administrative, profile, or local change 3584 3585 is a change in one or a plurality of secret status settings 3590 such as whether an entire identity, a user attribute, a SPLS attribute or other component is marked secret and governed by secrecy policies, secrecy rules or other secrecy means, as described elsewhere.

- Also as described in FIG. 79, "Filtered Views," In some examples some people do not want to provide access to themselves or their presence information to one or a plurality of unrelated IPTR to prevent unwanted contacts, to provide greater security, to protect their privacy, etc. In some examples some people would like to provide limited access and display of their presence information by IPTR, with only certain selected contact information and/or presence details released.

- As described in FIG. 80 "Individuals' Control of Presence Boundaries," In some examples the rules management logic 3608 defines how to determine the privacy of presence information 3608 such that the displayed information 3604 3614 may not display information that a user, such as SPLS Member 1, would like to keep confidential. In some examples the rules management logic 3608 provides this privacy 3608 by selectively removing 3608 part of the presence information 3609 before it is communicated to a recipient party 3604 3614; as one example of a privacy rule 3606 the presence information 3609 of SPLS Member 1 3605 3609 for a non-member 3611 3614 such as Non-member 3 3614 may include that this user's current TP Device is available for a focused connection, but not disclose the current physical location of this user, nor disclose the current use or state of this user's other devices or tasks or identities; and simultaneously, as another example of a privacy rule 3606 the presence information 3609 of SPLS Member 1 3605 3609 for SPLS Member 2 3600 3604 may include full disclosure of all of SPLS Member 1's current presence information.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

Presences and Places Altered by Boundaries

This is from FIG. 83, "Set Presence in a Place with (Dynamically Blended) Content"

Set TP presence in a place(s) with content: Some examples of methods, systems and services for storing, selecting, configuring and applying presence in varied places by both automated and manual selections are illustrated by FIG. 83, "Set TP Presence in Place(s) with Content" and FIG. 84, "Process 'Digital Places' and Content" together. In some examples a sender 3640 can specify a completely or partly replaced background(s) 3643 and cause a recipient 3647 to accept presence in that place with that replaced background(s) 3643. In some examples a recipient 3647 can replace all or part of the sender's background(s) 3651 and in some examples view their own replaced background(s) 3651, and in some examples cause the sender and/or other recipients to view their replaced background(s) 3651. In some examples a network alteration 3654 can intercept a transmission and provide a completely or partly replaced background(s) 3658 and in some examples cause one or a plurality of senders 3640 and/or recipient 3647 to view these replaced background(s) 3658 (with or without informing them that a replacement was performed during transmission).

In some examples various existing technologies may be employed to provide one or a plurality of means for selecting backgrounds jointly or separately such as in some examples transmitting a replaced background(s) and accepting it; in some examples including place identifiers in a session or message and passing those place identifiers between users' devices for acceptance or modification; in some examples locking all or part of
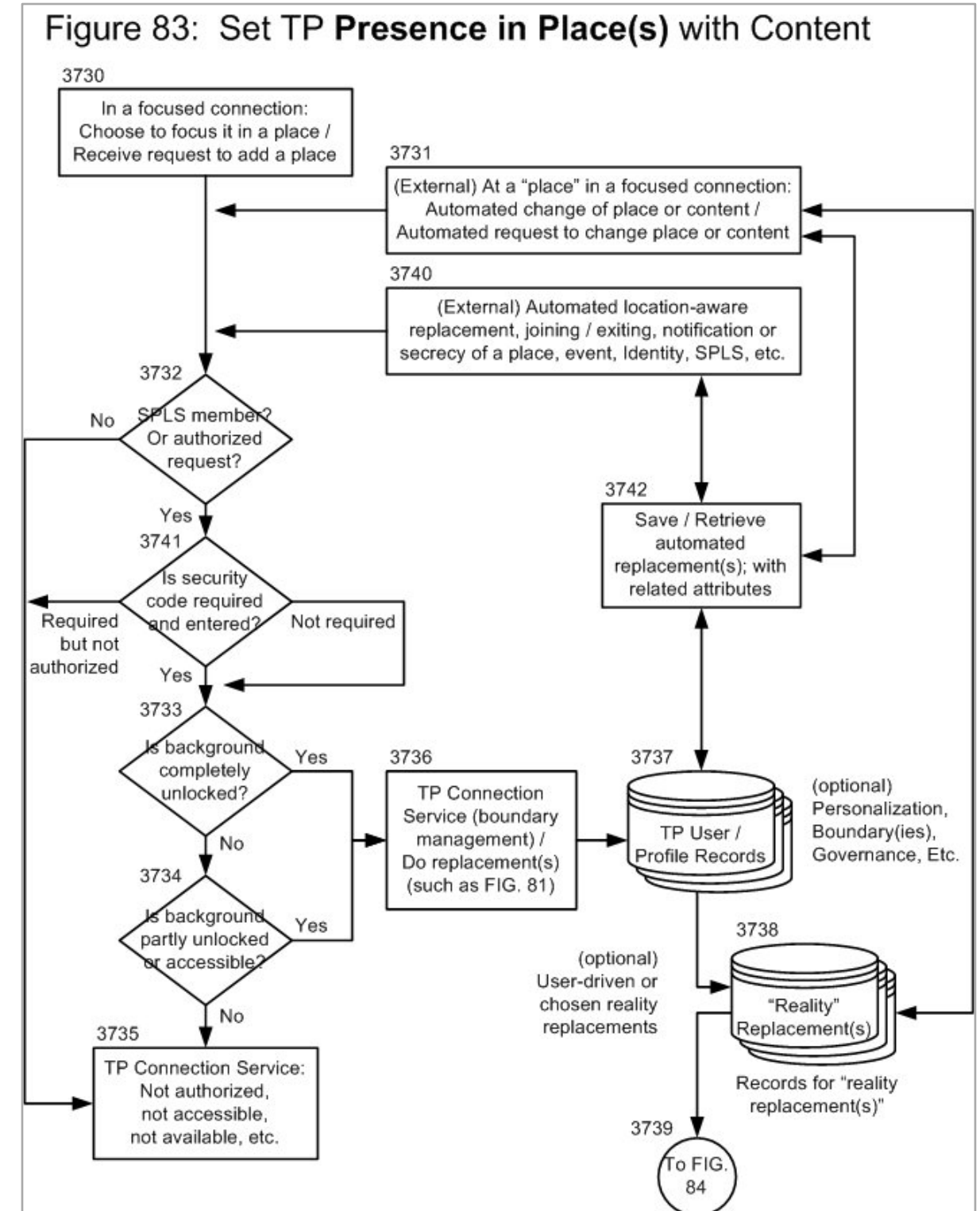
In FIG. 83 some examples of "reality replacements" apply whether participants are combining their presence at a place with or without additional content and/or advertising.

a background so all participants are in the same "place;" in some examples approved or authorized "realities" (such as in some examples places, in some examples content, in some examples advertisements, etc.) may be pre-specified and stored in one or a plurality of servers, applications, databases, systems, etc. for rapid retrieval and use during sessions for presence together in a pre-approved place; in some examples a replaced background(s) that is unlocked may not be accepted so its recipient(s) and/or sender(s) may independently maintain part or all of their own backgrounds, places and/or content according to how they each independently set or configure their session.

Turning now to FIG. 83 some examples illustrate processes for setting presence and content (including advertisements) in a selected place(s). In some examples an initial step is to be in a focused digital presence 3730 such as an SPLS connection and focus it in a place 3730 or put content in its background 3730; in some examples an initial step is to be in a focused digital presence 3730 and receive a request to focus it in a place 3730 or receive a request to put content in its background 3730; in some examples an initial step is to be in a focused digital presence 3730 and have a different participant focus it in a place 3730 or put content in its background 3730. Automation and external network replacements may be processed such as in some examples an initial step is to be in a focused digital presence 3730 and have its place automatically changed 3731 or have content automatically put in its background 3731 either locally or by a network resource; in some examples an initial step is to be in a focused digital presence 3730 and receive an automated request to have its place changed 3731 or receive an automated request to have content automatically put in its background 3731 either locally or by a network resource; etc. In some examples a user's location-aware device and identity(ies) may be set to automatically join one or a plurality of Place SPLS's when that (logged in)

identity and device physically enter a Place 3740; and in some examples it may be set to automatically exit that (those) Place SPLS's 3740 when the user and location-aware device physically exits that place. In some examples a user's location-aware device and identity(ies) may be set to automatically join one or a plurality of Event SPLS's when that (logged in) identity and device physically enter a place where an Event is located 3740; and in some examples it may be set to automatically exit that (those) Event SPLS's 3740 when the user and location-aware device physically exits where that event is occurring. In some examples a user's location-aware device and identity(ies) may be set to automatically join one or a plurality of other Identity's SPLS's when that (logged in) identity and device physically enter a place where that identity(ies) is located 3740; and in some examples it may be set to automatically exit that Identity's SPLS's 3740 when the user and location-aware device physically exits where that identity(ies) is located. In some examples when a location-aware Place SPLS 3740, Event SPLS 3740, Identity SPLS 3740 are entered, background changes are automatically made 3740 or suggested for approval or denial 3740. In some examples when a location-aware background is added either automatically 3740 or after manual approval 3740, a location-aware background may "follow" a user's current location to match a large physical location 3740 such as in some examples a big-box store's backgrounds 3740 throughout its multi-department interior; in some examples a university's backgrounds 3740 across its multi-building campus and inside various buildings; in some examples a corporation's backgrounds 3740 in its multiple campuses and buildings around the world; in some examples an airport's backgrounds 3740 in its differing sections such as parking, shopping, security, airline gates, etc.; in some examples a hotel's backgrounds 3740 in its different areas such as parking, lobby, restaurants, bars, fitness center, swimming pool, and

hotel rooms (if permitted by privacy settings); in some examples a destination resort's backgrounds 3740 such as DisneyWorld's multiple theme parks, hotels, golf courses, shopping, activities, theaters, clubs, etc.). In some examples an automated or external "place" and/or "content" replacement(s) 3731 3740 may be saved 3742 3737 as desired and retrieved as needed 3742 3737 such as in some examples to a TP user profile(s) 3737; in some examples to an identity's other user records 3737; in some examples to a directory(ies) profile 3737; in some examples to an external application's records 3737, in some examples to an external service's records 3737; in some examples to a governance's records 3737; etc. In some examples saving automated external "place" and/or "content" replacement(s) 3731 3740 may be saved with relevant attributes 3742 3737 such as in some examples attributes for when an automated "place" and/or "content" replacement 3731 3740 is to be performed automatically; in some examples attributes for when an automated "place" and/or "content" replacement 3731 3740 is to be performed only after making a request to a user and receiving approval (which may be by any known communication means such as static display, audio, video, interactive "agent", video avatar, animated character, overlay replacement in the current place, etc.); in some examples attributes for other known characteristics of a replacement 3731 3740 such as for its video properties, audio properties, device properties, network properties, display properties, storage properties, recording properties, or any other known capabilities.

In some examples a next step is to determine if the change of place and/or change of content came from a current SPLS member 3732 that is in the focused presence 3730; in some examples a next step is to determine if the request to change the place and/or content came from a current SPLS member 3732 that is in the focused presence 3730; in some examples a next step is to determine if the automated request to change

a place and/or automated request to change content came from an authorized network alteration 3731; in some examples a next step is to determine if the automated request to change a place and/or automated request to change content came from a saved 3742 3737 location-aware replacement 3740; etc. If in some examples there is not authorization 3732 for a participant's change and/or request 3730, or in some examples if there is not authorization 3732 for an automated change and/or request 3731, then control is transferred to the appropriate TP connection service 3735 for the appropriate handling of an action that is not authorized, not accessible, not available, etc. This is handled by the appropriate TP Connection Service 3735 such as by preventing the action, displaying an appropriate message(s), listing steps that are permitted, displaying instruction(s) for how to correct this, etc.

In some examples a security code may or may not be required, and in some examples a security code is a payment code 3741 received from a ticket purchase or an entry fee payment; in some examples a security code is an entry code 3741 provided by a membership organization, a governance, a corporation, etc.; in some examples a security code is a security code, credential or key 3741 provided for security; in some examples a security code is another type of code 3741 provided as a valid form of proof. In some examples a security code is not required 3741 so the change(s) may proceed 3733. In some examples a security code is required 3741 such as in some examples a confidential place or background may be accessed and replaced (such as in some examples corporate offices, in some examples a military base, in some examples a private club or members-only location, in some examples any performance or industry conference or gathering requiring a purchased ticket, in some examples an invitation-only gathering, in some examples a private connection between friends who choose to maintain privacy or secrecy, or for any other security or privacy reasons). In some examples a

required security code may be entered manually 3741; in some examples a required security code may be entered automatically 3741; in some examples a required security code may be entered by any manual or automated means such as copy / paste or drag / drop from a separate communication, stored file, third-party service, etc. 3741; in some examples a required security code may be entered by any other known means from any type of locally or remotely stored security code 3741 or certificate 3741 or authorization key 3741 or authorization service 3741; etc. If a security code is entered correctly 3741 and is approved in in any of these or other examples the change(s) may proceed 3733. However, in some examples a security code is required but is not provided by a user 3741 and/or not entered correctly 3741 then control is transferred to the appropriate TP connection service 3735 for the appropriate handling of an attempted action 3741 that is secured but does not provide the approved security means 3741. This is handled by the appropriate TP Connection Service 3735 such as by preventing the action, displaying an appropriate message(s), listing steps that are permitted, displaying contact information to obtain help or a valid security code, etc.

In some examples an authorized SPLS member(s) 3732 makes the change of place and/or a change of content 3730, such as in some examples including an advertisement. In some examples an authorized SPLS member(s) 3732 requests a change of place and/or requests a change of content 3730, such as in some examples including an advertisement. In some examples an authorized network alteration 3732 makes an automated change of place and/or makes an automated change of content 3731 such as in some examples including an advertisement. In some examples an authorized network alteration source 3732 requests user approval for an automated change of place and/or requests user approval for an automated change of content 3731, such as in some examples including an

advertisement. In some examples an authorized location-aware replacement 3740 makes an automated change of place and/or makes an automated change of content 3740 such as in some examples including an advertisement. If the background is completely unlocked 3733 in any of these or other examples the change(s) may proceed 3736 with replacement(s) (optionally) including a complete background replacement 3736, and/or (optionally) a partial background replacement 3736 with content and/or advertising, and/or (optionally) both a complete background replacement and content and/or advertising replacement(s) 3736. However, in some examples the background is locked against complete changes 3733 but is partly unlocked 3734 which permits partial change(s) 3736 such as in some examples maintaining a place but (optionally) including a partial background replacement with content and/or advertising, or in some examples maintaining the content but replacing the place 3736.

In some examples boundary management 3736 3737 is an important part of focusing a connection at a place 3730 3731, and/or in some examples replacing part of the background with content and/or advertising 3730 3731. Boundary management is determined by the TP Connection Service 3736 and by settings in the user's profile 3737 and/or other user records 3737 as described elsewhere. In some examples governances membership(s) and governance settings 3736 3737 may determine one or a plurality of boundaries as described elsewhere. In some examples after the boundary management context(s) is set 3736 3737 then replacements may be performed 3736 as described elsewhere such as in FIG. 81, and needs may utilize one or a plurality of database(s) 3738, server(s) 3738, application(s) 3738, service(s) 3738, buying system(s) 3738, payment system(s) 3738, paywall system(s) 3738, TP boundary(ies) 3738, etc. that determines the specific background replacement(s) sources to use and perform as described elsewhere, such as in some examples 3670 in FIG. 84 3739.

224

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

225

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Content Altered by Boundaries

This is from FIG. 83, "Set Presence in a Place with (Dynamically Blended) Content"

Process "digital reality place(s)" and content: Turning now to FIG. 84, "Process 'Digital Place(s)' and Content" some examples illustrate processes when a focused connection is combined with a place, content(s), advertising, etc. by fetching, acquiring and processing the varied components. Said processes begin with choosing to focus a connection in a place 3730 3731 3740 in FIG. 83 and 3670 3671 and elsewhere, with or without content 3730 3731 3740 and 3670 3671 by means of a device that will do the image processing 3670. Said place(s), content, advertisement(s), etc. are requested for retrieval 3672 and may optionally include places 3680 3682 as described in 3626 in FIG. 81 and elsewhere (such as in some examples a live video and/or audio feed from a different place 3626, in some examples a recorded video from a place 3626, in some examples a designed or virtual place 3626, in some examples a recorded video 3626 such as a segment from a movie or television show, in some examples a live or recorded connection 3626, in some examples of another type of source 3626); and may optionally include content that is requested for retrieval 3672 3680 3683 as described in 3628 in FIG. 81 and elsewhere (such as in some examples advertisements 3628, in some examples various types of content 3628, in some examples marketing content 3628, in some examples paid messages of varying types 3628, in some examples other types of content or content sources 3628). The retrieval and/or streaming of places 3682 is only from trusted sources 3681, as is the retrieval and/or

Figure 84: **Process "Digital Place(s)" and Content**
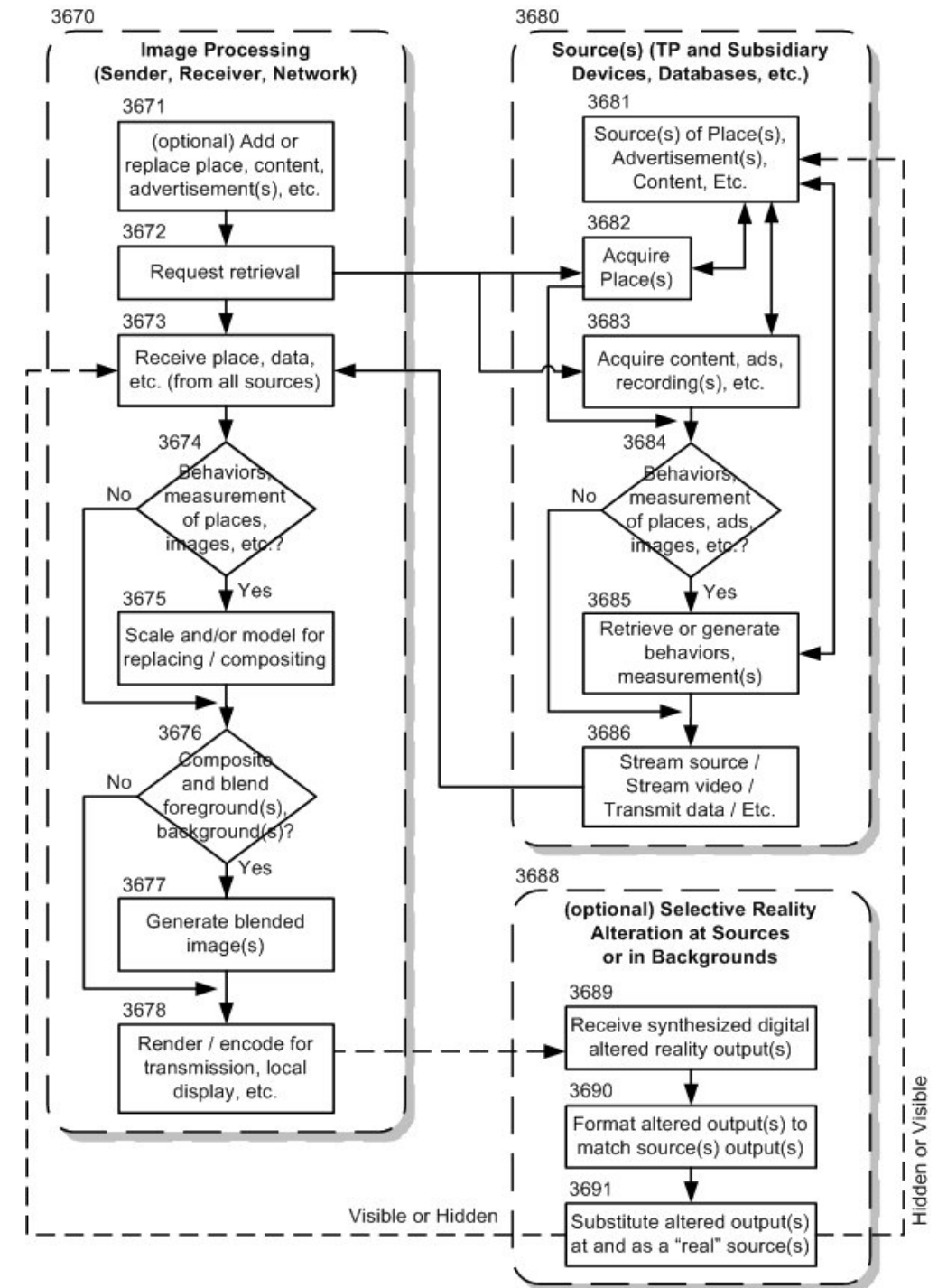
FIG. 84 shows which background and content replacement(s) to perform such as in some examples a whole and complete replacement, in some examples a partial replacement, in some examples more than one replacement.

streaming of content 3683, ads 3683, images 3683, etc. only from trusted sources 3681. By means of various known technologies these 3682 3683 may be acquired in some examples as streams 3681, in some examples 3681 as a combination of files and/or streams 3681 (such as an initialization file with data about the environment, a program or configuration file with information about the appearance and/or behavior of the environment, the actual streaming media and/or media file which provides content stream or data, etc.), and in some examples by other known methods and systems. When the places 3682 3681, content 3683 3681, advertisements 3683 3681, recordings 3683 3681, etc. are acquired in some examples they contain behaviors 3684, size or scale measurements 3684, or other source or context information 3684 in which cases those behaviors, measurements, etc. are retrieved 3685 3681 or generated 3685. In some examples the places 3682 3681, content 3683 3681, advertisements 3683 3681, recordings 3683 3681, etc. do not contain behaviors 3684, do not contain size or scale measurements 3684, and do not contain other source or context information 3684 in which cases those are not retrieved or generated. In some examples at the completion of this acquisition process 3683 acquired places 3682, and/or content 3683, and/or advertisements 3683, and/or other sources are transmitted 3686, streamed 3686, etc. to the device doing the image processing 3670 3673. In some examples there are one or a plurality of video streams, data files, etc. 3686 3673 with varying resolutions, behaviors, etc. and in some examples there is discovery and negotiation of capabilities, preferences, etc. 3686 3673 including in some examples video reception capabilities 3673, in some examples video source capabilities 3681 3686, in some examples characteristics and attributes of a video stream 3686 3673, in some examples characteristics and attributes contained within a source data file 3681, etc.; and in

some examples capabilities may be negotiated and transmission automatically adapted by means of logic operations applied to the capabilities, characteristics and attributes 3686 3673; and in some examples capabilities may be negotiated and transmission manually adapted by means of selections applied to the capabilities, characteristics and attributes 3686 3673; in some examples transmission adaptations may be . In some examples if the image processing device 3670 3673 receives behaviors 3674, size or scale measurements 3674, or other source or context information 3674 then these are utilized to scale and/or model the replacement 3675, compositing 3675, etc. In some examples the image processing device 3670 3673 does not receive behaviors 3674, nor size or scale measurements 3674, nor other source or context information 3674 then these are not utilized to scale, align and/or model the replacement 3675, compositing 3675, etc.

In some examples one or a plurality of foreground selections 3625 in FIG. 81 and/or background selections 3624 3626 3628 are composited and blended 3633 3676 with the resulting blended images generated 3677, as described elsewhere. In some examples one or a plurality of foreground selections 3625 in FIG. 81 and/or background selections 3624 3626 3628 are composited but blending is not performed so that the images images generated 3678 are not blended images. In some examples the images are rendered 3678 to produce the final video output, as described elsewhere. In some examples the images, audio, video stream, etc. are encoded for transmission 3678. In some examples the rendered video stream is displayed for the user 3678 (whether the user is local or is located remotely). In some examples one larger step includes one or a plurality of processing steps such as compositing 3676, blending 3676 3677, rendering 3678, encoding 3678, local display 3678, etc. In some examples transmission is performed 3678 as described elsewhere.

228

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

229

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

As described elsewhere in some examples of "Reality Replacement" Businesses, it may have commercial value to substitute one or a plurality of synthesized combinations of identity(ies), place(s), content, advertising, and/or other components as if they were a "real source" that displays either live image(s) or a recording(s) of those visible components as if they were actually present together in a real place and time. Some examples of various "reality replacement" businesses include advertising (such as placing advertisements in the background of any real or virtual place); places to meet around the world (such as desirable places where a local government may want tourists to visit such as in a palatial room in the Forbidden City in Beijing or at the nightly sunset celebration at Malory Square in Key West, Florida; product or brand marketing (such as replacing all brands with one vendor's offerings (such as replacing all fast food stores with Wendy's outlets, or all television sets with Sony models), "school of fish" privacy camouflage for individuals (such as digitally placing one person, identity, cloned or simulated devices in use, etc. in a plurality of places simultaneously so their real location is kept private by making that extremely difficult to obtain midst a distribution of one or a plurality of types types of simultaneous presences).

In some examples the rendered output 3678 may be used as a selective reality alteration 3688 of sources 3681. In some examples a digitally altered reality 3678 is received 3689 by a networked reality alteration application 3654 in FIG. 82; in some examples it is received by a networked reality alteration server 3654; in some examples it is received by a networked reality alteration service 3654; in some examples it is received by a recipient 3647; in some examples it is received by a sender 3640; in some examples it is utilized for a reality substitution by a sender before transmission 3640; etc. so that, in summary, reality substitution may be performed in any part of an architecture and/or process(es) for TP configurations for presence and content at a place. In some examples a key step for preparing a reality substitution(s) 3688 at a source(s) 3680 3681 is to format the digitally altered output(s) 3678 3689 3690 to match the source(s) output(s) 3681 3690; in some examples this is performed automatically by obtaining and matching what is required to the source's capabilities 3681 3690; transmission format(s) 3681 3690; transmission attributes 3681 3690; bandwidth 3681 3690; related types of source file(s) 3681 3690 such as initialization files, environment programs, media file types, etc.; source file(s) structure(s) 3681 3690; and/or other attributes 3681 3690; and utilizing pre–programmed logic to match (as closely as possible) the digitally altered output(s) 3689 3690 with the target source 3681 that will deliver the substituted altered reality. In some examples a subsequent key step is to substitute the altered output 3678 3691 at a "real source(s)" 3681. In some examples this substitution may be hidden and secret 3691 3681; in some examples this substitution may be made visible and the users kept informed 3691 3681 that a "real source" has been replaced by one or a plurality of digitally altered output constructs.

In some examples the digitally altered output 3678 may be used manually as a chosen reality alteration 3688 for subsequent background(s) replacement(s) 3673. This provides the means to create a combination of identity(ies), place(s), content, advertising, etc. – with or without recording it – and then utilize that combination is if it were a "real" source as a component of subsequent combinations. In some examples the means to do this are the same as previously described (such as receiving synthesized digital output 3678 3689, formatting that to match a source(s) 3690, and providing that as if it were a "real" source – but in this case providing it directly as input 3673 to subsequent combinations.

230

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

231

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

5

New: Digital Freedom from Dictatorships

Each new generation must win the War for Human Freedom again.

Turning digital is no different. The rise of Government Digital Surveillance has consumed societies like China and Russia.

The rise of Commercial Digital Surveillance has consumed economies like the United States and Europe.

As we grow into an Online–First Planet, what's the next stage in this war?

232

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

233

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Introduction: Digital Freedom from Dictatorships

*This is from FIGS. 252–254, The "Digital Freedom from Dictatorships System". This was written a decade ago, during the original filing of this IP (Intellectual Property).

DIGITAL FREEDOM FROM DICTATORSHIPS SYSTEM: Many millions around the world live lives of silent desperation under dictatorial governments that will not hesitate to punish them, to imprison them, even to kill them. Their living standards are typically suppressed to a lower level because a modern economy and prosperous living standards thrive on what these peoples are denied – education for both women and men, creativity and thinking and acting in the ways they choose, and in new ways. Their lives are locked down and when they complain they are terrorized by dictatorial governments that want their obedience and not their energies, their accomplishments or their dreams. Terrorists feed on these oppressions, demonizing prosperous advanced economies for these peoples' conditions, recruiting oppressed children as soldiers in growing a cultural war between the dictators and the oppressed.

Many millions of others live under free governments with lives of outspoken aspiration, but their rational beliefs that freedom is a human right and everyone should share it are ignored by their powerful democratic governments when the subject turns to transforming dictatorial governments and liberating their peoples. Though free, the citizens of societies with advanced economies are often ignored when their aspirations turn to democratic freedoms in dictatorial countries, and if they complain they are often urged to spend their efforts in ways that will not change those governments.

Today this situation appears intractable. Within their own lives people everywhere have daily pressures whether they live in a prosperous society or a poor one. From outside their lives all are constantly confronted by new head–turning events like the latest political confrontations, international crises, terrorist threats, repeated energy problems, economic instabilities and many other media–hyped issues (because media earns more when it captures its audiences' attention). The central problem of human freedom from dictatorships is marginalized, without meaningful ways to achieve it, even discuss it, even hope to change it.

That may no longer be the whole story. One contention of an ARTPM is that if we don't like physical reality there might be new digital ways to change it. It implies that a new possibility in the future might become, "If you want a better reality, change it."

If there were new means to make changes, would individuals living under some dictatorships use stealthy and cloaked means to change their lives in ways that are impossible today? If yes, might the most significant question become how to release human energies so a growing number of oppressed people can use new means to produce the outcomes that each one desires, to which a growing number of oppressed people might be willing to commit at least some effort? If yes, might the next question become how big a difference can individual efforts make – might they allow us to ask whether dedicated and free stealthy individuals could change their societies? If true, this may make it easier to see that changing your digital reality might gradually change a dictatorial society, and not just your personal life.

These new means are a digital version of what is named here as the "CHC model," which has been pioneered and proven by major global corporations who have moved huge amounts of money to what is named here as "safe

havens" (countries with low tax rates or no corporate taxes, which are typically called "tax havens"). Basically, Company X sets up a controlled holding company (CHC) – named here "CHC1" – in a tax haven. Company X sells CHC1 (its controlled holding company) its headquarters building with a provision to lease back its headquarters building. In many cases this is externally invisible because the lease payments made by Company X (which are Company X's costs) are received by its holding company, CHC1 (which are CHC1's revenues), so these payments and revenues cancel each other out. None of the employees who work in the headquarters building need to move their desk, and Company X controls both its holding company (CHC1) and its headquarters building, but now the ownership of the building and the (lease) payments for that asset are in the tax haven. The biggest change might be a new brass plaque in the building lobby that says "Owned by CHC1". From a shareholder viewpoint Company X delivers financial reports that include its holding companies so the payments and receipts between Company X and CHC1 (its controlled holding company) cancel each other out so they are reported without affecting the bottom line and shareholders receive an accurate financial picture of the entire enterprise.

In a further development of this CHC Model, Company X creates new products, trademarks, patents and services that it protects as its Intellectual Properties. Now Company X sells some of its valuable Intellectual Properties (IP) to its controlled holding company, CHC1. It then leases back its IP for the amount of profits that it earns from creating and selling products and services with those Intellectual Properties – which moves its profits from the countries where it does business to a holding company in a tax haven that is beyond the reach of the tax authorities where it does business. In a variation CHC1 charges a substantial royalty rate that parallels Company X's average or expected rate of profit for each type of IP, so this dynamically adjusts each

year's payment to approximate its current year's sales, revenues, costs and profits. Since profits are variable and may be increased by moving manufacturing to a low wage country, profit-driven royalty payments may be dramatically increased over time. In another variation, Company X can declare CHC1 as the managing office for its overseas businesses so those overseas business profits stop at CHC1 and are not received (for tax purposes) in Company X's home country. From a single government's taxation viewpoint Company X does not earn taxable profits because it makes lease payments, royalty payments or other payments to CHC1, nor does it receive the profits from overseas businesses that are "managed" by CHC1 – which is located in a tax haven.

As a result, it is natural for some multinational corporations to move costs to high-tax countries (like the United States) while moving profits to low-tax countries (like tax havens or countries with low tax rates). This is not illegal and it has been done out in the open in front of everyone, with detailed tax filings every year. Since this has been growing for decades major global corporations are now said to collectively own trillions of wealth and assets in tax havens (in private accounts so the actual amounts are not revealed), beyond the reach of governments and their tax authorities. As one obvious result that is frequently reported, the share of US taxes paid by corporations has fallen steadily for decades to historically low levels today – especially for corporations that own CHC's (controlled holding companies) in tax havens.

Currently, some estimate that tax havens have up to $6 trillion in total wealth stored in them, and the fortunes and prominence of corporations have never been higher – paralleled by the success of the related parts of some tax havens' economies. Those parts of a tax haven's economy are scalable because they do not consume local resources or need to hire local employees, they provide only minimal services for even tens of thousands of

remote CHC's (controlled holding companies) while collecting some fees in return, and they rarely require CHC's to report income or assets. In turn, the CHC's have two main types of assets, their contractual paper–based ownership such as properties and IP, and their financial assets in bank accounts and brokerage accounts (often serviced by the world's leading accounting firms and financial management firms). To increase their value many CHC's use their considerable assets to pay for their parent company's creation of new IP – so they automatically own its new creations without needing to buy them, and can then receive the profits from those new IP throughout each of these new products' and services' life cycles while escaping all or most taxation. Corporations have sizable funds in CHC's that they cannot spend in their home country without huge financial costs, but they can deploy these funds anywhere else in the world, taking advantage of the best business opportunities everywhere without being subject to any one government's control. Since the value of IP is often not reported anywhere, this process is typically invisible and unreported.

As the ARTPM, Teleportals, SPLS's and new types of digital realities help people in many places enter the equivalent of a digital Earth that is one large connected room, it will become more common for people to have contacts, friendships, business relationships and incomes from around the world. For example, a local person with a Teleportal may do various types of work for a company in another country, and receive a pay check or other income as a result. Similarly, they may own property in another part of the world – or rent local property that is owned by a company located in a stable country like the United States.

The combination of the ARTPM and corporations' highly profitable CHC (controlled holding company) model raises an interesting question: Why just companies? Why not include people who are oppressed by dictatorships?

What would it do to dictatorial governments if their middle class and prosperous citizens were able to move a growing portion of their wealth and assets abroad into "safe havens" beyond the reach and control of those governments – and be paid in return for working for a foreign company when they needed their own money? What would it do for those citizens if they could protect some of their assets in "safe havens" instead of having it threatened with seizure by their dictatorial government? And what would it do for the economies of "safe haven" countries if a growing number of people from dictatorial countries worldwide could shelter a growing amount of their prosperity in these safe havens? What if the management companies for those citizens' assets were created in and run from leading nations like the United States, Great Britain and other major countries – and the monies went through those leading nations' banks? The control by dictators might fall over time while those dictatorships' economies might be made more integrated with more types of global business relationships, benefiting corporations as well as citizens. At the same time the fortunes of "safe havens" could rise if they become a new force for human freedom and personal prosperity.

Collectively, corporations are sometimes more powerful than dictatorial governments who may try to coerce or threaten them. Even when they are not more powerful, a propertied corporation is a formidable force that dictatorships must consider and handle differently from an ordinary citizen. Could new collective value accrue to "digitally free people" who live under dictatorships but are enabled to accumulate "stealth wealth" beyond their governments' reach in "safe havens?" Some citizens of leading democracies may want to support this new type of digital freedom for people who live under dictatorships. Some corporations may like this because they may be able to do more business in restricted dictatorial countries. Some free and democratic governments may also like this when they want to see

more free and democratic countries worldwide – and fewer dictators.

Two potentials are clear: First, the potential scope of change is large, as exemplified by multi–national corporations deploying their offshore funds around the world rather than paying the penalty to bring their profits into the United States and spend them there. By adjusting to an economic system that appears to drive large profits out of the USA, these companies spent accordingly and shifted millions of jobs from the United States to other countries. Second, the potential velocity of change is large, as exemplified by the transformation of the American economy in a few short decades from the preeminent economic leader with a rising standard of living to middle–class stagnation with economic insecurity for tens of millions of middle–class families.

Is it possible that the corporate CHC (controlled holding company) model may be that powerful, that important? Combining its a potential large scope of change with its potential velocity of change to digitally enable and empower oppressed citizens around the world, could dictatorial governments be forced into a different position relative to their citizens? How might this rebalancing of power be produced to produce digital human rights that elevate everyone and the world?

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

Freedom from Dictatorships System: Opening a Free (Stealth) Identity

This is from FIG. 252, Freedom from Dictatorships System: Opening a Free (Stealth) Identity

SUMMARY: FIG. 252, "Freedom from Dictatorships System – Opening a Free (Stealth) Identity": In some examples a person who lives under a dictatorship owns a Teleportal or uses an AID/AOD and can login as a known public identity. That person can create one or more "stealth identities" – which is a digitally free identity of a person who lives under a dictatorship and cannot use their real identity online. If a secure connection cannot be made login is terminated. Logging in as a stealth identity's initiates one or a plurality of automated and/or manual protections to increase security such as encrypted secure sessions, turning off or logging out of other identities, exiting SPLS's, turning off presence indications, blocking remote access to anything shareable or remotely controllable in a TP device, or disabling other TP device capabilities that may be used to disguise any type of remote monitoring, tracking, connection, etc. In some examples logging in as a stealth identity simultaneously initiates one or a plurality of camouflage and/or disguising actions such as the simulated appearance or presence of a different known or other identity; using synthesis to replace the stealth identity's full or facial image or background, to never appear as one's self; or using deceptive data transmission and reception to hide encrypted stealth identity communications. In some examples a remote server(s) may provide camouflages and/or disguises; and in some examples a TP device's capabilities and/or functions may generate camouflages and/or disguises. In some examples a simulated recorded appearance by a

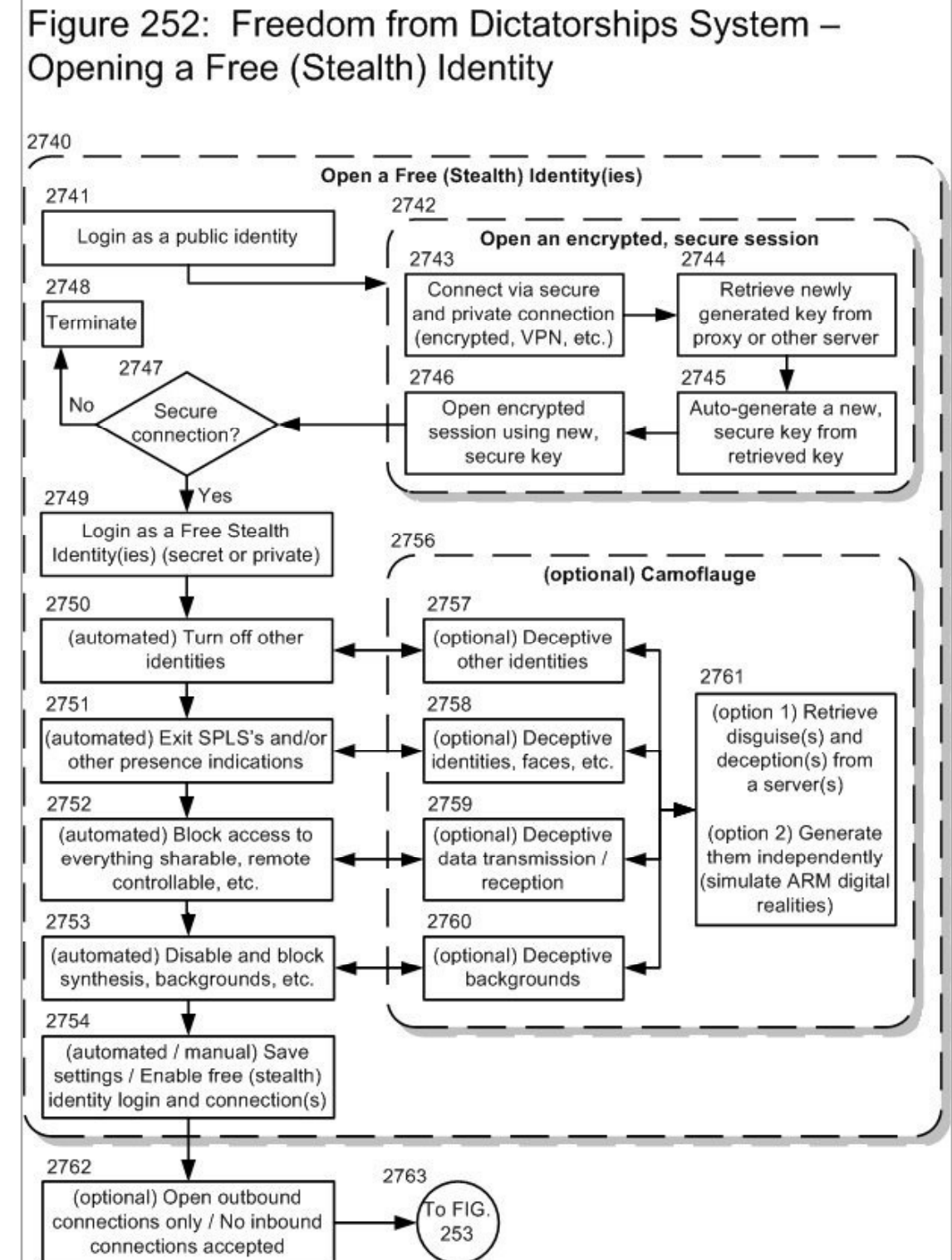Figure 252: Freedom from Dictatorships System – Opening a Free (Stealth) Identity

FIG. 252: In some examples a person who lives under a dictatorship owns a Teleportal or uses an AID/AOD and can login as a known public identity. That person can create one or more "stealth identities" – which is a digitally free identity of a person who lives under a dictatorship and cannot use their real identity online.

stealth identity's known real public identity may be generated, including date and time stamping, to provide a retrievable alibi. In some examples one or a plurality of protection and/or camouflage settings may be saved for re-use. In some examples protection and camouflage tools and settings may be based on a current "best setup" for stealth identity protection, and that "best setup" may include automatic downloads to update a device's tools, settings and capabilities to provide the current "best setup" available for protecting a person who lives under a dictatorship and requires a stealth identity to have a free digital identity.

OPEN A FREE (STEALTH) IDENTITY: Turning now to FIG. 252, "Freedom from Dictatorships System – Opening a Free (Stealth) Identity," some examples are illustrated in which a person who lives under a dictatorship (which in some examples may call itself a country living under a state of emergency, in some examples may call itself a military junta, in some examples may call itself a republic, in some examples may call itself a monarchy, in some examples may call itself a theocracy, in some examples may call itself a democracy, in some examples may claim that it is a legitimate government that its citizens recognize and want, and in some examples may call itself another form of government) owns a Teleportal and can login as a known public identity 2741 to an available public or private network. As a naming convention, a "stealth identity" is a digitally free identity of a person who lives under a dictatorship and cannot use their real identity, and cannot attempt the use of a governmentally discoverable "private identity" or "secret identity." In some examples and at some intermittent self-chosen times said logged in public identity 2741 may create one or a plurality of digitally free stealth identity(ies) that operate under a dictatorship as a hidden stealth identity(ies) 2740. In some examples a logged in public identity 2741 may open an encrypted, secure session 2742 2743 (such as in some examples by using encryption 2743 in which each identity selects

their own encryption key, in some examples by using a password-protected VPN 2743, and in some examples by another type of secure connection 2743); in some examples said secure connection 2743 may be used to retrieve an additional newly generated secure connection 2744 (such as in some examples a newly generated encryption key 2744, or in some examples another encryption algorithm 2744) and auto-generate a new, secure key from the newly retrieved key 2745, and open an encrypted online session using the new secure key 2746.

In some examples a secure connection cannot be made 2747 and in such a case the attempt to open an encrypted and secure session 2742 is terminated 2748. In some examples a secure connection is made 2747 and in such a case the user may start logging in to a stealth identity with one or a plurality of types of stealth identity (such as in some examples a private identity 2749 [as described elsewhere], in some examples a secret identity 2749 [as described elsewhere], in some examples a plurality of private identities 2749 and secret identities 2749, and in some examples another type of stealth identity 2749). In some examples initiating login with a stealth identity 2749 results in one or a plurality of automated actions and/or manual actions that increase security such as in some examples turning off other identities 2750; in some examples logging out of other identities 2750; in some examples exiting SPLS's 2751; in some examples turning off other presence indications 2751; in some examples blocking remote access to anything shareable 2752 in the TP device in use; in some examples blocking remote access to anything remotely controllable 2752 in the TP device in use; in some examples disabling external control of synthesis 2753 such as utilizing the TP device in use's video synthesis to disguise any type of remote presence or remote connection; in some examples disabling external control of backgrounds 2753 such as utilizing the TP device in use's background substitutions to

disguise any type of remote presence or remote connection; or in some examples disabling other TP device capabilities 2753 that may be utilized to disguise any type of remote monitoring, tracking, connection, etc.

In some examples initiating login with a stealth identity 2749 results in each type of secure action 2750 2751 2752 2753 simultaneously causing one or a plurality of corresponding camouflage actions 2756 such as in some examples maintaining the appearance of a different other safe identity 2757 as deceptive camouflage (such as in some examples in some examples a new downloaded safe public identity 2757, in some examples simulating another safe identity in a public SPLS 2757, in some examples utilizing another identity in a simulated focused connection 2757; or in some examples utilizing another identity in a different deceptive method 2758); in some examples maintaining a different known identity 2758 as deceptive camouflage (such as in some examples one or a plurality of one's own public identity(ies) 2758, in some examples simulating one of one's own known identities in a public SPLS 2758, in some examples utilizing one of one's own known identities in a simulated focused connection 2758; or in some examples utilizing one of one's own known identities in another deceptive method 2758); in some examples utilizing a TP device's synthesis to replace one or a plurality of stealth identities' images with safe and different identities' images 2758 as deceptive camouflage (such as in some examples never appearing as one's own complete image in any stealth or cloaked SPLS 2760 and/or focused connection 2758); in some examples utilizing a TP device's synthesis to replace one or a plurality of stealth identities' faces with safe and different facial images 2758 as deceptive camouflage (such as in some examples never showing one's own face in any stealth or cloaked SPLS 2758 and/or stealth identity's focused connection 2758); in some examples utilizing deceptive data transmission 2759 and data reception 2759 to conceal, disguise and/or camouflage

encrypted and secure stealth identity communications 2742 2747; and in some examples utilizing the TP device's synthesis to replace any revealing background images with different and safe background images 2760 as deceptive camouflage (such as in some examples never showing one's own real background[s] in any stealth SPLS 2760 and/or stealth identity's focused connection 2760).

In some examples initiating login with a stealth identity 2749 results in some types of secure actions 2750 2751 2752 2753 simultaneously prompting a user with the option to utilize a corresponding camouflage 2756 2757 2758 2759 2760 2761 and/or a corresponding disguise 2756 2757 2758 2759 2760 2761 (such as in some examples turning off identities 2750 provides options for utilizing deceptive other identities 2757; in some examples exiting SPLS's and/or other presence indications 2751 provides options for utilizing deceptive SPLS is 2758, deceptive identities 2758, deceptive facial images 2758, etc.; in some examples blocking access to shareable resources 2752 provides options for utilizing simulated deceptive data transmissions and receptions 2759 for parallel functions; in some examples blocking access to remote control 2752 provides options for utilizing simulated deceptive data transmissions and receptions 2759 for parallel functions; in some examples other types of blocked access 2752 provides options for simulating those types of functions with deceptive data transmissions and receptions 2759; in some examples disabling and blocking certain types of syntheses 2753 provides options for deceptive syntheses that replace those functions 2760; in some examples disabling and blocking syntheses of backgrounds 2753 provides options for deceptive replacement with safe backgrounds 2760; and in some examples other types of security actions simultaneously prompt a user with options to employ parallel and corresponding simulations 2756, camouflages 2756, and disguises 2756).

In some examples one or a plurality of server(s) 2761 may provide camouflages 2756 and/or disguises 2756 such as in some examples securely provide deceptive other identities 2757; in some examples securely provide deceptive safe known identities 2758; in some examples securely provide deceptive safe facial images 2758; in some examples provide deceptive simulated data transmission 2759; in some examples provide deceptive simulated data reception 2759; in some examples securely provide one or a plurality of deceptive backgrounds 2760; and in some examples securely provide other types of deceptions that may be supplied by one or a plurality of servers 2761. In some examples a TP device's capabilities and/or functions may generate one or a plurality of camouflages 2756 and/or disguises 2756 such as in some examples generate deceptive safe other identities 2757; in some examples generate deceptive safe known identities 2758; in some examples generate deceptive safe facial images 2758; in some examples generate deceptive simulated data transmission 2759 and some examples generate deceptive simulated data receptions 2759; in some examples generate deceptive backgrounds 2760; and in some examples generate other types of deceptions 2761. In some examples a remote TP device's capabilities and/or functions may generate one or a plurality of simulated recorded appearances by the known real public identity, including date and time stamping, to provide a retrievable alibi 2761 that may serve as a camouflage or disguise for actions that occurred at that time by a stealth identity.

In some examples individual settings may be made such that initiating login with a stealth identity 2749 in some examples prompts and allows the logging in user to choose one or a plurality of security settings 2750 2751 2752 2753; in some examples prompts and allows the logging in user to choose one or a plurality of camouflages 2756 2757 2758 2759 2760 2761 and/or disguises 2756 2757 2758 2759 2760 2761; in some

examples displays the current settings 2750 2751 2752 2753 2756 2757 2758 2759 2760 2761 before performing them; and in some examples prompts and allows the logging in user to save any changes made in the current settings 2750 2751 2752 2753 2756 2757 2758 2759 2760 2761 for future re-use. As described elsewhere, in some examples the settings displayed 2750 2751 2752 2753 2756 2757 2758 2759 2760 2761 may be based on a current "best setup" for individual protections (such as in some examples matching one's current setup and offering to retrieve the currently best available tools, software, settings, resources, steps, etc.); and in some examples the settings displayed 2750 2751 2752 2753 2756 2757 2758 2759 2760 2761 may be based on automatically downloading and updating one's device to provide the current "best setup" available for individual protections.

In some examples after appropriate security, camouflage and disguise steps are performed then login with a stealth identity 2749 is completed 2754, and stealth identity connections are enabled. In some examples an optional security policy for stealth identity connections may include the right to open outbound connections only 2762, and in some examples an optional security policy for free identity connections may include preventing the reception or acknowledgment of inbound connections by that stealth identity 2762.

Freedom from Dictatorships System: Free Identities' Connections

This is from FIG. 253, Freedom from Dictatorships System: Free Identities' Connections

SUMMARY: FIG. 253, "Freedom from Dictatorships – Free Identities' Connections": After a stealth identity is logged in, one or a plurality of monitoring processes provides additional protections such as determining if any others are connected to the stealth identity in any way, if a recording is being made, if there is tracking, if an attempt is being made to intercept or receive and decrypt stealth communications, if an attempt is being made to detect online presence, and to provide a security indication based on any monitoring methods detected. If monitoring detects a risk and automatic and/or manual protections may include actions such as exiting, disconnecting or logging out of the stealth identity; blocking whatever is attempting to penetrate security; presenting an alarm or indicator; shutting down the device; switching device operation to a camouflage or disguised identity and that safe identity's simulated use(s); or sanitize and completely clean a device of all records pertaining to the existence of a stealth identity. Once logged in and secure a stealth identity may open, close and/or end multiple types of connections. In some examples a single stealth connection session may optionally include the additional protection of retrieving and employing an additional encryption key, then deleting it at the end of the session.

FREE IDENTITIES CONNECTIONS: In some examples a stealth identity is enabled 2740 2754 2756 and logged in 2740 2762. Turning now to FIG. 253, "Freedom from Dictatorships – Free Identities' Connections," some examples illustrate continuous real-time monitoring
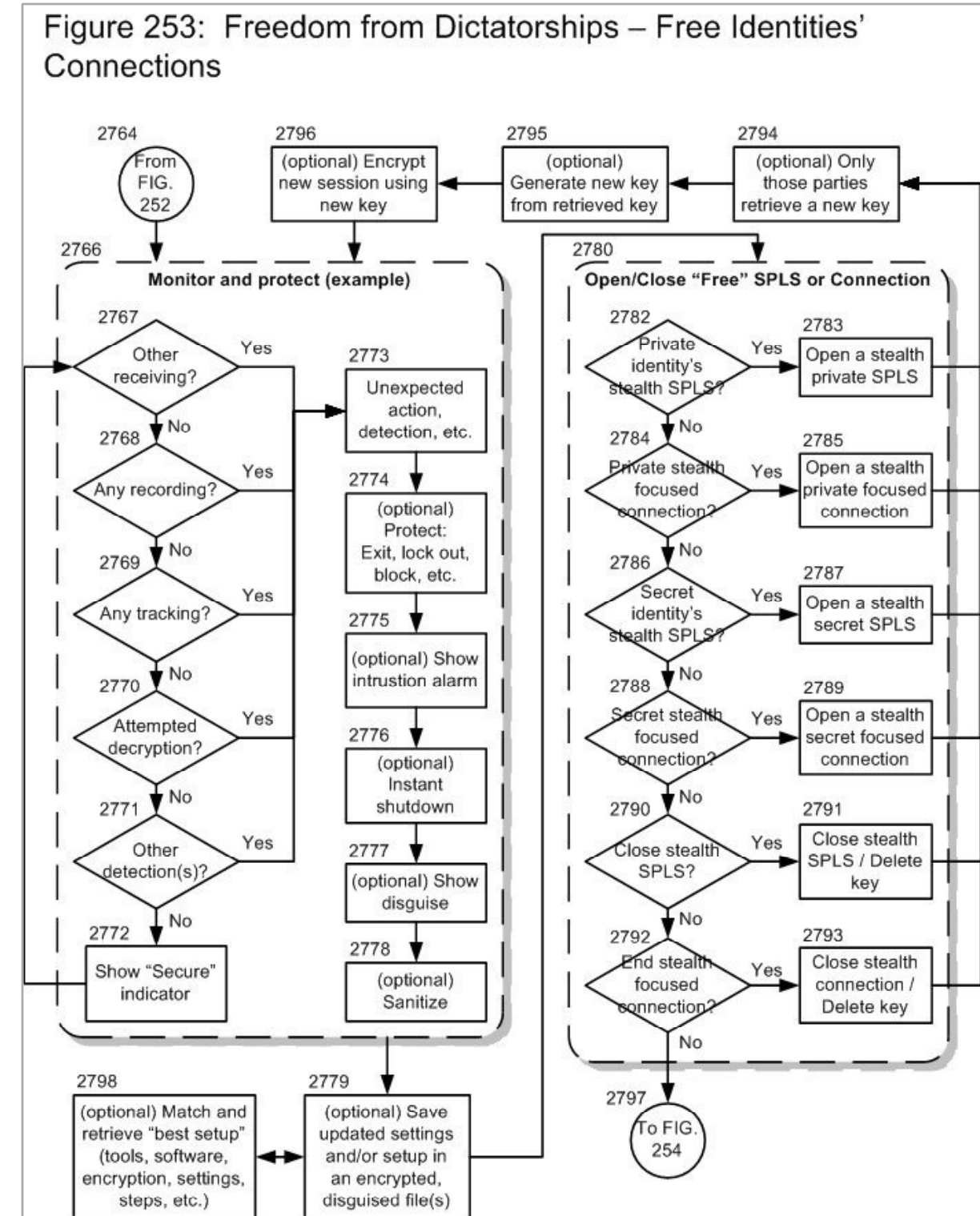

Figure 253: Freedom from Dictatorships – Free Identities' Connections

FIG.253: After a stealth identity is logged in, one or a plurality of monitoring processes provides additional protections such as…

2766 that provides some additional protections for free identities (that is, stealth identities) who live under a dictatorship while they are logged in and connected as a stealth identity. In some examples a stealth identity's online actions and connections are monitored in one or a plurality of ways with said monitoring utilized in some examples to identify whether or not any others receive indications of their presence 2767; in some examples to identify whether or not any others are connected to them 2767 in any way; in some examples to determine whether or not any recording is being made 2768 in any way such as by any device, application, server, service, and/or other means; in some examples to determine if that stealth identity is being tracked 2769 in any way; in some examples to determine if any attempt is being made to receive and decrypt that stealth identity's communications 2770; in some examples to determine if any attempt is being made to intercept and decrypt that stealth identity's communications 2770; in some examples to determine if any attempt is being made to detect the online presence of that stealth identity 2771; in some examples to determine if any attempt is being made to detect the existence of that stealth identity 2771; and in some examples to utilize these and other monitoring methods to form a determination that the logged in stealth identity remains in some examples stealthy 2772, in some examples cloaked 2772, in some examples private 2772, in some examples secret 2772, and in some examples unknown to any who are not directly contacted 2772.

In some examples if a logged in stealth identity is monitored 2766 and no current risks are detected 2767 2768 2769 2770 2771 then a "secure" indicator 2772 may be displayed by one or a plurality of means (such as in some examples a visual indicator 2772, in some examples a periodic audible indicator 2772, in some examples an indicator that is hidden but available on demand 2772, in some examples by another type of indication means 2772). In some examples a logged in

stealth identity is monitored 2766 and a risk is detected 2767 2768 2769 2770 2771 2773 (such as in some examples another receives a detectable presence indication of the stealth identity 2767 2773; in some examples another manages to initiate a connection to the stealth identity 2767 2773; in some examples the making of a recording of the stealth identity is detected 2768 2773; in some examples tracking of the stealth identity is detected 2769 2773; in some examples detection determines an attempt is being made to receive and/or decrypt the stealth identity's communications 2770 2773; in some examples detection determines an attempt is being made to intercept and/or decrypt the stealth identity's communications 2770 2773; in some examples detection determines an attempt is being made to detect the online presence of the stealth identity 2771 2773; in some examples detection determines an attempt is being made to detect the existence of the stealth identity 2771 2773; in some examples detection determines another method is attempting to detect the presence or use of the stealth identity 2773; and in some examples detection determines another method has detected the presence or use of the stealth identity 2773); in some examples protection may automatically exit the stealth identity 2774; in some examples protection may automatically logout of the stealth identity 2774; in some examples protection may automatically disconnect the stealth identity 2774; in some examples protection may automatically place additional blocks (as described elsewhere) on what ever is attempting to penetrate the security of the stealth identity 2774; in some examples protection may employ one or a plurality of means to present an intrusion alarm 2775 (such as in some examples a continuous visual indicator 2775, in some examples an intermittent visual indicator 2775, in some examples an audible indicator 2775, in some examples an indicator that is hidden but available on demand 2775, in some examples by another

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

type of indication means 2775); in some examples protection may automatically shut down the device 2776; in some examples protection may automatically switch device operation to a camouflage identity 2756 and that identity's simulated operation(s); in some examples protection may automatically switch device operation to a disguised identity 2756 and that identity's simulated operation(s); in some examples protection may automatically sanitize and completely clean a device of all records pertaining to the existence of a stealth identity 2778 (such as in some examples over writing the stealth identity's deleted files such that they cannot be identified and/or recovered, or in some examples providing other forms of identity protection that prevent the stealth identity from being discovered or used against that person); in some examples protection may automatically use other means to protect the stealth identity 2766.

In some examples protection may automatically employ a combination of two or a plurality of protections 2774 2775 2776 2777 2778; in some examples protection may include one or a plurality of automatic protections 2774 2775 2776 2777 2778 and present the stealth identity with additional manual options 2774 2775 2776 2777 2778; in some examples protection may be set so that no automatic protections are performed 2774 2775 2776 2777 2778 and upon detection 2767 2768 2769 2770 2771 2773 the stealth identity is presented with with manual protection options 2774 2775 2776 2777 2778; and in some examples protection may include a combination of automatic and manual protections 2774 2775 2776 2777 2778 that are set by a stealth identity. In some examples protection from monitored security violations may include a "best setup" combination of automatic and manual protections 2774 2775 2776 2777 2778 that are set by a source of "best practices" protections 2798. and in some examples a stealth identity may receive and adopt a "best setup" combination of automatic and manual monitoring

protections 2798 (such as downloading a predefined set of detection and protection tools 2798, in some examples software 2798, in some examples settings 2798, in some examples steps 2798, etc.) that prioritizes one or a plurality of monitoring methods for continuous use, frequent use, periodic use, infrequent use or non-use 2776 2779; along with scheduling the pre-planned use of one or a plurality of automatic and/or manual protection methods 2774 2775 2776 2777 2778 in the event a stealth identity is detected 2767 2768 2769 2770 2771 2773.

In some examples one or a plurality of monitoring methods is performed continuously in real time 2766; in some examples one or a plurality of monitoring methods is performed periodically 2766; in some examples one or a plurality of monitoring methods is performed at the manual request of a user 2766; in some examples a user may set and save a group of monitoring methods as the preferred types of monitoring to be performed with greater frequency 2766; in some examples a user may set and save a group of monitoring methods as monitoring methods to be performed with lesser frequency 2766; in some examples a user may set and save a group of monitoring methods as monitoring methods that are turned off and not performed at all 2766; and in some examples a stealth identity's device may receive a "best setup" 2779 that includes prioritizing one or a plurality of monitoring methods for continuous use, frequent use, periodic use, infrequent use or non-use 2776 2779. In some examples a stealth identity's monitoring settings 2779 are saved in one or a plurality of encrypted and/or disguised files 2779; and in some examples a stealth identity's protection settings 2779 are saved in one or a plurality of encrypted and/or disguised files 2779. In some examples the act of saving settings 2779 may trigger the optional (and in some examples manually initiated) matching and retrieving a "best setup" for monitoring 2798 and protecting 2798 a stealth identity.

254

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

255

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

In some examples a stealth identity is logged in and able to open, close and/or end a connection 2780 such as in some examples open a private identity's stealth SPLS 2782 (as described elsewhere) and if selected open that stealth private SPLS 2783; in some examples open a private identity's stealth focused connection 2784 (as described elsewhere) and if selected open that stealth private focused connection 2785; in some examples open a secret identity's stealth SPLS 2786 (as described elsewhere) and if selected open that stealth secret SPLS 2787; in some examples open a secret identity's stealth focused connection 2788 (as described elsewhere) and if selected open that stealth secret focused connection 2789; in some examples open another type of secure communication 2780; in some examples close a private identity's stealth SPLS 2790 SPLS 2791, and if it optionally utilized a new session encryption key 2794 2795 2796 then delete its session encryption key 2791; in some examples close a secret identity's stealth SPLS 2790 2791, and if it optionally utilized a new session encryption key 2794 2795 2796 then delete its session encryption key 2791; in some examples close a private identity's stealth focused connection 2792 2793, and if it optionally utilized a new session encryption key 2794 2795 2796 then delete its session encryption key 2793; in some examples close a secret identity's stealth focused connection 2792 2793, and if it optionally utilized a new session encryption key 2794 2795 2796 then delete its session encryption key 2793; and in some examples close or end another type of secure communication 2780 and if it optionally utilized a new session encryption key 2794 2795 2796 then delete its session encryption key.

In some examples an additional temporary protection means may be employed. In some examples when a stealth identity opens a connection (such as in some examples a stealth private SPLS 2783, in some examples a stealth private focused connection 2785, in some examples a stealth secret SPLS 2787, in some examples

a stealth secret focused connection 2789, and in some examples another type of secure connection 2780) those parties only may (optionally) retrieve a new session key 2794 from a secure source; those parties may (optionally) generate a new key 2795 from the new session key 2794; and in some examples those parties may (optionally) encrypt their communications 2796 using the newly generated key 2795. In some examples when a stealth identity closes a connection (such as in some examples a stealth private SPLS 2783, in some examples a stealth private focused connection 2785, in some examples a stealth secret SPLS 2787, in some examples a stealth secret focused connection 2789, and in some examples another type of secure connection 2780) those parties delete its session encryption key 2791 2793 2780.

Freedom from Dictatorships System: Free Identities' Tasks

This is from FIG. 254, Freedom from Dictatorships System: Free Identities' Tasks

SUMMARY: FIG. 254, " Freedom from Dictatorships – Free Identities' Tasks": In some examples free identity tasks may include accessing a trans–boarder, extra–national safe haven server, tools, resources and/or services in order to create identities including stealth identities; incorporate CHC's (controlled holding companies) and/or enterprises; open bank accounts in the name(s) of an identity, CHC or enterprise; transfer assets to and between identities, CHC's and/or enterprises; appoint stealth identities or other identities as directors, managers and/or employees of any created CHC or enterprise; engage in any legally permitted form of business, ownership, investment, contracting, production, employment, etc.; receive/send asynchronous and synchronous communications; receive news from around the world; join one or a plurality of public or stealth SPLS(s), governances and organizations to help initiate or support any type of collective action(s); and create a "propertied" support system for living under a dictatorial government. In brief, utilize a stealth identity to become proficient in living a digitally enabled double life where part of it is free and stealth–based.

FREE IDENTITIES' TASKS: Turning now to FIG. 254, " Freedom from Dictatorships – Free Identities' Tasks," some examples are illustrated of tasks 2802 2814 2826 that may be performed by a digitally free "stealth identity" of a person who lives under a dictatorship to produce alignment between personal interests and a digital reality that practices personal freedom and encourages personal security. In some examples stealth
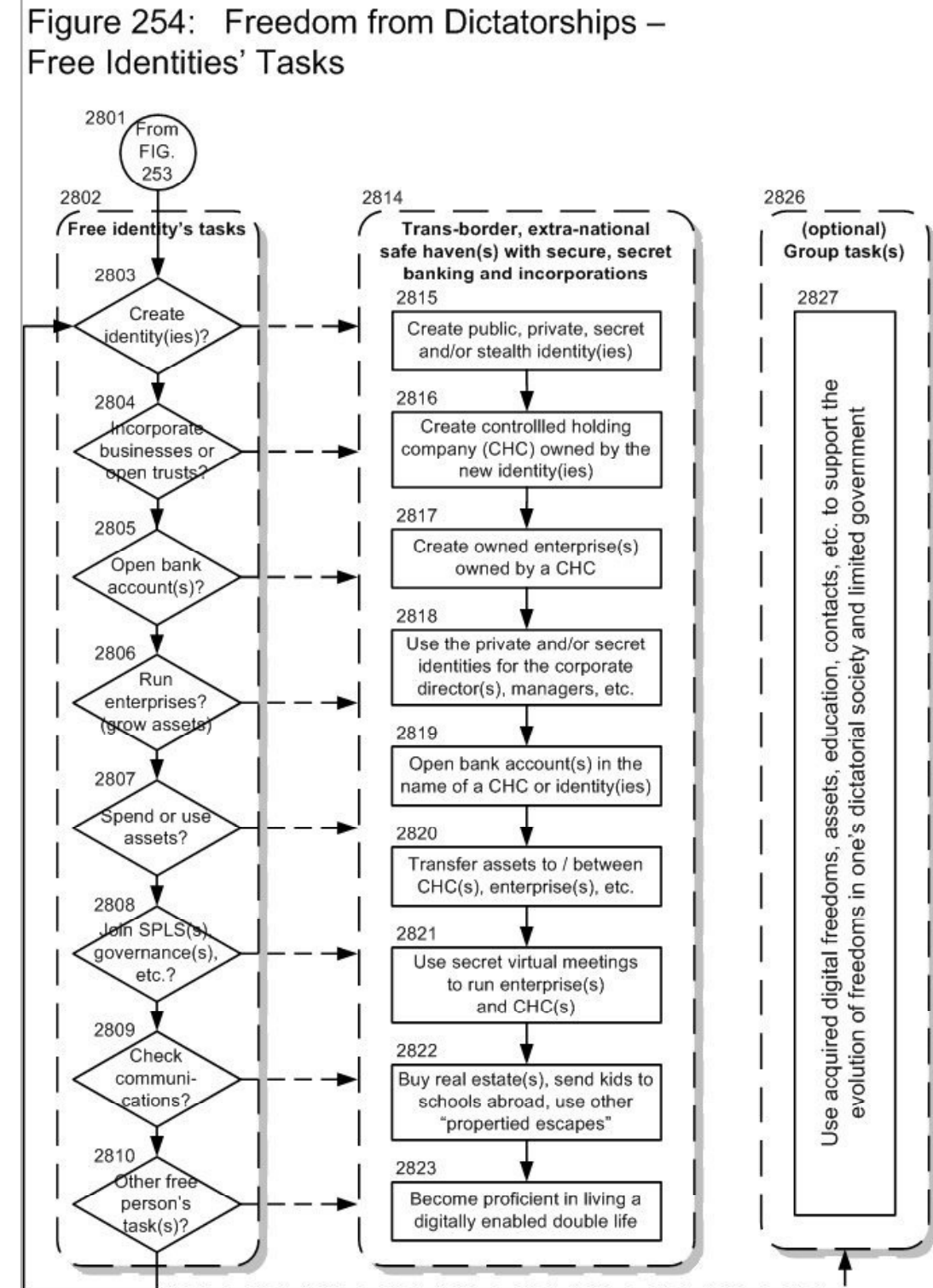

FIG.254: In some examples free identity tasks may include accessing a trans–boarder, extra–national safe haven server, tools, resources and/or services in order to…

identity tasks may be performed by digital means in a trans-boarder, extra-national safe haven (in which a safe haven includes the countries used by a substantial number of global corporations that have created CHC's [controlled holding companies] to legally move portions of their assets to safe havens in order to receive financial, legal and business benefits – such as sheltering billions of dollars of profit in secure off-shore businesses and bank accounts that are beyond the reach of national governments) with secure, private banking and private incorporations 2814.

In some examples stealth tasks may include one or a plurality of creating a new public identity(ies) and/or stealth identity(ies) 2815 that have citizenship in the safe haven (if permitted by a safe haven, and if not permitted then appointing one or a plurality of local agents instead); in some examples a new identity (with or without citizenship in the safe haven) may create one or a plurality of stealth identities 2815 (herein meaning a digitally free identity that is relatively untraceable but is owned by a person who lives under a dictatorship, or if not permitted then appointing local agents instead); in some examples one or a plurality of stealth identities 2815 may engage in any legally permitted form of business (or if not permitted then appointing local agents instead); in some examples may create a controlled holding company (CHC) 2816 that in some examples are owned by a public identity, in some examples are owned by a stealth identity(ies) 2815, in some examples may be a corporation 2816, in some examples may be a trust 2816, or in some examples may be another type of legal entity 2816; in some examples a CHC (controlled holding company) 2816 may create an active corporation(s) 2817 and/or active business(es) 2817 (herein collectively named "enterprises") that are located in any country of the world, and in some examples are owned in whole or in part by an an existing identity, in some examples are owned in whole or in part by a stealth identity(ies) 2815,

and in some examples are owned in whole or in part by a CHC 2816 (such as in some examples a CHC that creates a United States Corporation that has a bank account in a United States bank); in some examples one or a plurality of CHC's 2816 and enterprises 2817 may engage in any legally permitted form of business; in some examples a CHC 2816 and/or an enterprise 2817 employ an existing identity as a director 2818 of one or a plurality of enterprises 2817, and in some examples employ a stealth identity 2815 as a director(s) of one or a plurality of enterprises 2817; in some examples a CHC 2816 and/or an enterprise 2817 may open one or a plurality of bank accounts 2819 each in their own name(s) 2816 2817 and/or in the name(s) of one or a plurality of stealth identity(ies) 2815; in some examples a CHC 2816 and/or an enterprise 2817 may use private or secret virtual meetings to manage and run any legal entity(ies); in some examples transfer assets 2820 to or between one or a plurality of enterprises 2821, bank accounts 2819, CHC's 2816, real public identities, stealth identities 2815, or legal entities; in some examples rent or lease back the transferred assets 2820 from an enterprise owned by a CHC, and in some examples make monthly rent payments that ultimately wind up in a CHC's bank account 2819 in a safe haven country 2814; in some examples receive employment income or other types of legal payments from a CHC 2816 and/or an enterprise 2817; in some examples as the funds in bank accounts accumulate, use those funds to buy real estate 2822; make investments 2822; or work with others such as some in similar circumstances, and some advisors or agents who wish to help them to plan and develop various types of "propertied escapes" 2822; in some examples as the funds in bank accounts accumulate, become proficient in living a digitally enabled double life 2823; and in some examples as the funds in bank accounts accumulate, work with others to develop external and internal means to change some

dictatorships to permit greater freedoms and prosperity by their citizens 2822.

For one example a person living under a dictatorship can transfer some assets so they are owned by their own CHC (controlled holding company) in a safe haven country, pay rent on those assets to a property management company created in another country, and receive an employment pay check from one or a plurality of wholly owned enterprises abroad. For another example a number of people living in one dictatorship can each transfer assets to a safe haven CHC that they own, and a plurality of CHCs may in turn lease their assets to a United States property management corporation, so they can rent their assets from a large US company but have most of their payments wind up paid into a holding company's bank account that they own in a tax-free safe haven country – over time turning their money into independent wealth outside of their dictatorship's control. Furthermore, the large US company now has a sizable business interest in that dictatorship and may be able to exert influence on behalf of the large and growing number of properties that it owns.

For another example Teleportals enable increased awareness and contacts between people in one or a plurality of specific locations including local business opportunities, local people, local resources and other local capabilities in many of the connected locations. In some examples an identity in one part of the world can work in another part of the world, and simultaneously research how to open a new CHC (controlled holding company) and/or enterprise where a business opportunity exists in a different part of the world – and be paid for their work as well as learning how to do business elsewhere. In return, part of the mutual payments from these trans-border working relationships may be systems and services that help people shelter their assets and protect themselves by using trans-

border enterprises that are located in other parts of the world.

For another example a person may live in a country with an potentially violent dictatorial government and be at risk for losing everything at a dictatorial official's whim, and in some examples that person may be able to use a stealth identity and a safe haven to transfer assets to one or a plurality of wholly owned CHC's (controlled holding companies) or enterprises that are located in a more secure country with more secure laws and property rights, and in some examples those more secure CHC's and enterprises located in more secure countries may have greater success in protecting the ownership of those assets by those people, by defending their title with a secure country's legal entity and through its more secure legal system (and perhaps also involving its political system) instead of keeping those assets and those protections solely under the control of a dictatorial government's official.

Therefore, in some examples free identity tasks may include in some examples creating one or a plurality of secret identities 2803, in some examples creating one or a plurality of private identities 2803, in some examples creating one or a plurality of public identities 2803, and in some examples creating one or a plurality of stealth identities 2803; in some examples incorporating one or a plurality of CHC's (controlled holding companies) 2804, in some examples incorporating one or a plurality of corporations or businesses 2804, in some examples incorporating one or a plurality of trusts 2804, and in some examples establishing one or a plurality of legal entities 2804 (herein collectively named "enterprises"); in some examples opening one or a plurality of bank accounts 2805 in some examples by one or a plurality of identities 2803, and in some examples by one or a plurality of enterprises 2804; in some examples a created identity 2803 may run a created enterprise 2804 that earns assets that may be in any form such as in

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

some examples bank accounts 2805, in some examples real estate, in some examples assets in a financial brokerage account; and in some examples any other type of asset or property; in some examples an identity 2803 and/or an enterprise 2804 may spend, use, encumber and/or perform any other legal action with accumulated assets 2807; in some examples an identity 2803 and/or an enterprise 2804 may join one or a plurality of public or stealth SPLS(s) 2808, in some examples one or a plurality of public or stealth governances 2808, and in some examples one or a plurality of public or stealth organizations 2808 to help initiate or support any type of collective action(s) 2808 such as in some examples to create better lives for people who live under dictatorships; in some examples an identity 2803 and/or an enterprise 2804 may use their digital access to check communications 2809 which in some examples may be public communications 2809, in some examples private communications 2809, in some examples secret communications 2809, and in some examples stealth communications 2809; and in some examples an identity 2803 and/or an enterprise 2804 may perform other free person tasks 2810.

In some examples people who live under a dictatorship may gain new abilities to work as a free and independent digital person 2826 with other identities, enterprises and governments around the world. In some examples of these may include the ownership, accumulation and use of trans-border, extra-national identities 2826, in some examples enterprises 2826, in some examples assets 2826, in some examples bank accounts 2826, and in some examples personal capabilities that are beyond the control of their dictatorial government 2826. While their physical body and families remain controlled, the availability of digital realities through an ARTPM 2826 provides new means for them to support the evolution of personal freedom in spite of their dictatorial government.

If digital realities become increasingly used such as those envisioned by the ARTPM and some of its components (such as Teleportal devices in some examples), new means may evolve to rebalance power between governments and both personal actions and collective actions. As a result, individuals may make the creation and use of freedoms in other countries a normal part of everyday life for citizens who live in a dictatorship – even if their personal freedoms must be hidden and stealthy under some forms of governments.

The hope is simple. That as the Earth becomes one large digital room, new systems will support and strengthen freedom for those who are oppressed, rather than perpetuate dictatorships that continue to build monuments to their control and human oppression.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

6

New:
Automated
Digital Boundaries

The point of Boundaries is to give every person the power to succeed in life in the ways they want and choose.

To do this, user control over Digital Boundaries needs to be immediate, invisible and powerful.

Achieving this includes how Boundaries are set, adding Paywalls for income, and using Boundaries to choose the lives and lifestyles we really want.

Automate Setting Digital Boundaries

This is from FIG. 125–126, ARM boundaries – automated setting or updating (Paywalls, priorities, filters, protections, etc.)

ARM boundaries – automated setting or updating (Paywalls, priorities, filters, protections, etc.): In some examples SPLS Boundary Management Services 4905 FIG. 115 and each of the managed SPLS boundaries (Paywall, Priorities, Filters, Protection) may be created, edited, deleted, replaced, etc. and some examples of said boundary management process are illustrated in FIG. 125, "Arm Boundaries: Automated Setting or Updating (Paywalls, Priorities, Filters, Protections, Etc.)". In some examples said boundary management process begins with the Paywall boundary 9854. In some examples said boundary management process begins with the Priorities / Filters boundaries 9855. In some examples said boundary management process begins with the Protection boundary 9856. In some examples said boundary management process begins with the SPLS Boundary Management Services as exemplified in FIG. 115 and elsewhere. In some examples no boundaries are set 9857 9858 and a person [or identity] may use one or a plurality of SPLS without a boundary(ies) 9858. In some examples no boundaries are set 9857 9858 and a person [or identity] may set one or more boundaries by automated means 9857 9860. In some examples no boundaries are set 9857 9858 and a person [or identity] may set one or more boundaries by manual means 9857 9859. In some examples one or a plurality of boundaries are set 9857 9858 and a person [or identity] may set and/or edit one or more boundaries by automated means 9857 9860. In some examples one or a plurality of boundaries are set 9857 9858 and a person [or

Figure 125: ARM **Boundaries: Automated Setting or Updating** (Paywalls, Priorities, Filters, Protections, Etc.)
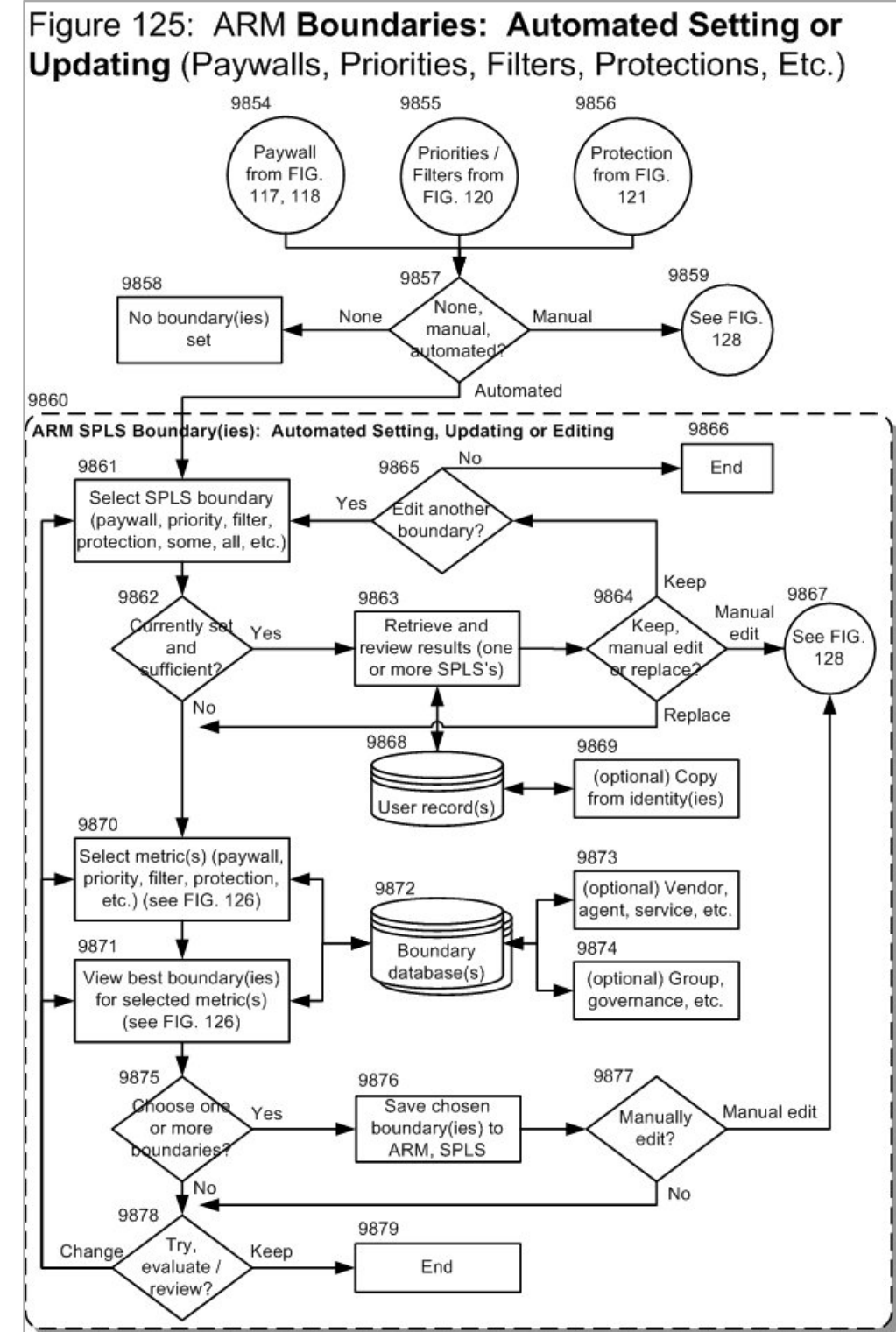
FIG. 125: An option is to automatically set or update one or a plurality of settings of a Boundary. This dynamically changes the visibility of what is received so some will get more attention; and some will get less or no attention.

identity] may set and/or at it one or more boundaries by manual means 9857 9859.

In some examples the automated setting, updating or editing of ARM SPLS Boundaries 9860 begins by being in an SPLS and selecting a Paywall boundary 9861. In some examples the automated setting, updating or editing of ARM SPLS Boundaries 9860 begins by being in an SPLS and selecting a Priorities / Filters boundary(ies) 9861. In some examples the automated setting, updating or editing of ARM SPLS Boundaries 9860 begins by being in an SPLS and selecting a Protection boundary 9861. In some examples the automated setting, updating or editing of ARM SPLS Boundaries 9860 begins by being in an SPLS and selecting a plurality of boundaries 9861. In some examples if said selected boundary(ies) 9861 is currently set and sufficient 9862 then results from said boundary(ies) 9861 may (optionally) be retrieved and its results reviewed 9863 from user records 9868. In some examples if results are sufficient 9863 9868 said selected boundary(ies) 9861 may be kept 9864; in which case another boundary might be edited 9865 and in some examples there is no more editing so editing may be ended 9866; however, if another boundary(ies) is to be edited 9865 then one or a plurality of boundary(ies) is selected 9861 and said process begins again. In some examples if results are not sufficient 9863 9868 said selected boundary(ies) 9861 may be edited or replaced 9864. In some examples boundary(ies) editing may be chosen 9864 to be done manually 9867 FIG. 128. In some examples boundary(ies) editing may be chosen and 9864 to be done with automation assistance 9870.

In some examples automation assistance begins by selecting one or a plurality of metrics 9870 as exemplified in FIG. 126 which illustrates the process for retrieving tracked boundary metrics 9884, and analyzing and displaying tracked boundary metrics 9890. In some examples tracked boundary metrics are retrieved 9884 in FIG. 126 by selecting one or a plurality of metrics
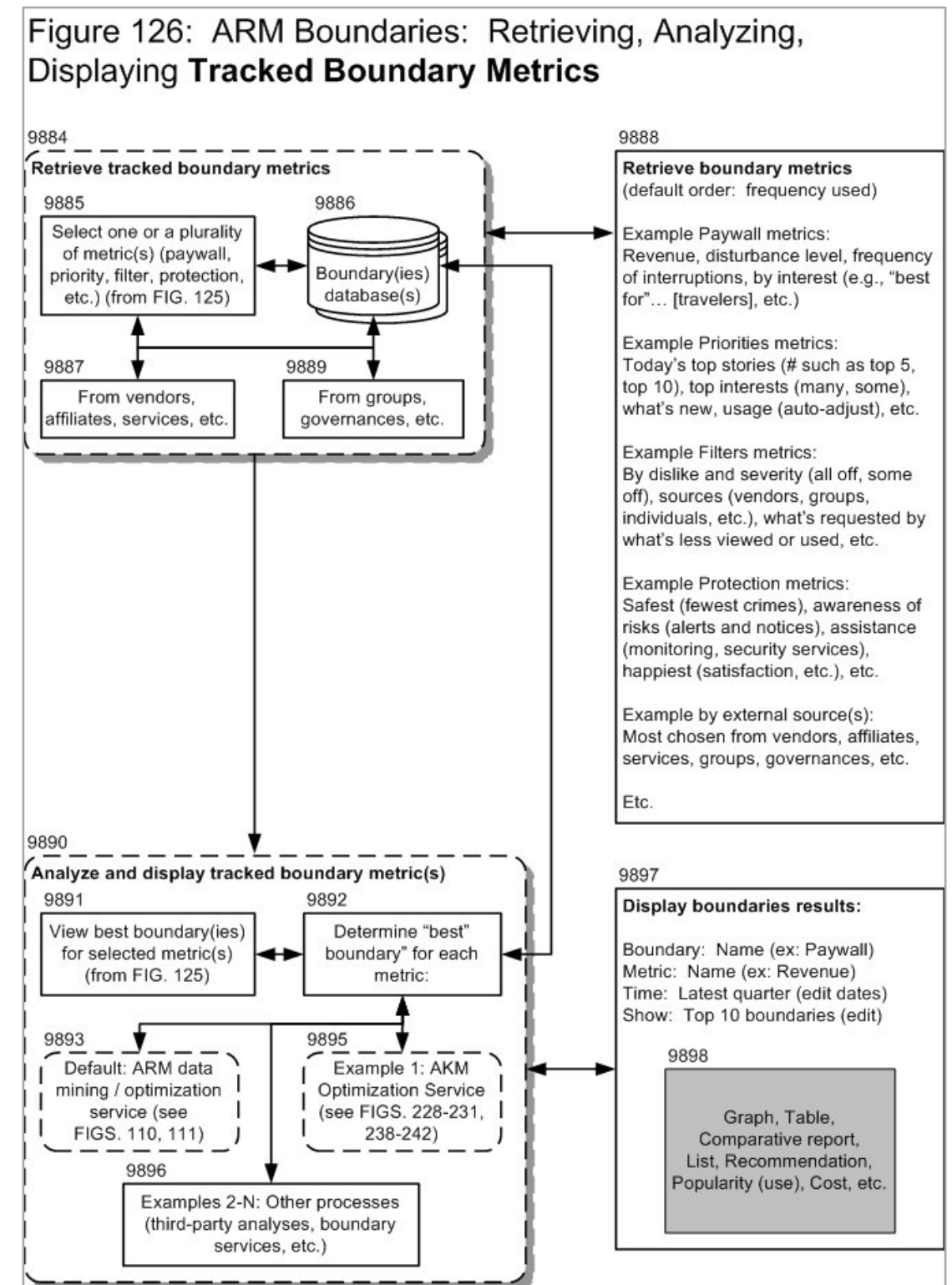
FIG. 126 illustrates the process for retrieving tracked boundary metrics, and analyzing and/or displaying tracked boundary metrics

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

9885. In some examples Paywall metrics include revenue 9888, disturbance level 9888, interruption frequency 9888, by interest 9888 (in some examples "best for"... [business travelers, photographers, scientists, computer professionals, etc.]), etc. In some examples Priorities metrics include today's top news stories 9888 (with a number such as top 5, top 10, etc.), my top interests 9888 (with many of my categories of interests, some of my categories of interests, or only a few of my categories of interests), what's new and BIG 9888 (so I know what new and important), what's used most worldwide 9888 (so I know what people are doing the most based on what's tracked), what's funniest 9888 (so I know it today is newest and most popular humor), etc. in some examples Filters metrics include what I dislike most 9888 (with many of my dislikes, some of my dislikes, or only a few of my dislikes), specific sources I don't want 9888 (certain vendors, groups, individuals, politicians, etc.), what's least viewed or used worldwide 9888 (because I want to ignore what people are not doing), etc. In some examples Protection metrics include the streets near me that are most dangerous 9888, streets that are safest 9888 (fewest crimes), awareness of nearby risks (alerts and notices), nearby assistance available 9888 (monitoring, security services, etc.), what happiest near me 9888 (highest satisfaction, most popular, etc.), etc. In some examples said tracked boundary metrics 9870 9885 and "best boundaries" are retrieved from Boundary database(s) 9872 9886. In some examples said retrieved boundary metrics 9870 9885 and "best boundaries" may be (optionally) provided in some examples by one or a plurality of vendors 9873 9887, in some examples by one or a plurality of agents 9873 9887, in some examples by one or a plurality of services 9873 9887 (such as in some examples governances), in some examples by one or a plurality of affiliates 9873 9887, etc.In some examples said retrieved boundary metrics 9870 9885 and "best boundaries" may be (optionally) provided in some

examples by one or a plurality of groups 9874 9889, in some examples by one or a plurality of governances 9874 9889, in some examples by one or a plurality of other third-parties 9874 9889, etc. In some examples said tracked boundary metrics 9870 may be (optionally) retrieved from another of said person's identities 9868 9869 in order to copy its Paywall boundary 9869, and/or copy its Priorities boundary 9869, and/or copy its Filters boundary 9869, and/or copy its Protection boundary 9869. In some examples said retrieved tracked boundary metrics 9870 9885 and "best boundaries" retrieved from Boundary database(s) 9872 9886 are analyzed and displayed 9890 by viewing the best boundaries for selected metrics. In some examples the best boundaries are determined by statistics as exemplified in a sample display of boundaries results 9897 that in some examples includes (1) the boundary name 9897 such as Paywall, (2) the metric name 9897 such as revenue, (3) the time. 9897 such as the last quarter, or such as the ability to edit the date range, and (4) a selector control 9897 such as the number of best boundaries to include such as "top 10," "top 5," etc.; with that sample display then illustrating a pictorial presentation of the best boundaries in some examples as a graph 9898, in some examples as a table 9898, in some examples as a comparative report 9898, in some examples as a list 9898, in some examples as annotated recommendations 9898, in some examples as popularity 9898 (frequency of use), in some examples as cost 9898 (if there are any costs), etc. In some examples the best boundaries are determined by ARM data mining / reporting 9893 as described in FIGS. 110, 111, and elsewhere. In some examples the best boundaries are determined by TP optimization 9895 as exemplified in the AKM (Active Knowledge Machine) as described in FIGS. 228 through 231, FIGS. 238 through 242, and elsewhere. In some examples the best boundaries are determined by other processes 9896 such as third-party analyses 9896, independent experts 9896, bloggers 9896, boundary

services 9896, etc. In some examples of varied and numerous means for determining the best boundaries 9871 9891 9892 9893 9895 9896 9897 in some examples they utilize the same pictorial presentations 9897 9898 described elsewhere.

In some examples said retrieved boundary metrics and best boundary(ies) 9870 9872 9873 9874 9884 9885 9886 9887 9888 9889 are utilized to optimize said boundary(ies) settings (as described elsewhere such as in FIGS. 228 through 231 and FIGS. 238 through 242) and/or choose the best boundary(ies) for selected metrics 9871 9891. In some examples a person [or identity] may choose one or more retrieved example boundary(ies) for selected metrics 9871. In some examples said chosen retrieved boundary(ies) may be saved to said person's [or identity's] SPLS 9876. In some examples said saved chosen boundary(ies) 9876 may be manually edited 9877 9867 FIG. 128. In some examples said saved chosen boundary(ies) 9876 is not manually edited 9877 in which case it is applied and may be tried 9878, evaluated 9878, and reviewed 9878. In some examples it is liked and kept 9879. In some examples it needs to be changed 9878 and in some examples said person [or identity] returns to the boundary(ies) selection 9871. In some examples it needs to be changed 9878 and in some examples said person [or identity] returns to the metric(s) selection 9870. In some examples another boundary(ies) needs to be changed 9878 and in some examples said person [or identity] returns to the initial selection of SPLS boundary(ies) 9861 to add 9861 or edit 9861 SPLS boundary(ies). In some examples said automated setting, updating or editing of SPLS boundary(ies) 9860 is completed 9878 9879 9865 and said edited boundary(ies) are kept and said automated process is ended 9879 9866.

274

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

275

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Manually Set Digital Boundaries

*This is from FIG. 128, "ARM Boundaries: Manual Setting or Editing (Paywalls, Priorities, Filters, Protections, Etc.)"

ARM BOUNDARIES – MANUAL SETTING OR EDITING (PAYWALLS, PRIORITIES, FILTERS, PROTECTIONS, ETC.: In some examples a person [or identity] may edit one or more boundaries by manual means as illustrated in boundary management 9857 9859 FIG. 125 and elsewhere. Some examples of said manual boundaries setting are illustrated in FIG. 128, "ARM Boundaries: Manual Setting or Editing (Paywalls, Priorities, Filters, Protections, Etc.)." In some examples this begins 9930 by displaying an SPLS and one or a plurality of its boundaries 9931; in some examples a Paywall boundary 9931; in some examples a Priorities boundary 9931; in some examples a Filters boundary 9931; in some examples a Protections boundary 9931; in some examples other boundaries 9931, which in FIG. 127 and 129 are exemplified by a "Shopping" boundary and a "How to Live" boundary. In some examples this begins 9930 by displaying an SPLS boundary category 9931 and a boundary item 9931 to be edited.

In some examples a choice(s) is available to retrieve the best available choices 9932 such as the "best boundary" 9932. In some examples a choice(s) is available to retrieve the best available choices for a boundary category 9932. In some examples a choice(s) is available to retrieve the best available choices for a boundary option item 9932. In some examples the best available choice is wanted 9933. In some examples the best available choice(s) is wanted 9933 and that is retrieved by numerous and varied means as described elsewhere. In some examples the best available choice(s) is wanted
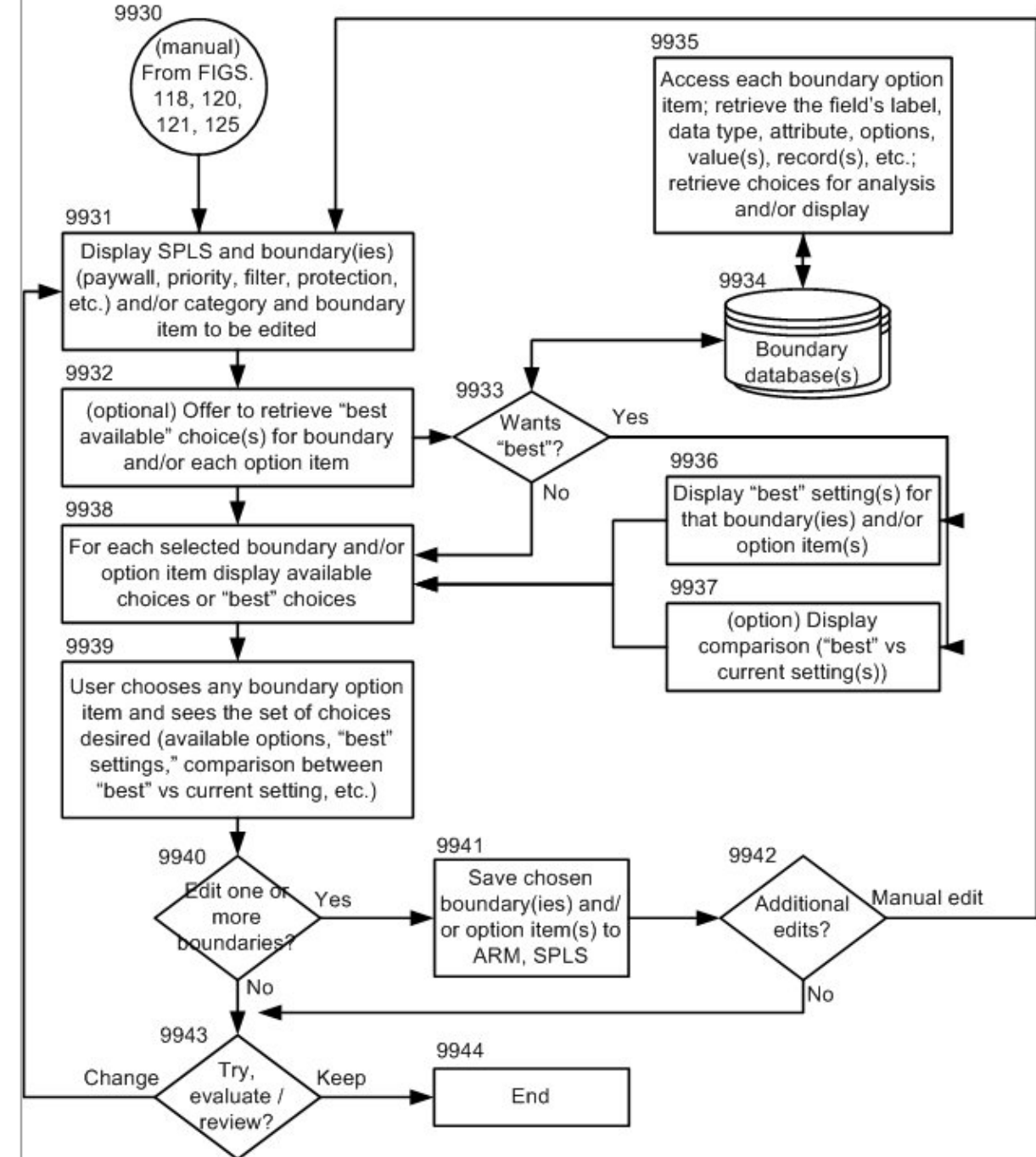
FIG. 128: In some examples a person may edit one or more boundaries by manual means .

9933 and after retrieval the "best boundary(ies)" 9936 is displayed. In some examples the best available choice(s) is wanted 9933 and after retrieval the "best setting(s)" 9936 for a boundary category is displayed. In some examples the best available choice(s) is wanted 9933 and after retrieval the "best setting(s)" 9936 for a boundary option item is displayed. In some examples the best available choice(s) is wanted 9933 and retrieved 9936 and its display includes a comparison 9937 between the "best" and the current boundary; in some examples its display includes a comparison 9937 between the "best" and the current boundary category; in some examples its display includes a comparison 9937 between the "best" and the current boundary option item. In some examples only the current options are desired 9932 and the choice is not taken to retrieve the "best" 9933; which in some examples retrieves each boundary selected for editing 9931 9934 9935; in some examples retrieves each boundary category selected for editing 9931 9934 9935; in some examples retrieves each boundary option item selected for editing 9931 9934 9935. In some examples, for each choice(s) displayed 9939 user sees the set of choices desired; in some examples the display includes the "best" setting(s) 9939; in some examples the display includes a comparison(s) between the "best" versus current setting(s) 9939; in some examples the display includes the available options 9939. In some examples the user makes choices and edits said boundary 9940. In some examples the user makes choices and edits said boundary category 9940. In some examples the user makes choices and edits said boundary option item 9940. In some examples after one or a plurality of edits have been made 9940 said edited boundary(ies) are saved 9941 to its SPLS. In some examples after one or a plurality of edits have been made 9940 said edited boundary category(ies) are saved 9941 to its SPLS. In some examples after one or a plurality of edits have been made 9940 said edited boundary option item(s) are

saved 9941 to its SPLS. In some examples additional manual edits are desired 9942, in which case said manual boundary editing process is continued 9931.

In some examples said saved edits are saved 9941 and further edits are not needed 9942 in which case said saved edits 9940 are applied and may be tried 9943, evaluated 9943, and/or reviewed 9943. In some examples said boundary edit(s) is liked and kept 9944. In some examples said boundary edit(s) needs to be changed 9943 and in some examples said person [or identity] returns to the boundary(ies) selection 9931 in which case said manual boundary editing process is continued 9931. In some examples said manual boundary setting, updating or editing 9943 is completed 9944 and said edited boundary(ies) are kept and said manual boundary setting process ends 9944.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

Personal Paywall Boundaries

Figure 117: TP **Paywall** Services

FIG. 125 illustrates some examples of setting, editing or updating one or a plurality of settings of a personal Paywall Boundary.

This is from FIGS. 117–119, "TP Protection Services: Public (Value, Serve, Protect)"

TP PAYWALL SERVICES: In some examples as part of accepting an inbound Shared Space connection FIG. 115 SPLS Boundary Management Services 4905 may determine whether or not a recognized and known inbound connection request 4904 needs to be approved or processed by that SPLS's Paywall boundary 4909, and if so the appropriate Paywall boundary 4910 is invoked 4966 in FIG. 117. In some examples a new inbound Shared Space connection FIG. 116 may identify a said new inbound connection request 4930 4931 4932 and determine that it needs to be approved or processed by the Paywall boundary 4944 and if so the appropriate Paywall boundary 4948 is invoked 4966.

Turning now to FIG. 117, "TP Paywall Services," in some examples a known inbound connection request 4964 is received from boundaries such as SPLS Boundary Management Services 4960, and in some examples a new inbound connection request 4964 is received from boundaries such as new inbound connection requests 4961. In some examples an option (at any time) is or reset one or a plurality of settings of the Paywall 4965, described in FIG. 125. In some examples the inbound connection request 4964 is in the Paywall which is confirmed by means of a Paywall data database(s) 4968. In this example the confirmed inbound connection request 4964 4967 4968 is completed 4969, the payment is deposited in the appropriate identity's Paywall account 4971. In some examples that identity may be required to perform the Paywall action 4969 in order to receive payment 4969

Figure 118: TP **Perform** Required **Paywall** Criteria

FIG. 118, "TP Perform Required Paywall Criteria," illustrates some examples of the performance of any required Paywall action(s) prior to making a Paywall payment.

Figure 119: TP **Perform** Required **Paywall** Criteria (example)

FIG. 119, "TP Perform Required Paywall Criteria (example)" illustrates examples in which the Paywall criteria requires the receiving identity to view the content, listen to the content, etc.

4971 for which some examples are described in FIG. 118. In some examples the payment criteria may need to be validated 4970 of which some examples are described in FIG. 118 and FIG. 119.

In some examples the inbound connection request or 4964 is not in the Paywall 4967, but a Paywall payment offer is received 4972 with said inbound connection request 4964. In some examples a Paywall payment offer 4972 is automatically reviewed 4973 and rejected 4974. In some examples a Paywall payment offer 4972 is manually reviewed 4973 and rejected 4974. In some examples a Paywall payment offer 4972 is automatically reviewed 4973 and accepted 4975. In some examples a Paywall payment offer 4972 is manually reviewed 4973 and accepted 4975. In some examples an accepted Paywall payment offer 4975 may be added to the Paywall 4976 and FIG. 125. In some examples an accepted Paywall payment offer 4975 permits one-time entry 4977 through the Paywall. In those examples 4976 4977 the confirmed inbound connection request 4964 4972 4973 4975 is completed 4969, and the payment is deposited in the appropriate identity's Paywall account 4971. In some examples that identity may be required to perform the Paywall action 4969 in order to receive payment 4969 4971 for which some examples are described in FIG. 118. In some examples the payment criteria may need to be validated 4970 of which some examples are described in FIG. 118 and FIG. 125. In some examples the inbound connection request 4964 is not in the Paywall 4967, a Paywall payment offer is not received 4972, and said receiving identity would like to receive payment 4978 from said inbound connection requests 4964 by adding the source of the new inbound connection request 4964 to a Paywall 4978. In some examples the source of the new inbound request is part of a collective 4979, affiliate network 4979, group 4979, third-party source 4979, or other "association" 4979 so that it may be possible to add the entire "association" to one's Paywall 4979. In those examples the identity may

sign up 4980 and submit a request 4980. In some examples the source of the new inbound request is alone and separate 4979 so that it may be appropriate to request that separate source 4979 to join. In those examples the identity may sign up 4980 and submit a request 4980. After an identity has signed up 4980 and submitted a Paywall request 4980 in some examples this joining request 4980 is rejected, whether it is rejected by a collective 4979, affiliate network 4979, group 4979, third-party source 4979, other "association" 4979, by a separate source 4979, or by an auction 4979, in which case the default action is taken 4982. In some examples the source of the new inbound request may be joined by means of an auction 4979 in some examples where the identity places in a bid for the amount they would like to receive in their Paywall, and said bid amount and bid placement may in some examples be automated 4980, and in some examples it may be manual 4980. In some examples.this sign up 4980 joining request 4980 is accepted, whether it is accepted by a collective 4979, affiliate network 4979, group 4979, third-party source 4979, other "association" 4979, by a separate source 4979, or by an auction 4979, in which case the inbound connection request 4964 4978 4979 4980 4981 is completed 4969, and the payment is deposited in the appropriate identity's Paywall account 4971. In some examples that identity may be required to perform the Paywall action 4969 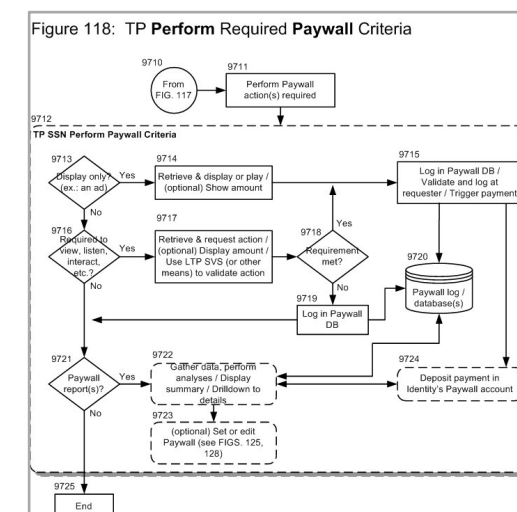in order to receive payment 4969 4971 for which some examples are described in FIG. 118. In some examples the payment criteria may need to be validated 4970 of which some examples are described in FIG. 118 and FIG. 119.

In some examples the inbound connection request 4964 is not in the Paywall 4967, a Paywall payment offer is not received 4972, and said receiving identity does not become associated 4978 with said inbound connection request source 4964, so the default Paywall action is taken 4982. In some examples the default 4982 is if the inbound connection request 4964 is from a potential

282

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

283

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Paywall payment source then automatically reply with a request for a large Paywall payment amount 4983. In some examples the default setting is to not reply and maintain stealth by not acknowledging existence in any way 4983. In some examples the default setting is to request this source to be added to the Paywall of that person's one or a plurality of additional identities 4983. In some examples the default setting is to request this source to join a collective 4979, affiliate network 4979, group 4979, third-party source 4979, other "association" 4979 that makes Paywall payments. In each case, the user may set or reset and save the default state 4983.

TP perform required Paywall criteria: In some examples receiving an inbound Paywall connection 4969 requires validating payment criteria 4970 before the Paywall payment is deposited in an identity's Paywall account 4971 9710 in FIG. 118. Said FIG. 118, "TP Perform Required Paywall Criteria," illustrates some examples of the performance of said required Paywall action(s) 9711. In some examples the requirement is only to display inbound connection content 9713, which in some examples is an advertisement. (An example case in which this may occur is with a very low Paywall payment amount.) In this example the content is accepted 9714 or retrieved and downloaded 9714, it is displayed 9714 or played 9714, and (optionally) the Paywall payment amount is displayed 9714 so that the identity knows that they are being paid to receive and view that content 9714. In some examples that display 9714 or playing 9714 is logged in that identity's Paywall database 9715. In some examples that completed Paywall event 9714 is validated 9715 at the source of the inbound connection request 9715. In some examples that completed Paywall event 9714 is logged 9715 at the source of the inbound connection request 9715. In some examples the completed Paywall event 9714 triggers the Paywall payment 9715. In some examples the validation 9715 of the completed Paywall event 9714 at the source of the

inbound connection request 9715 triggers the Paywall payment 9715. In some examples the logging 9715 of the completed Paywall event 9714 at the source of the inbound connection request 9715 triggers the Paywall payment 9715.

In some examples the Paywall criteria requires the receiving identity to view the content 9716, listen to the content 9716, etc. (An example case in which this may occur is with a medium or high Paywall payment amount.) In this example the content is accepted 9717 or retrieved and downloaded 9717, it is displayed 9717 or played 9717, and (optionally) the Paywall payment amount is displayed 9717 so that the identity knows that they are being paid to receive and view that content 9717. In some examples a required Paywall action(s) must be performed 9717 and available hardware and/or software means are used to validate said required Paywall action(s) 9717, as exemplified in 4990 in FIG. 119. In some examples if said Paywall action(s) requirement is met 9717 9718 that is logged in that identity's Paywall database 9715 9719 9720. In some examples that Paywall action(s) requirement is met 9717 9718 and validated 9715 at the source of the inbound connection request 9715. In some examples that Paywall action(s) requirement is met 9717 9718 and logged 9715 at the source of the inbound connection request 9715. In some examples the Paywall action(s) requirement is met 9717 9718 and that triggers the Paywall payment 9715 9724 and logging 9720. In some examples the validation 9715 of the required Paywall action(s) 9717 9718 at the source of the inbound connection request 9715 triggers the Paywall payment 9715 9724 and logging 9720. In some examples the logging 9715 of the required Paywall action(s) 9717 9718 at the source of the inbound connection request 9715 triggers the Paywall payment 9715 9724 and logging 9720. In some examples.this validation 9715 and/or logging 9715 may occur at a collective 4979, affiliate network 4979, group 4979, third-party source

284

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

285

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

4979, other "association" 4979, at a separate source 4979, or at an auction 4979, in which case the required Paywall action(s) 9717 9718 is completed 9718, and the payment is deposited in the appropriate identity's Paywall account 9715 9724 and logged 9720. In some examples that identity would like to receive one or a plurality of Paywall reports 9721, in which case data is gathered 9722 from that identity's Paywall database(s) 9720, data analyses are performed 9722, a summary report 9722 and/or summary dashboard 9722 are displayed, with drilldown to details 9722.

In some examples that identity would like to receive one or a plurality of Paywall reports 9721, in which case data is gathered 9722 from that identity's Paywall account(s) 9724, data analyses are performed 9722, a summary report 9722 and/or summary dashboard 9722 are displayed, with drilldown to details 9722. In some examples that identity would like to receive one or a plurality of Paywall reports 9721, in which case data is gathered 9722 from that identity's Paywall database(s) 9720 and Paywall account(s) 9724, data analyses are performed 9722, a summary report 9722 and/or summary dashboard 9722 are displayed, with drilldown to details 9722. In some examples an option (at any time) is to set or reset one or a plurality of settings of the Paywall 9723, described in FIG. 125.

TP perform required Paywall criteria (example): In some examples a required Paywall action(s) must be performed 9717 before payment is made 9717 9724 and available hardware and/or software means are used to validate said required Paywall action(s) 9717, as exemplified in 4990 in FIG. 119, "TP Perform Required Paywall Criteria (example)." This illustrates examples in which the Paywall criteria requires the receiving identity to view the content 9716, listen to the content 9716, etc. In some examples an identity 4995 will utilize an LTP (Local Teleportal) 4991 to play the Paywall content 4994 such as an advertisement that includes video content,

audio content, and may (optionally) include interactive content. In this example the LTP 4991 has an SVS (Superior Viewer Sensor) 4992, a camera 4993, face recognition capability 4993, and face monitoring capability 4993 which determines the orientation of the identity's face relative to the LTP device. In this example the identity 4995 views the Paywall content 4994 such as an advertisement playing on the LTP 4994 4991, the SVS 4992 determines the identity's 4995 position relative to the LTP 4991, and the LTP's camera 4993 performs (1) face recognition 4993 to confirm that the appropriate identity is performing the required Paywall action 4994, and (2) (optional) face monitoring 4993 to confirm that the identity's face 4995 is oriented toward the LTP device 4991 during the performance of the required Paywall action 4994, and (3) (optional) face monitoring 4993 to confirm that the identity's face 4995 is not engaged in distracting activities such as conversation during the performance of the required Paywall action 4994. In some examples the content 4994 may be somewhat interactive and the identity 4995 is required to interact with it in one or a plurality of required steps. In some examples the content 4994 may be highly interactive and the identity 4995 is required to interact with it through numerous required steps. In some examples there may be multiple viewers who are entitled to receive payment for performing the required Paywall action(s). In these examples the content 4994 is displayed 4994 or played 4994 on the device 4991 4994, an SVS 4992 confirms the presence and number of viewers 4995, a camera 4993 performs (1) face recognition 4993 to determine the identities to receive payment, (2) (optional) face monitoring 4993 to confirm that the identities faces 4995 are oriented toward the LTP device 4991 during the performance of the required Paywall action 4994, and (3) (optional) face monitoring 4993 to confirm that the identities faces 4995 are not engaged in distracting activities such as conversation

during the performance of the required Paywall action 4994.

Compared to our current reality some may view Paywall payment validations as intrusive, especially when compared to today's complete non-monitoring of advertising viewing and the permitted lack of attention to vendor and other "required" communications. However, the ARTPM's reversals of this current assumption is actually a direct result of easily agreed upon new contracts for services that will accompany Paywall payments, in which one party pays for the viewing or interactive use of delivered content 4994, and one or a plurality of identities 4995 agrees to view or interactively use said content 4994 in return for payments. This new contractual relationship is combined with the ARTPM transformation of networks into monitoring and tracking behaviors, and it utilizes TP devices 4994 4991 to automate contractual validation(s) that the required Paywall action(s) 4990 4994 occurred and the contracted Paywall payment may be made as a result. These technical uses of the ARTPM may be immoral or moral under varying viewpoints, and it is entirely possible to forbid or permit these types of contractual validations under law(s) or by regulation(s), but at the level of an ARTPM they are examples of new business relationships under which a plurality of identities uses an SPLS Paywall boundary to exclude certain communications unless they are paid, and when paid and received agrees to provide the service of viewing or using that content in return for a payment. It has been said that SPLS boundaries provide means to create multiple personal alternate realities, and these examples help exemplify how large an alternate reality this is from our current reality.

Automate Lifestyle Boundaries: Help the World

This is from FIG. 127, "ARM Automated Boundaries Example: Group Example ("Green Planet" Environmental Governance)"

ARM AUTOMATED BOUNDARIES EXAMPLE – GROUP EXAMPLE: In some instantiation examples of ARM automated boundaries setting, SPLS Boundary Management Services are illustrated in FIG. 127, "ARM Automated Boundaries Example: Group Example ("Green Planet" Environmental Governance)". In some examples said automated boundary selection and setting begins with one or a plurality of sources of said SPLS boundaries, in some examples 9873 9874 in FIG. 125 and 9887 9889 in FIG. 126 said sources include Boundary database(s) 9872 9886, vendors 9873 9887, agents 9873 9887, services 9873 9887, affiliates 9873 9887, groups 9874 9889, governances 9874 9889, other third–parties 9874 9889, or from another of said person's identities 9868 9869. In some examples sources may be a governance as in FIG. 127 which illustrates the "Green Planet" (herein GP) governance 9908 (a fictional governance for illustration purposes) whose slogan is "Live in a Green World" 9908 which means when logged in to this governance's SPLS one's boundaries may be set 9902 9903 9904 9905 9906 9907 for an alternate reality that is much "greener" than the current reality. In some examples automated boundaries setting may require only a single screen 9902 and herein this single screen is labeled "One–Step" in a navigation tab 9902 and "One–Step Setup:" in a screen title 9909. in some examples it displays a logo 9908 and name 9908 of the boundary's source. In some examples it displays the name of the person [or identity] 9916 for whom the boundaries are being set. In some

Figure 127: ARM **Automated Boundaries Example**: Group Example ("Green Planet" Environmental Governance)
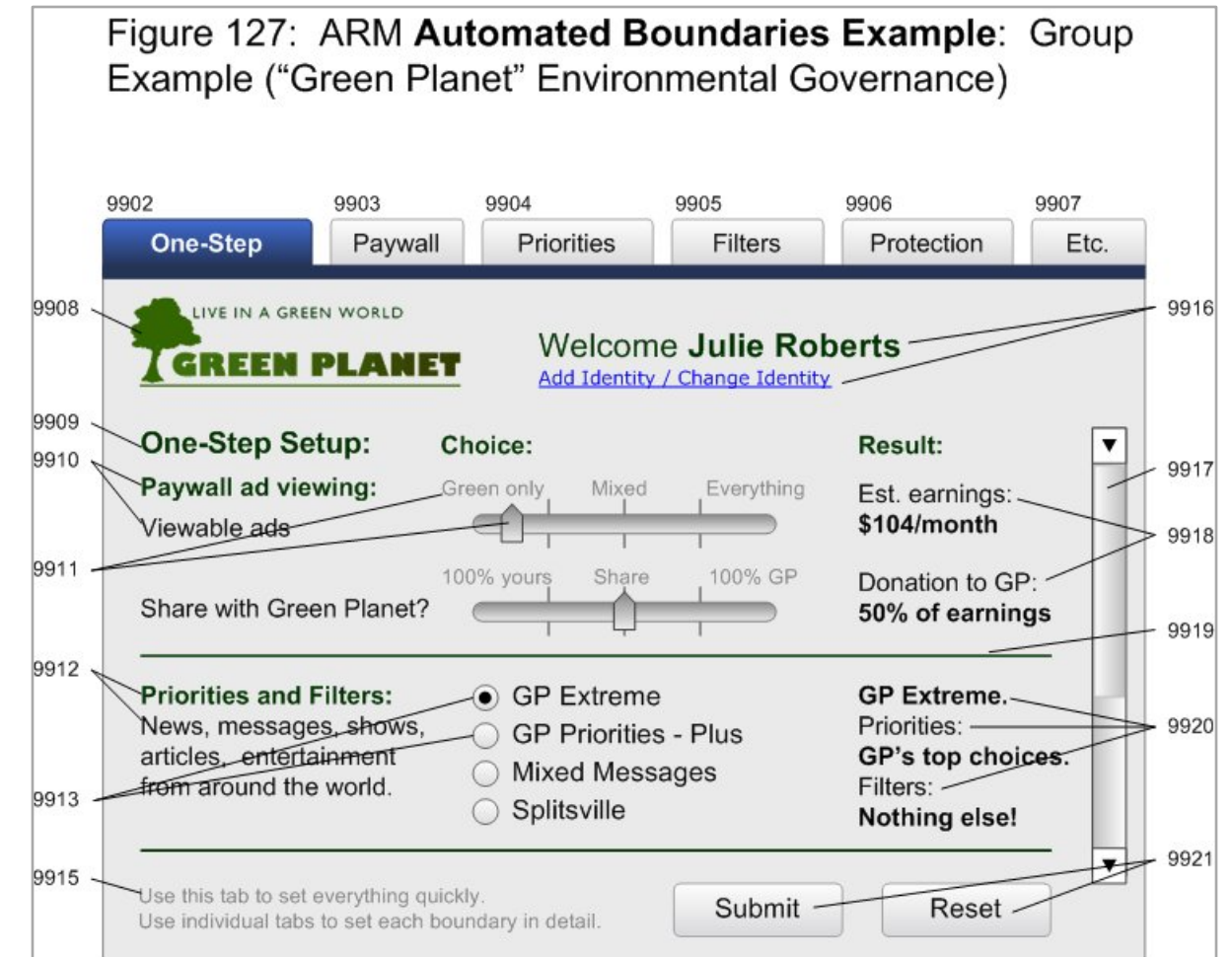
In some examples sources an organization may provide a person's Digital Boundaries, such as in FIG. 127 which illustrates the "Green Planet" governance (a fictional organization for illustration purposes). Green Planet provides Digital Boundaries that are much "greener" than the current reality. In this example automated Boundaries Settings require only a single screen, which is labeled "One–Step" in a navigation tab and "One–Step Setup:" in a screen title.

examples it displays navigation 9916 or means 9916 to change the identity(ies) for whom the boundaries are being set 9902. In some examples it associates the name of the identity(ies) 9916 for whom the boundaries are being set with means to change that identity(ies) 9916. In some examples it provides navigation such as tabs 9902 9903 9904 9905 9906 9907 or other means to interactively set all boundaries at once 9902 or edit each available boundary setting individually 9903 9904 9905 9906 9907; in some examples a Paywall boundary 9903; in some examples a Priorities boundary 9904; in some examples a Filters boundary 9905; in some examples a Protection boundary 9906; in some examples other types of boundaries for said SPLS alternate reality 9907.

In some examples the boundaries provider may orient and focus its SPLS boundaries on its core goals and mission such as in this Green Planet illustration. In some examples a boundary settings interface consists of controls. In some examples a boundary settings interface consists of tables. In some examples a boundary settings interface consists of graphical interface layouts. In some examples a boundary settings interface consists of recommendations and tips. In some examples a boundary settings interface consists of video and illustrations. In some examples a boundary settings interface consists of a combination of several different types of interfaces. In some examples the settings interface consists of three columns that in some examples include categories 9910 9912; in some examples include selectors 9911 9913; and in some examples include results of selections 9918 9920. In some examples the settings interface includes widgets 9917 to display additional settings not visible on the display screen; in some examples a scrollbar 9917; in some examples navigation; in some examples opening and closing interface zones; in some examples opening and closing sub-Windows; in some examples other graphical interface designs. In some examples the

settings interface includes text guidance 9915, in some examples such as "Use this tab to set everything quickly. Use individual tabs to set each boundary in detail." 9915. In some examples the settings interface includes buttons 9921, in some examples to accept the current settings 9921 as in a "Submit" button 9921; in some examples to reset the settings to their previous values 9921 as in a "Reset" button 9921; in some examples to reset the settings to their default values 9921 as in a "Reset" button 9921.

In some examples the automated Paywall settings may be designed for one-step simplicity 9910; in some examples all Paywall advertising viewing 9910 permits one step selection of the types of viewable ads permitted through the Paywall 9910 9911 9918; in some examples by means of a category label 9910 such as "Viewable ads" 9910; in some examples by means of a selector 9911 that may include labels 9911 and a selection widget 9911, which in this case includes "Green only," "Mixed," and "Everything" wherein a slider control is currently set for "Green only;" in some examples the results 9918 of said selector may be displayed and this result would change dynamically based upon interactive changes made to the selector control 9911, which in this case includes "Estimated earnings: $104/month" 9918. In some examples such as this "Green Planet" cause-based governance, SPLS boundaries settings may include additional interactive controls; in some examples the option to contribute financial support to the organization that provides the boundaries; in some examples by means of a category label such as "Share with Green Planet?"; in some examples by means of a selector that may include labels and a selection widget, which in this case includes "100% yours," "Share," and "100% GP" wherein a slider control is currently set for "Share;" in some examples the results of said selector may be displayed, which in this case includes "Donation to GP: 50% of earnings", and this result would change dynamically based upon interactive changes made to the

slider control. In some examples the automated Priorities boundary settings may be separate from the automated Filters settings. In some examples the automated Priorities boundary settings may be combined with the automated Filters settings for one-step simplicity 9912 9913 9920; in some examples one setting 9913 may choose both Priorities and Filters; in some examples by means of a category label 9912 such as "Priorities and Filters: News, messages, shows, articles, entertainment from around the world."; In some examples by means of a selector 9913 that may include labels 9913 in a "radio button" list 9913 which in this case includes "GP Extreme," "GP Priorities – Plus," "Mixed Messages," and "Splitsville"; in some examples the results 9920 of said selector may be displayed in this result would change dynamically based upon interactive changes made to the selector control 9913, which in this case includes "GP Extreme. Priorities: GP's top choices. Filters: Nothing else!"; in some examples an explanation may be provided for each selection choice, in some examples by pointing at each choice, which in this case includes "GP Extreme: Only the best Green World information and nothing else." / "GP Priorities – Plus: GP's top picks from news, articles, shows." / "Mixed Messages: GP's top picks plus the big picture from a range of sources, opinions and entertainment." / "Splitsville: All views are included."

In some examples additional boundary settings are available by scrolling down the display 9917 to additional one-step boundary settings. In addition to SPLS boundaries disclosed elsewhere (such as Paywall, Priorities, Filters, Protection) additional boundaries may be added by each SPLS source; in some examples an environmental source may add an additional "Shopping" boundary, which in this case would provide direct connections within the SPLS to "green" products, services, vendors, etc.; in some examples and environmental source may add an additional "How to Live" boundary, which in this case would provide direct

access within the SPLS to "green" guidance in areas such as transportation, home energy use, home office / telecommuting, etc.

294

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

295

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Manual Lifestyle Boundaries: Help the World

*This is from FIG. 129, "ARM Manual Boundaries Example: Group Protect Example"

ARM manual boundaries example – group "protect" example: In some instantiation examples of ARM manual boundaries setting, SPLS Boundary Management Services are illustrated in FIG. 129, "ARM Manual Boundaries Example: Group "Protect" Example ("Green Planet" Governance)". In some examples said manual boundary selection and setting begins with one or a plurality of sources of said SPLS boundaries as described elsewhere. In some examples sources may be a governance as in FIG. 127 and now in FIG. 129 which illustrates the "Green Planet" (herein GP) governance 9956 previously described. In some examples manually setting and/or editing an individual boundary may require multiple display screens, Windows, zones that open and close, etc. In some examples manually setting and/or editing an individual boundary may require one display screen for that boundary, which is exemplified by the Protection boundary 9954 which has some examples in this figure. As described elsewhere in some examples it displays a logo 9950 and name 9956 of the boundary's source; in some examples it displays the name of the person [or identity] 9963 for whom the boundaries are being set; in some examples it displays navigation such as tabs 9950 9951 9952 9953 9954 9955 or other navigation means; in some examples it displays an option to interactively set all boundaries at once 9950; in some examples it may utilize various controls 9958 9959 9965 9960 9961 9967 9968 9964 9963 of varying designs, types and styles; in some examples it may utilize various layouts and designs; in
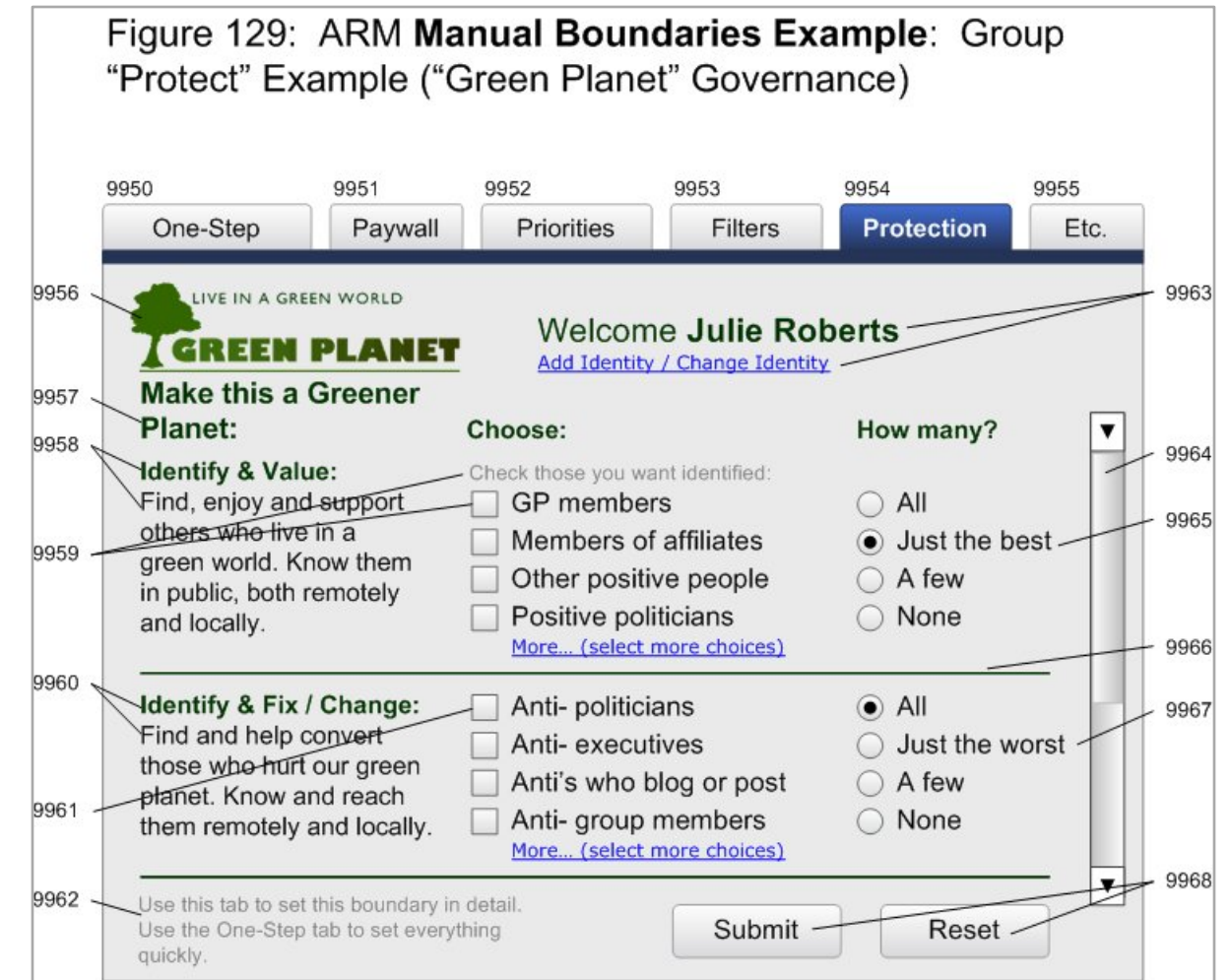

FIG. 129

some examples it may provide various types of guidance 9957 9958 9962. In some examples the manual boundary settings may be designed for individual boundary option item setting, editing or choosing 9958 9959 9965; in some examples by means of an item label 9958, which in this case includes "Identify and Value: Find, enjoy and support others who live in a green world. Know them in public, both remotely and locally."; in some examples by means of a selector 9959 that may include labels 9959, which in this case includes an instruction 9959 "Check those you want identified:" and selection items 9959 "GP members," "Members of affiliates," "Other positive people," "Positive politicians," and "More... (select more choices)"; in some examples by means of an additional selector 9965, which in this case permits selection of the number wanted 9965 such as "All," "Just the best," "A few," and "None". In some examples a plurality of manual boundary settings may be included for individual boundary option item setting, editing or choosing 9960 9961 9967; in some examples by means of an item label 9960, which in this case includes "Identify and Fix / Change: Find and help convert those who hurt our Green planet. Know and reach them remotely and locally"; in some examples by means of a selector 9961 that may include labels 9961, which in this case includes selection items 9961 "Anti-politicians," "Anti-executives," "Anti's who blog or post," "Anti-group members," and "More... (select more choices)"; in some examples by means of an additional selector 9967, which in this case permits selection of the number wanted 9967 such as "All," "Just the best," "A few," and "None"; in some examples and explanation may be provided for selection choices, which in this case may include descriptions such as anti-environmental individuals, members of anti-environmental groups, those who actively post anti-environmental messages or comments, anti-environmental politicians, etc.

In some examples additional boundary settings are available by scrolling down the display 9964 to

additional manual boundary settings. In some examples the Protection boundary includes personal safety that is based on real crime statistics rather than fears created by the daily television news and printed news (which expand their audiences but have been scientifically shown to not reflect the real facts about the volume of crime and personal safety). In some examples boundary option items may include the ability to set alerts for known high-risk individuals currently near your location; in some examples high-risk locations that are near you so you can avoid them; in some examples violent crimes when they occur near you so you can avoid them (assault, robbery, rape, murder, etc.); in some examples property crimes when they occur near you so you can avoid them (business thefts, home burglaries, motor vehicle thefts, arson, etc.); in some examples vandalisms when they occur near you so you can avoid them (homes, businesses, religious institutions, public spaces, etc.). In some examples the boundary provider may orient and focus its SPLS boundaries on its core goals and mission such as in this Green Planet illustration; in some examples a cause group's boundary may have options to "Approach and Involve" with a control such as a slider or radio buttons to set the level of identification and action, which in this case if someone is identified as positive the GP member could be alerted to suggest joining GP, or in this case if someone is identified as negative the GP member could be alerted to consider changing one practice that will help the environment, or in this case automated means can be provided to add anyone to GP's automated environmental communications. In some examples a cause group's boundary may have options to "Take Public / Political Action" with a control such as a slider or radio buttons to set their level of action, which in this case can be activity levels such as once a day, twice a week, three times a month, four times a year, or never, and in this case GP's political action operations could then utilize its membership to help communicate the need for specific

improvements based on their frequency and willingness to take action. In some examples when the boundary settings or edits are complete they may be accepted 9968 by means such as a "Submit" button 9968; in some cases the settings may be reset to their previous values 9968 by means such as a "Reset" button 9968; in some cases the settings may be reset to their default values 9968 by means such as a "Reset" button 9968.

In some examples additional types of individual boundaries may be available by navigating to those settings 9955 such as when there is a separate tab, menu choice, link, navigation button, or navigation control for each boundary. In some examples a separate "Shopping" boundary would provide direct shopping connections, in this example by means of this GP SPLS with environmentally positive products, services, vendors etc.; in some examples these would connect the identity to product vendors, which in this case could be (fictional) examples such as GP Amazon, GP Best Buy, GP Macy's, GP Gap, etc.; in some examples these would connect the identity to a healthier agribusiness, which in this case could be (fictional) examples such as GP Winn Dixie, GP Albertsons, GP Publix, GP Piggly Wiggly, etc.; in some examples these would connect the identity to an online eco-store, which in this case could be the (fictional) example of the GP Eco-Store which would carry a selection of environmental products and services; in some examples these would connect the identity to an online eco-store, which in this case could be the (fictional) example of the GP World Store which would carry a selection of products that are made organically and from natural materials by native peoples around the world. In some examples a separate "How to Live" boundary would provide direct connections by means of a SPLS with numerous ways to make environmentally positive personal changes, including monitoring one's behaviors (when technically possible) and reporting the results of one's lifestyle choices; in this GP example these would assist with changing one's transportation,

which in this case would be green cars, bicycles, public transportation, etc.; in some examples these would assist with changing one's home energy use, which in this case would be lighting, laundry, hot water, air conditioning / heating, entertainment, computing, etc.; in some examples these would assist with changing one's home office / telecommuting, which in this case would be a green home office, green networking, telecommuting part-time, job sharing, etc. In some examples other separate SPLS boundaries would provide other means to define one's chosen alternate reality(ies).

300

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

301

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

7

Next:
Digital Super Boundaries
Add Greatness for All

How will we kick–start Universal Success, with Greatness for Everyone?

The physical world's boundaries are everywhere, making everyone powerful.

Digital Boundaries will add new user controls so everyone can choose the digital lives they want.

Everyone will receive what they choose, and live the digital life they want.

302

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

303

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Boundaries Metrics:
What Works Best for You?

This is from FIG. 110, "Life Space Metrics: Directory(ies) Reporting and Recommendation Processes"

LIFE SPACE METRICS – DIRECTORY(IES), REPORTING AND RECOMMENDATION PROCESSES: How is a Directory different in an Alternate Reality with Shared Planetary Life Spaces? In brief, it becomes more than just a way to store and look up contact information, if it records enough information about a plurality of people and/or identities, and if it is kept updated with new and current information based on users' actions – and if the stored data is periodically analyzed, reported and archived such as by Artificial Intelligence or Machine Learning – then a Directory may become a record of some of what we are, what we have been, and what we are becoming – a new way to see and use our "Life Space Metrics." In fact, if said Directory is used for gap analysis – "You" versus "Your Life's Goals," or "You" versus "Your Country's Best Standards," or "You" versus "Your Group(s) Achievements" – and if said Directory analyses and reports include recommendations that might help you close your personal gaps, then a TP / ARM Directory may become a way to leap ahead. This delivers a new real–time digital paradigm for immediately knowing where you are relative to others, and how to move faster toward the best life possible today.

Turning now to FIG. 110, "Life Space Metrics: Directory(ies) Reporting and Recommendation Processes," this exemplifies the analysis of Directory(ies) data 4874 to determine what is most successful and what is least successful for individuals. groups, etc. It can report that widely in, in some examples summative reports and comparative reports in which we are
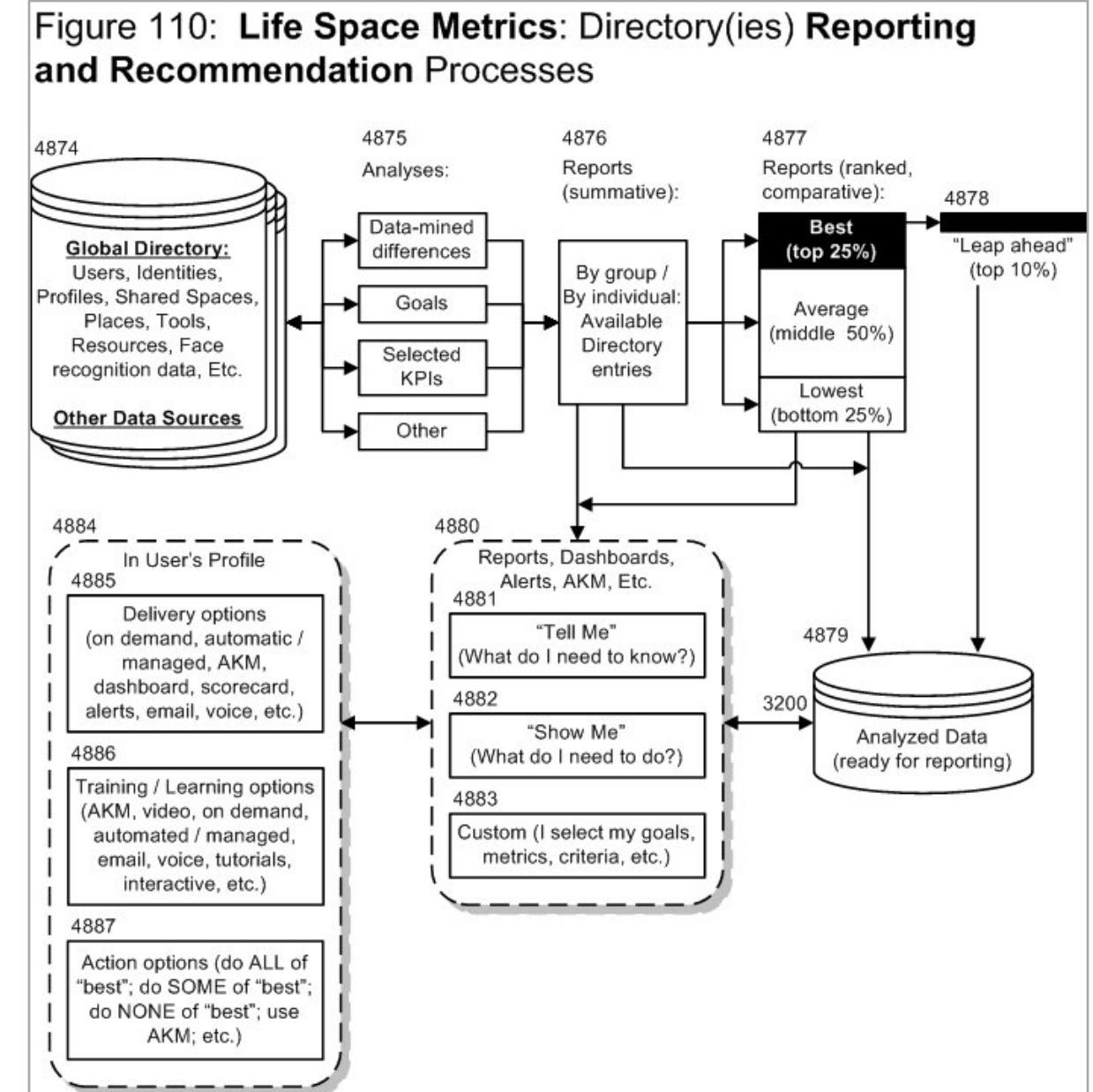

FIG. 110 exemplifies the analysis of Directory(ies) data 4874 to determine and report which Boundaries and other settings are most successful and which are least successful for individuals. groups, etc.

individually compared to others. Because of the gaps between what exceeds the norm what falls below it, and because of the gaps between each of us and what's "best," it can generate recommendations based on the differences in those gaps, so that individuals and groups may gain new opportunities to become "fast followers" in adopting what will fill their personal gaps – perhaps achieving the goals that both individuals and groups dream of reaching. Potentially, the TP / ARM Directory(ies) may become a new way to expand the scope and speed at which we reach for our personal and collective dreams by distributing and adopting what may be more effective ways for us to reach for and realize what is in our hearts.

In some examples Life Space Metrics begins with Directory(ies) data 4874 which, depending upon their configuration, may include users 4874, users' identities 4874, each identity's profile 4874, each identity's Shared Spaces 4874, each identity's places 4874, each identity's tools 4874, each identity's resources 4874, each identity's face recognition data, etc. as well as other data sources 4874 that Directory(ies) may access. Some examples of other data sources 4874 include other directories or accessible databases (as described elsewhere such as in FIG. 104) with sufficient numbers of people, identities, places, tools, resources, and various types of related data of interest to ARM Directory(ies); such as from government agencies, the military, large corporations (whether of their employees, their customers, their prospects, their markets, etc.), a governance, etc. These Directory(ies) 4874 and/or other data sources 4874 may then be analyzed 4875 such as by data mining that determines differences 4875, based upon goals that are identifiable in profiles 4874, based upon selected KPI metrics 4875, or based on other types of analyses 4875. After analyses 4875 said analyzed data is written to one or a plurality of archives of said analyzed data 4879 such as a database of analyzed data that is prepared and ready for summative and/or

comparative reporting 4879. Some examples of said analyses 4875 include group categorization and summative / comparative analyses by group such as by geography 4876 (such as summatively reporting one, or comparing a plurality of countries, regions, metropolitan areas, cities, neighborhoods, etc.), such as by demographic groups 4876 (such as by summatively reporting one, or comparing a plurality of categories like gender, age groups, race/ethnicity, etc.), such as education 4876 (such as by summatively reporting one, or comparing a plurality of educational levels like high school dropout, high school, college, graduate school, etc.), such as income 4876 (such as by summatively reporting one, or comparing a plurality of income categories like low income, middle income, upper middle income, high income, etc.), etc. In some examples comparative reporting 4876 may compare one identity (or user, group of identities, etc.) against a group such as using analyses 4875 of Directory(ies) data 4874 and other data sources 4874 to determine the similarities and differences between one identity and those in a higher income group in the same geographic area – to see if any of the gaps and/or similarities may be acted upon so the identity might reach a higher income level. After reporting 4876 said reported data may be written to one or a plurality of archives of said data 4879 such as a database of analyzed data and/or reported data that is prepared and ready for various types of summative and/or comparative reporting 4879.

Some examples utilize said analyses 4875 of Directory(ies) data 4874 and other data sources 4874 to generate ranked data 4875 and ranked reports 4877 by means such as (1) periodically calculating a plurality of metrics 4875 for a plurality of identities 4874 (such as current income, education level, home value, employment level, job title, company size, etc.); (2) performing data mining 4875, gap analysis 4875 or other types of analyses 4875; (3) writing said analyzed data to one or a plurality of archives of said analyzed

306

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

307

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

data 4879 such as a database of analyzed data that is prepared and ready for comparative reporting 4879; (4) periodically determine the range of successes for each metric from archived records 4879 and assign a quartile for the percentages in that range 4877 such as "best" equals top 25%, "average" equals middle 50%, and "lowest" equals bottom 25%); (5) perform data mining 4875 and other analyses 4875 based on quartiles such as: BEST: What do the top 25% do more (or differently) that others do, and by how much more? After determining those items, rank them in frequency order by most frequent first. Write these to the Analyzed Data 4879. BEST: What do the top 25% do the least that others do, and by how much less? After determining those items, rank them in frequency order by the least frequent first. Write these to the Analyzed Data 4879. BEST: What technologies, services, devices, products, etc. do the top 25% use more then those who are least successful? After determining those items, rank them in frequency order by most frequent first. Write these to the Analyzed Data 4879. LOWEST: What do the lowest 25% do the most (that is different from those who are "best") and by how much? After determining those items, rank them in frequency order by the most frequent first. DERIVED from the above: An action list to achieve like the top 25% – What should I do? (In priority order). Write these to the Analyzed Data 4879. DERIVED from the above: AKM input, including AKI and AK, to do "your steps" successfully, for those who choose a specific item, task and step from the above analyses. Write these to the Analyzed Data 4879, and if AKI and/or AK are not available create "stubs" so said AKI. And AK may be added interactively by multiple sources and optimized during use as described elsewhere (such as in the AKM).

In addition, some examples utilize said analyses 4875 of Directory(ies) data 4874 and other data sources 4874 to determine the top 10% 4878 of performers in a plurality of metrics as a "leap ahead" group to emulate. This employs a model of simply determining what they do

most frequently in areas such as their technologies, services, devices, products, etc.; and which are used most frequently (in ranked order), so those may be copied directly. While this data alone is likely to be insufficient, when augmented by TP SPLS connections with members of this "leap ahead" group, the means for using their various choices to produce successes will be clearer and night he copied better.

In some examples recommendations 4880 may be included in reports 4880, dashboards 4880, alerts 4880, AKM 4880, etc. Said recommendations may include "Tell Me" 4881 (such as "what do I need to know?" which informs me of what it is that I should know about), "Show Me" 4882 (such as "what do I need to do?" which informs me of actions I might take to achieve various improvements), custom 4883 and/or personalize recommendations 4883 (in which I decide my goals, metrics, criteria, etc. and available recommendations are provided to help me improve in those areas), etc. As a result recommendations may be provided based upon gap analysis 4881 (ranked differences between me and "best" achievements), available action options 4882 (ranked ways to close gaps, and also tracked actions that have worked for others in producing improvements), my self–determined needs 4883 (wherein I decide what is important to me and ranked recommendations are provided for improvements in those areas).

In some examples one or a plurality of a user's identity(ies) may include settings, preferences, etc. in their profile(s) for Delivery Options 4885 for receiving reports 4880, dashboards 4880, alerts 4880, AKM 4880, etc. and optionally may even include finer–grained settings, preferences, etc. for receiving "tell me" information 4881, "show me" recommendations 4882, customized recommendations 4883, etc. These Delivery Options 4885 may include settings, preferences, etc. such as on–demand delivery(ies) 4885, automatic / managed delivery(ies) 4885, AKM delivery(ies) 4885,

308

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

309

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

dashboard delivery(ies) 4885, scorecard delivery(ies) 4885, alerts delivery(ies) 4885, notifications delivery(ies) 4885, e-mail delivery(ies) 4885, voice delivery(ies) 4885, etc.

In some examples one or a plurality of a user's identity(ies) may include settings, preferences, etc. in their profile(s) for Training / Learning / Education options 4886 for learning, training, education, etc. that are based on generated and/or received reports 4880, dashboards 4880, alerts 4880, AKM 4880, etc. and optionally may even include finer-grained settings, preferences, etc. for learning, training, education, etc. that are based on "tell me" information 4881, "show me" recommendations 4882, customized recommendations 4883, etc. These Training / Learning / Education options 4886 may include settings, preferences, etc. such as AKM learning 4886, video learning 4886, on-demand learning 4886, automated / managed learning 4886 (such as with an LMS [Learning Management System]), e-mail-driven learning 4886, voice learning 4886, tutorials learning 4886, interactive learning 4886, etc.

In some examples one or a plurality of a user's identity(ies) may include settings, preferences, etc. in their profile(s) for Action options 4887 for acting upon generated and/or received reports 4880, dashboards 4880, alerts 4880, AKM 4880, etc. and optionally may even include finer-grained settings for acting on "tell me" information 4881, "show me" recommendations 4882, customized recommendations 4883, etc. These Action options 4887 may include settings, preferences, etc. such as do all of "best" 4887, do some of "best" 4887, do none of "best" 4887, choose which of "best" recommendations to use 4887, use AKM 4887, etc.

In some examples one of the objectives of said reporting 4876 4877 4878 4879 4880 4884, recommendations 4880 4884, and personalized guidance 4876 4877 4880 4884 is to enable a plurality of individuals and groups to

step to higher rates of personal satisfaction and economic success. These may optionally include ranked comparisons 4877 that make it clear what's best, what average and what's worst; gap analysis that make it clear what succeeds and what fails 4876 4877; recommendations that list ranked actions an individual might take based upon their personal identified gaps from what is most successful 4880 4881 4882 4883 4884 4885 4886 4887; etc.

In some examples one or a plurality of types and levels of comparisons 4876 4877 4880 4881 4882 4883 and/or reports, dashboards, alerts, etc. 4876 4877 4880 4881 4882 4883 may be utilized such as an individual's comparisons with more successful individuals, between groups such as between large corporations, small companies, nonprofit charities, etc.; between government agencies or departments (either within one country or between countries); between educational organizations such as between schools or school districts; between educational levels such as differences between elementary schools, middle schools, high schools and undergraduate colleges; etc.

310

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

311

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Boundaries
Recommendation Service

This is from FIG. 111, " Life Space Metrics: Recommendation Service for Personal and Group Goals"

LIFE SPACE METRICS – RECOMMENDATION SERVICE FOR PERSONAL AND GROUP GOALS: Turning now to FIG. 111, " Life Space Metrics: Recommendation Service for Personal and Group Goals," this adds some examples of how a specific goal or task may be improved by said "Life Space Metrics: Directory(ies) Reporting and Recommendation Processes" such as illustrated in FIG. 110 and elsewhere. Said recommendation service(s) may make visible which lifetime and daily choices produce the highest rates of success, enabling those who learn this to change, evolve, adopt, migrate, etc. toward the goals they want to achieve for themselves and their families. This may help cause faster market share and cultural swings with dominance achievable by what drives the types of human successes we want – when that is faster, better, cheaper and more reachable.

In some examples 4890 said recommendation service begins with a specific goal or task such as "How to expand my SPLS to add 10 identities who each earn over $100K. in my professional field in each of 10 countries worldwide" 4890. This goal is based on the common desire to move into a "better" neighborhood and adopt more of the lifestyle and values that make those people successful. With an SPLS this can be done by connecting to successful professionals worldwide in 10 major countries, such as by the TPSSN – instead of needing to buy a new home and move physically (which would be impossible with this type of worldwide goal),
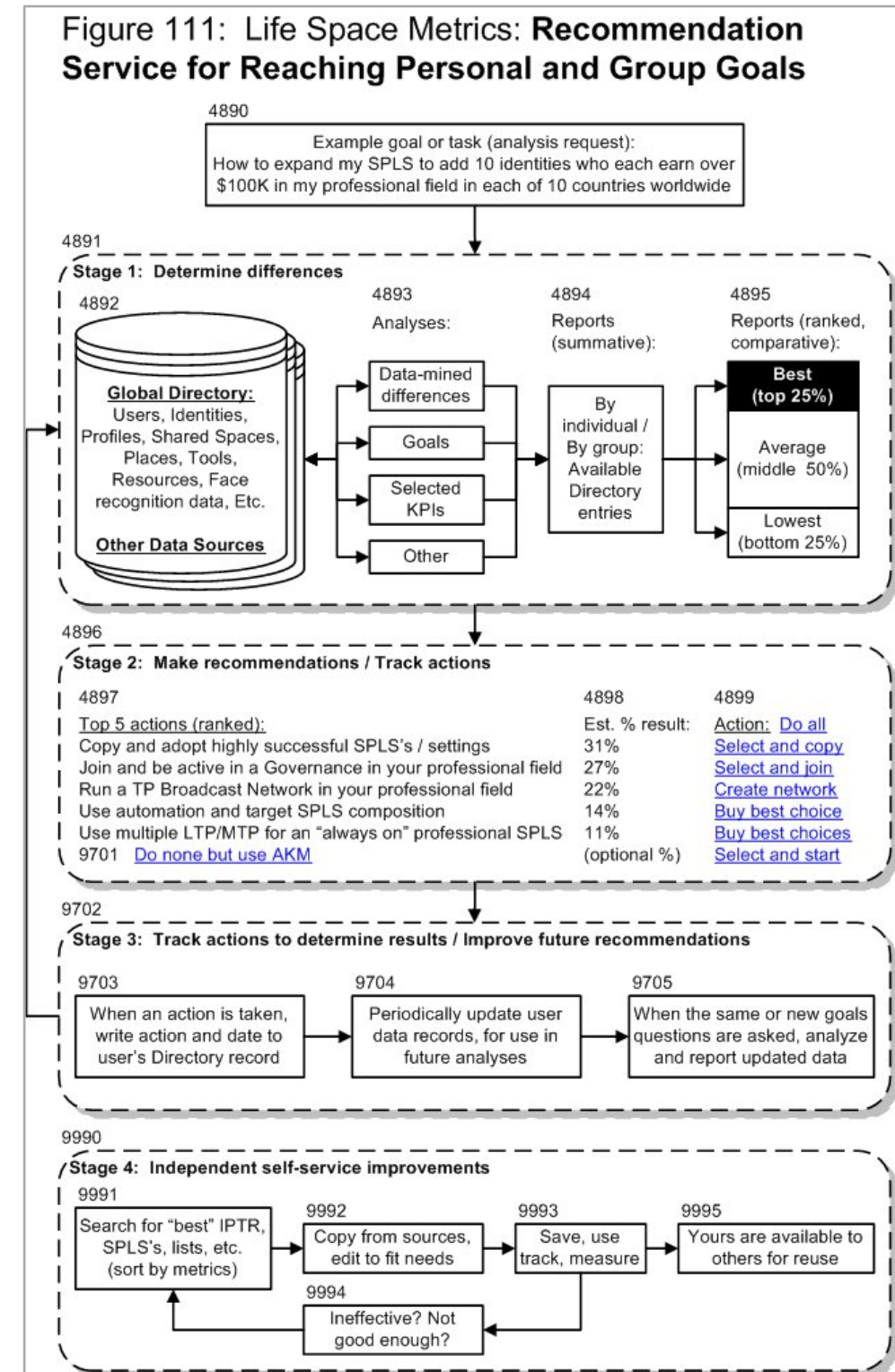

FIG. 111 recommendation service(s) may make visible which Boundaries choices produce the highest rates of success, enabling more people to develop toward the goals they want to achieve for themselves and their families.

Using a Directory(ies) begins with Stage 1 4891 in which the analysis and reporting process illustrated in FIG. 110 is applied to this specific goal. The Directory(ies) data 4892 and other data sources 4892 are analyzed 4893 such as by data mining 4893, goals analyses 4893, KPI metrics analyses 4893, and other analyses 4893 to develop a custom report(s) 4894 and ranked data 4895 that include what the "best" do more than others to achieve this goal. For this goal, the data is generally available because a plurality of SPLS's may be retrieved from said Directory(ies) data 4892, based on the criteria that each retrieved SPLS should include 10 or more identities who each earn over $100K in a specific professional field in each of 10 countries worldwide. Those SPLS's may then be analyzed 4883 and ranked from those that exceed this goal the most to those that barely meet it, with those analyses 4883 determining what the top 25% of SPLS's do more or differently 4895, and by how much more. Those differences may then be ranked with the largest or most frequent difference first 4895, and that data may also include which technologies, services, devices, products, etc. are used to achieve each of the top differences – providing a new type of "roadmap" for possible ways to reach this goal.

These findings may be reported 4894 4895 with recommendations such as by some examples illustrated in part in Stage 2 4896 which lists the top five actions 4897 in ranked order with the most frequent first 4897 4898, and the estimated increased frequency percentage shown next to each action 4898. In some examples an action recommendation is to run a Teleportal Broadcast Network in your professional field, and the data analysis 4893 indicates that 22% of the SPLS's that reach the highest levels in this goal take this action. The right "Action" 4899 column illustrates various types of action links, buttons or other types of interactive choices 4899 that may be provided next to each recommended action 4897 4898. These Actions include choices such as Do all 4899, Select and copy 4899, Select and join 4899,

Create network 4899, Buy best choice 4899, Buy best choice 4899, Select and start 4899, etc. Under each of the action links, buttons or other interactive choices those that say "select" or "create" or "buy" or any other action verb, the top choice(s) are the most frequently used (and known) technologies, services, devices, products, etc. used to achieve that difference. There is room for advertising competing technologies, services, devices, products, etc. next to the one(s) used, but the one listed is "organic" in that it's what was actually used to achieve that goal. For those who do not want to do anything except use available AKM 9701 (as described elsewhere) that choice is provided also, and it may be made a priority focus either by clicking that action ("Do none but use AKM") or by selecting the action link, "Select and start".

After recommendations are delivered 4896 4897 4898 4899 9701 subsequent actions are tracked to determine results and improve future recommendations 9702. This begins by recording steps taken to act on delivered recommendations 9703 such as by making purchases based on the action links, buttons or other interactive choices 4899 that provide direct access to selecting and/or buying the technologies, services, devices, products, etc. used to achieve that goal 4899, as well as competitors that advertise alongside them 4899. Based on subsequent actions such as those recommended and acted upon 9703, periodically update the identity's Directory(ies) data records 9704 for use in future analyses. As a result of these recommendations 4896 4897 4898 4899 9701 and subsequent actions 9702 9703 and tracking of appropriate data from those actions 9704, when the same or new goals questions are asked in the future 9705 4890 use the data from subsequent actions 9702 9703 in the subsequent analyses 4892 4893 and reports 4894 4895 to improve future recommendations 4896 4897 4898 4899 9701.

Some examples utilize data from said subsequent actions 4899 9702 9703 9704 9705 to generate future recommendations for specific goals 9705 4890 under the assumption that this provides the best and most accurate proven data as to the real effectiveness of each recommendation when actually used by real users. In this case, tracking and recording somewhat more detailed actions, behaviors, etc. is essential for generating in-depth results data by means such as (1) if an action is taken 4899, record action and date in user's or identity's Directory data, user profile, etc. 9703 4892; (2) track and record said action(s) 9703 9704 4892 and periodically record the success of that action(s) relative to the initial goal(s) 9704; (3) if during a subsequent periodic tracking and/or analysis 9704, if a successful result is achieved in reaching the initial goal, record that and the date to the appropriate Directory(ies) data record(s) 9704; (4) when the same or related goals questions are asked in the future 9705, analyze and report the updated data 9705 using only data from said subsequent actions 4899 9702 9703 9704 9705 to generate future recommendations for that same goal(s) 9705 4890; (5) the same analysis 4893, reporting 4894 4895 and/or recommendations 4896 4897 4898 4899 9701 may be used (such as best, average, lowest, etc. 4895) to perform gap analysis and calculate / construct future recommendations. In some examples data from action choices 4897 4898 4899 9701 may be provided to advertisers along with data on how users who looked at an action choice respond to it such as whether they researched what was advertised; bought what was advertised; chose the technologies, services, devices, products, etc. used to achieve that goal 4899; or didn't choose any of them.

In some examples users and/or identities may make independent self-service improvements 9990 without employing Life Space Metrics, Directory(ies) Reporting, Recommendation Services, etc. (as illustrated in FIGS. 110, 111 and elsewhere). Self-service improvements

begin by searching for the "best" IPTR 9991, searching for the "best" SPLS's 9991, browsing lists or choices of these 9991, etc. when found, either the default is to sort them by a key metric(s) 9991 so the "best" is at the top, or to provide sorting means so one or a plurality of metrics may be selected and used for sorting 9991 to make those that are best easy to choose. After finding them their Directory(ies) data 4892 may (optionally) be analyzed 4893 and reported on such as by ranked reporting 4895, comparative reporting 4894 4895 (to determine gaps between "you" and what is being examined, etc. If wanted the settings, preferences, other copyable elements, etc. may be copied to "your" SPLS(s) 9992, IPTR 9992, etc. to duplicate their performance as much as possible. After copying 9992 they may be saved 9993, used 9993, tracked 9993 measured 9993, analyzed 9993, reported 9993, etc.. If the result is not good enough 9994, ineffective for "you" 9994, etc. the process may be restarted by searching for the "best" IPTR 9991, searching for the "best" SPLS's 9991, browsing lists or choices of these 9991, etc. Since data 4892, public identities' SPLS's 4892, public identities' IPTR's 4892, the results from taking actions 4899 9702 9703 9704, etc. are accessible in this Alternate Reality (data from private identities and/or secret identities is not public nor accessible, as any private and/or secret data would be), these public Directory(ies) data are available to others for reuse 9995.

In some examples since SPLS's settings, preferences, etc. may be saved and copied 9992 and new adoptions of recently changed SPLS's may be identified 9703, tracked 9703, and their impact or value recorded 9704 it may be possible to identify the most beneficial new actions 4896 4897 4898 4899 so that results are determined and future recommendations improved 4896 4897 4898 4899 9990 9901. This may make it possible to distribute these widely by means such as reporting 4894 4895, recommendations 4896 9705, responses to queries and searches 4890 9991 to produce larger improvements

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

such as raising incomes, performance and satisfaction widely by making it simple to identify, copy and re-use what works best – achieving an entirely new scope and scale for "fast follower" strategies that may benefit large numbers of people faster than is possible at present.

In some examples because one user may have multiple identities, it becomes possible to create an identity rapidly, populate it with highly successful SPLS's, settings, preferences, etc. and try them out to test what types of "reality configurations" work best for each of us. It is a new paradigm for reality when we can quickly shift between multiple identities where in each the boundaries of "reality" can be set differently – and we can switch simply by logging in or logging out of each of them. In addition, from these new identities, SPLS's and other "new realities" shifts, we can each modify each of these new realities by editing their SPLS's and/or IPTR, test them widely to see how we might achieve various new self-chosen goals sooner, determine their results, then widely distribute our best new discoveries so many others might achieve happier and better lives. In this new paradigm, ARM control over realities becomes direct individual choices, and we can choose to live in the ways that produce what we would like.

In sum, Life Space Metrics may make it visible which tracked choices produce higher rates of success, and also enable those who copy them to move toward those higher levels of success, satisfaction, etc. in an attempt to achieve their goals. These identification, distribution and copying processes may help trigger and directly cause faster market share swings so that commercial and/or organizational dominance becomes more achievable by advances that drive the types of human successes we would like. One Alternate Reality question is whether new products, services, organizations, institutions, etc. might emerge based upon their growing ability to deliver the types of successes people want.

318

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

319

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Boundaries Goals Setting with User Controls

This is from FIG. 244, "Goal(s) Self-Service Controls"

AKM goals achievement controls: FIG. 244 "AKM Goal(s) Achievement Self-Service Controls" illustrates how, within any one profile, record, identity (or associated multiple profiles, records, identities) users, vendors, governances and/or authorized third-parties may select one or more goals that may be derived from a set of stored "best goals" or "best goal records" that may be derived automatically or manually from AKM logging of various patterns of AKI / AK usage and the levels of results from said usage, or may be developed by means of individually editing an AKM record(s) and/or goal(s) based on any set of identified user's desires, vendor business ambitions or other types of organizational objectives (such as a third-party as described in FIG. 250). For clarity profile(s), AKM record(s) and identity(ies) are referred to with the single term "profile" or "profile(s)." Goal controls continue from FIG. 243 7922 7924 by entering the goals selection process 7925 to select one or more goals and associate it with a user's profile(s) 7928. If one or more goals is to be selected 7925 or edited 7925, then the goal choices and/or editing process 7928 may include:

Retrieve relevant "best goal records" (from global tracking) 7942 from AKM or third-party databases 7943 where said goals lists 7944 and/or usage patterns 7945 may be generated dynamically by any known database lookup and retrieval means, or may be periodically determined and stored for later retrieval as needed by means described elsewhere whereby: AKM goals list(s) 7944 may be listed by goals as described elsewhere, but
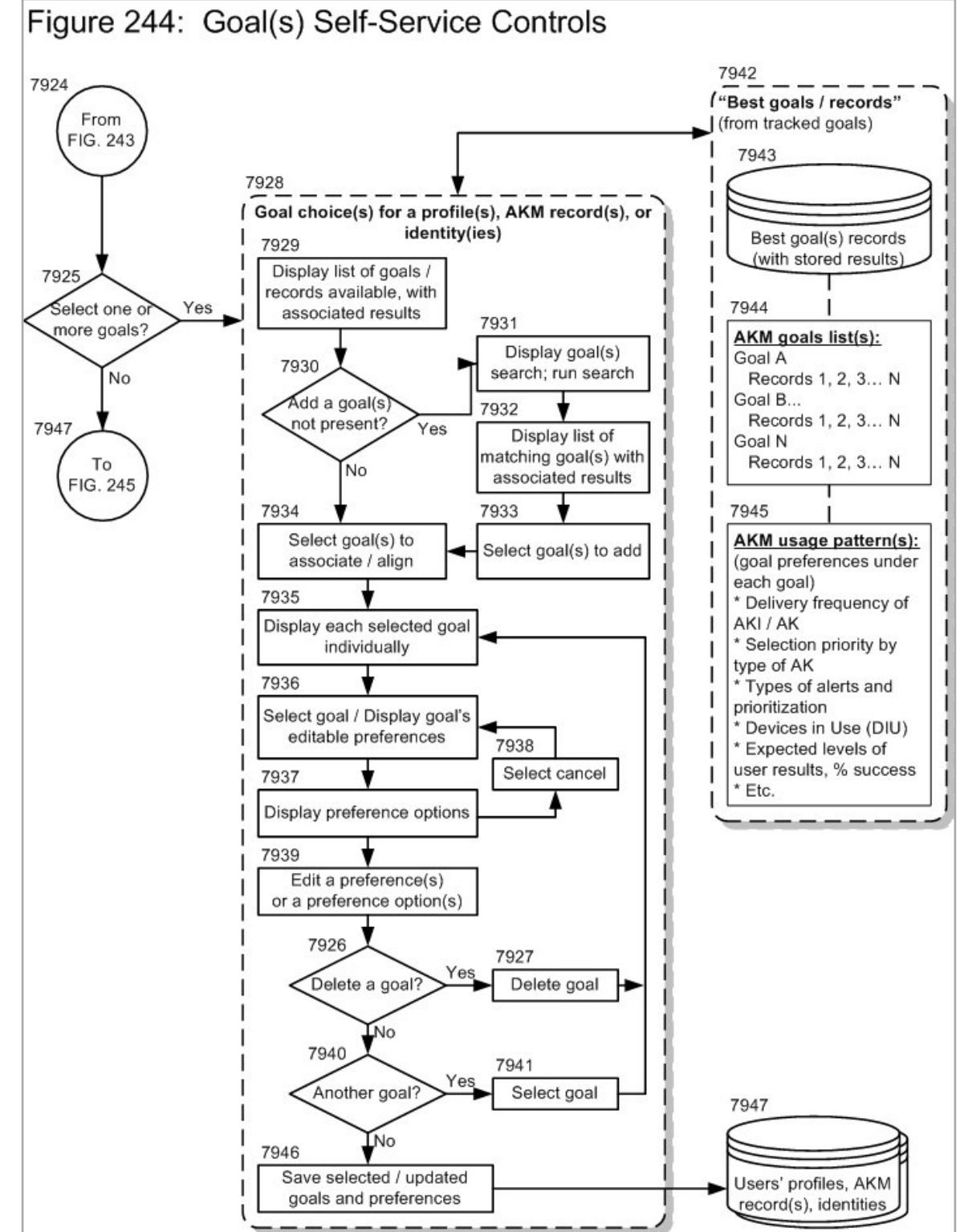

Figure 244: Goal(s) Self-Service Controls

FIG. 244 illustrates how users, vendors, governances, etc. may select and apply goals to a profile(s).

for each goal a set of successful user goal records is retrieved so that these may be used as exemplary models for selection, copying and/or adapting and editing; In some examples for the goal of using a smart phone to stay in touch with business thought leaders, articles and new books on how to sell and produce customer lock-down relationships (so that relevant new postings, titles, etc. may be followed and downloaded), a set of successful goal records, preferences and options settings for that goal may be retrieved. AKM usage pattern(s) 7945 include the goal preferences under each goal record so these are copied in automatically when a goal record is copied, and may then be edited or adapted for a user's needs; in some examples for the goal of using a smart phone to stay in touch with the best new business books in the area of business to consumer online marketing (so that relevant titles may be downloaded and read), AKM usage patterns may include editable goal preferences such as delivery frequency of AKI / AK, selection by type of AK, types of alerts and prioritization, and devices in use (DIU), previously achieved levels of user results or rate of success, etc.

After retrieval display the list of goals 7929 and/or goals records that are available 7942, with the expected levels of user results or rate of success 7945 associated with each of them. If a goal is wanted 7930 but not displayed 7929 then display goals search 7931 and search for said goal(s) 7931 7942 7943. Display the results of the goals search 7932, and select the appropriate goal(s) 7933 to add and associate 7934. Whether the appropriate goals to add or edit are initially listed 7929 7942, or if they are obtained by searching 7930 7931 7932 7933, then select the relevant goal(s) and associate / align them for that user profile 7934. If a goal(s) is to be edited 7928 or adapted for a user's needs then begin by displaying a selected goal individually 7935. Within that goal 7935 display preferences 7945 available for editing such as delivery frequency of AKI / AK, selection by type of AK,

types of alerts and prioritization, and devices in use (DIU), expected levels of user results or rate of success, etc.For any preference(s) selected for editing 7936 display editable options 7937. If the editable options are set correctly the editing process may be canceled 7938, but if an editable option(s) needs editing, then edit that preference(s)' options 7939 and repeat this editing process 7936 7937 7938 7939 for each editable preference and option desired. After that goal's editing is completed 7935 7936 7937 7938 7939, if another goal is to be edited 7940 then select that goal 7941 and edit its preferences and options as needed 7935 7936 7937 7938 7939. After completing goals selection and association 7928 7942 save the updated goal(s) 7946 to the user's appropriate profile, AKM record(s) and/or identity(ies).

In addition, this may be accomplished by other goal(s) creation, selection and/or editing means described elsewhere. When goals choices and/or editing are complete, continue the profile management process by vendors and/or other third-parties in FIG. 245 7950.

322

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

323

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Traditional or Next Generation Boundaries?

This is from FIG. 245, "AKM Vendor Goal(s) Controls"

AKM vendor, Governance, etc. controls: FIG. 245 "AKM Vendor Goal(s) Controls" provides means for vendors, governances, other third–parties, etc. to sell and deliver larger plans, packages, etc. right on up to the level of personal levels of success, entire lifestyles, communities, values systems, governances, etc. Each of these may include associated TP profiles, AKM record(s), identity(ies) and related goals to provide measured and assured levels of customer success for an individual customer, a family, an organization (in some examples a business, a local government, a charitable organization, etc.), a group (such as a values or religious community, whether living together or virtual), etc.. To accomplish these vendors may include forklift replacement of comprehensive or a–la–carte bundles of products, equipment, tools, services, etc. with equivalents that include known and associated AKI, AK and AKM deliveries during use so that customers receive a "bundle" of higher–level performance with associated targeted AKM achievements and levels of satisfaction. In some examples a "lifestyle package plan" could include housing, transportation, a plurality of devices and services (such as communications [cell phones, Internet, VOIP phones, etc.], personal financial services, etc.), community services, AKM education (including both AKI and AK resources), healthcare, entertainment, nutritious foods, etc.

This enables individual vendors (which may include groups of allied companies, values–based organizations such as religious groups, governances, etc.) to capture

Figure 245: AKM Vendor and Governance Goal(s) Controls

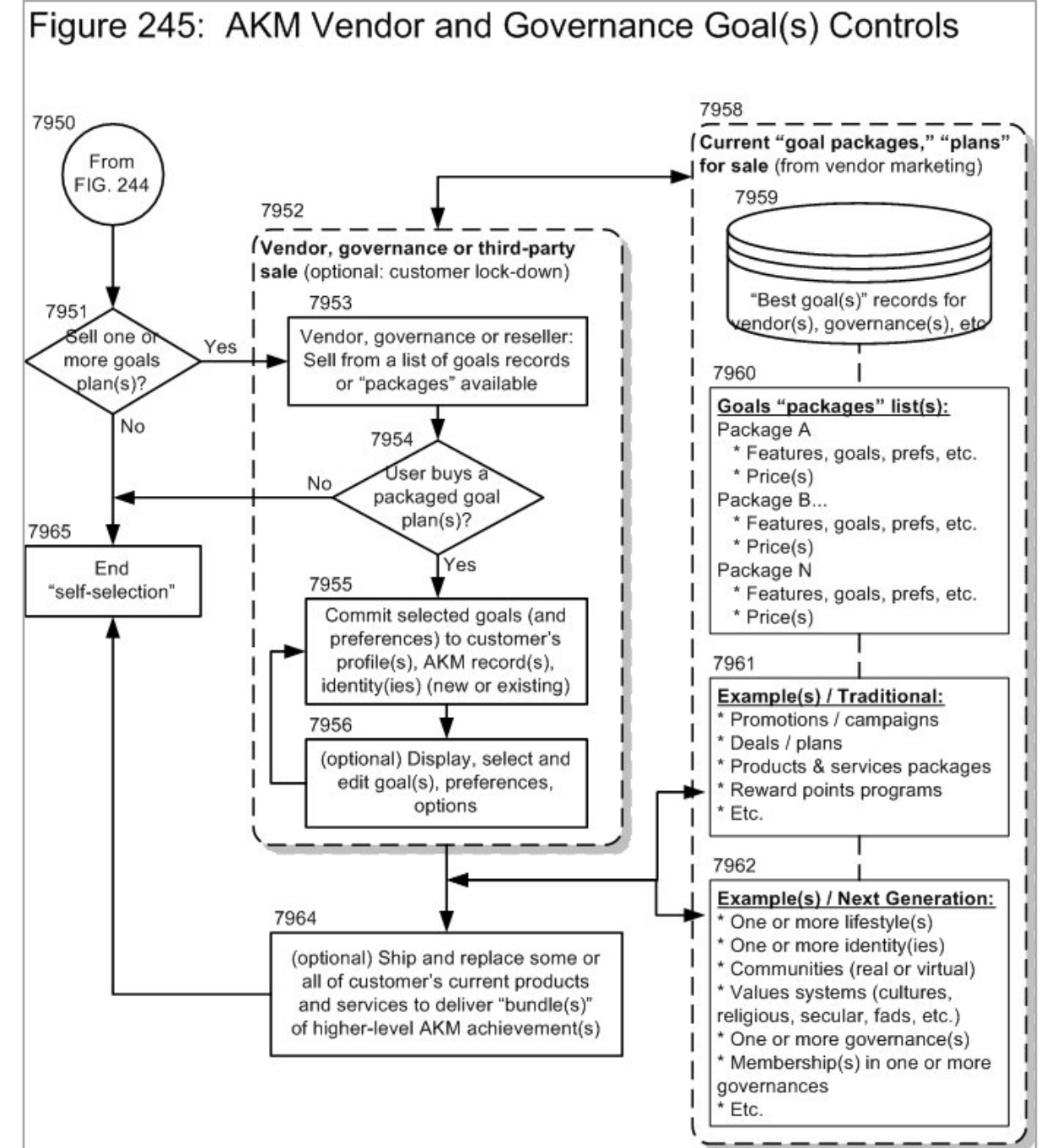FIG. 245 illustrates how a vendor, governance, etc. may sell a plurality of "packages," "plans," etc. and, when a customer purchases one of them, associate it with said customer's profile.

Next generation examples 7962 include: One or more lifestyles; One or more identities; Communities (real or virtual); Value systems (cultures, religious, secular, fads, etc.); Memberships in one or more governances; etc.

and own a growing volume of customer relationships and consumption by using long-term contracts where these vendors replace and provide some or all of those customers' products, services, entertainment, online resources and various other areas of consumption throughout part or most of their lives, perhaps with long-term contracts that are a normal purchase contract, a service or support contract, or any other type of benign and typical business practice that has normal exit options (without any customer lock-in or customer relationship capture intent). Alternately, these purchase contracts may have severe penalties for customers who attempt to leave (e.g., exit or end the contractual relationship without using the limited permitted exit steps or expiration dates stated in the contract, if any), which may be characterized as customer lock-in and ownership in 7952 FIG. 245.

This AKM vendor goal(s) controls continue from FIG. 244 7947 7950 by entering this marketing / selling / contract closing process 7951 to close a customer on one or more plans or packages available and associate it with a user's profile(s) 7952, AKM record(s) 7952, or identity(ies) 7952. (For clarity profile(s), AKM record(s) and identity(ies) are referred to with the single term "profile" or "profile(s).") If one or more plans or packages is to be sold 7951 and closed 7951, then a vendor-directed or third-party directed process for sale (or for optional customer lock-in and ownership 7952) includes all or parts of:

The vendor or third-party (including resellers, channel vendors, governances, etc.) sells 7953 from a list of traditional promotions or plans 7961, or next generation lifestyles or communities 7962. As described elsewhere (such as in FIG. 244) for the plan or package selected by a customer, retrieve the relevant "best goal(s)" record(s) 7958 from AKM or third-party databases 7959 where said goal(s) "packages" lists 7960 7961 7962 may be generated dynamically by any known database lookup

and retrieval means, or may be periodically determined and stored for later retrieval as needed by means described whereby: Each plan or "package" 7960 such as Package A, Package B... through Package N includes information to tell and/or finalize with the customer such as the package's features, goals, preferences, options, etc., 7960 with the customer's detailed choices and configuration(s) either performed at that time 7956 or done later 7956 after the contract and relationship is complete 7955.

In some examples each plan or "package" 7960 may be similar to current business and marketing practices 7961 such as: Promotions and/or marketing or sales campaigns 7961; Deals and or plans and 7961; Standard products and/or services, including combinations of them as AKM-enhanced packages 7961; Reward programs such as points programs and/or loyalty programs 7961; Etc.

In some examples each plan or "package" 7960 may be revolutionary in scope and considerably more ambitious then current business and marketing practices 7962 whereby customers yield various levels of independence and choice in return for advanced technology services that measure the customer(s)'s performance and results with appropriate AKI / AK deliveries to achieve targeted rates of customer success and satisfaction such as: Selling entire lifestyles 7962 with targeted levels of personal (or family) success and satisfaction, such as career-focused lifestyles, children and family-focused lifestyles, volunteer service-focused lifestyles, social connections-focused lifestyles, entertainment-focused lifestyles, travel-focused lifestyles, adventure-focused lifestyles, fad-focused lifestyles, party-focused lifestyles, etc. Selling membership in real and/or virtual communities 7962 or values systems 7962 with customers able to be in a plurality of communities and/or values systems at one time, including AKI / AK guidance on how to join, participate and succeed in

326

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

327

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

each, with some examples of virtual or real communities and/or values systems such as family and children; health and fitness: nutrition are eating (such as vegetarian or organic); lifecycle stage such as college, young adult, parents, mature empty nester, adult dating, retirement, etc.; ethnic-focused such as African-American, Jewish, Muslim, etc.; religious-focused such as Christian, Buddhist and, Jewish, Muslim, etc.; environmental activism; gender-focused such as women's groups; pets such as dogs, cats, reptiles, etc.; activities such as boating or skydiving; etc. Selling membership(s) in governances 7962 which may include multiple types of governances FIGS. 248, 249, 250, described separately under new types of governances.

In some examples if a prospect does not buy 7954 then this process ends 7965. However, if a prospect does buy 7954 and becomes a customer 7955, then commit what that customer purchased to that customer's profile(s) 7955. As needed (and optionally) display, select and edit the goal(s), preferences and options 7956 as described in more detail elsewhere. If any edits are performed to the package's goals, preferences, options, etc. before or after a customer's profile has been updated 7956, then save those edits to said customer's profile 7955. After completing the vendor or third-party sale (or optionally a customer lock-in and ownership process) 7952, then implement the plan or "package(s)" sold 7958 7955 7956 to said locked-down customer, by (optionally) shipping and replacing some or all of said customer's current products and services 7964 to deliver "bundle(s)" that may provide higher-level AKM achievement(s).

In some examples, this may be accomplished by other goal(s) creation, selection and/or assignment means described elsewhere, in some examples including governance processes that are described elsewhere. When AKM vendor goal(s) controls are complete then this overall user, vendor and third-party profile management process ends 7965.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

Add QOL (Quality of Life) Improvements Process

This is from FIGS. 205-206, "QOL (Quality of Life) Improvement Process"

AKM subscriber QOL (Quality of Life) improvement process: FIG. 205 and FIG. 206 illustrate an AKM process for identified users to set Quality of Life (herein QOL) goals, receive results based upon each goal(s), and edit or change those goal(s) either based on progress toward said goal(s) or to change goal(s) in order to achieve new and subsequent goals. In FIG. 205 a new or an identified user / subscriber 7370 (e.g., with an ID and a user AKM record(s)) begins this self-service QOL process 7386 with a startup goals review and goal(s) selection 7387. Said startup review and selection may include initial recommended goals provided by said identified user's service to which said user is subscribed or a member 7387. Either alternatively or additionally, said identified user may be presented with QOL goals that have been set by others, including frequency and results data 7387 such as (1) how often each QOL goal was chosen, (2) the most popular QOL goals chosen either recently or over a long period of time, (3) average results achieved from each QOL goal such as percentage who achieved in each goal, with rankings such as the most successful QOL goal(s) first, (4) dashboards or other reporting to show the overall current goals status, such as for your country which QOL goals are currently being pursued (in frequency order) and how successfully or unsuccessfully are they being achieved (with sorting options such as re-listing in percentage of success order). After said identified user 7370 selects an initial QOL goal(s) 7387, a QOL measurement and reporting process 7372 may be optionally provided for said user

Figure 205: AKM Subscriber Quality of Life (QoL) Improvement Process

Figure 206: Edit AKM QoL (Quality of Life) Options
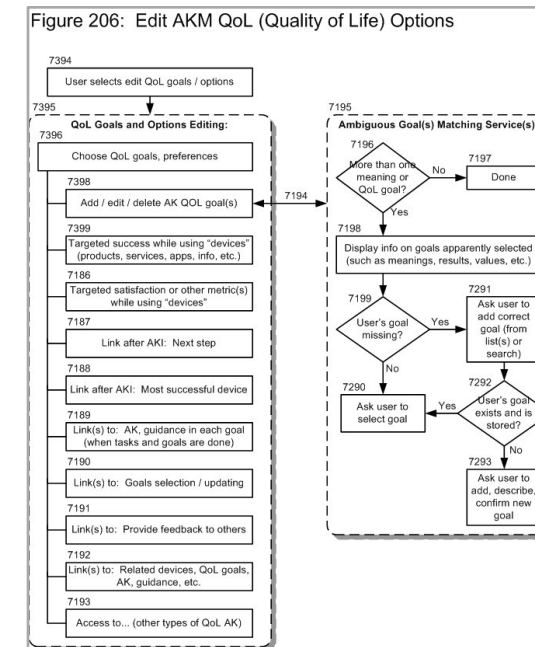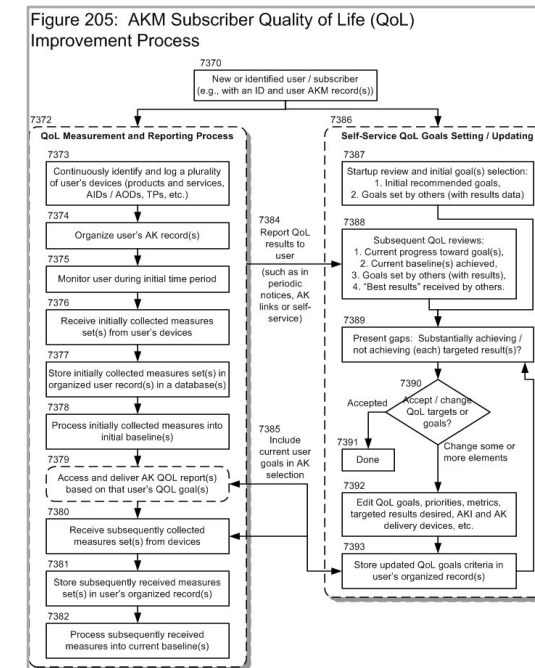
FIG. 205 and 206: As a result, for identified users this AKM may include means for said users to select from a plurality of QOL goals, and at any time view their individual current status, progress to date, progress versus personal goals or progress versus others' achievements towards those goals, or other types of individual and aggregated metrics. Said metrics may be utilized to understand gaps in performance (whether positive or negative gaps), to determine the extent of an individual's progress and performance. Said identified users may keep, delete, add or edit said QOL goals at any time, including components such as AKI and AK delivery devices, priorities, metrics, goals included, targeted results desired, etc. with said user's updated QOL goals criteria stored in said user's organized AKM record(s), which are then utilized for future data gathering, storage and reporting.

(which may be an automatic process or an extra cost component of said user's subscription or membership, such as a feature provided to a service's paid versus free members, or to its premium versus basic members). Said QOL measurement and reporting process 7372 includes identifying and logging a plurality of said user's devices 7373 for AK events and AK communications; organizing user's AK events, devices and stored performance results in an AKM record(s) 7374; monitoring said identified user's AK events during an initial time period 7375; receiving collected AK data, results and measures 7376 from user's devices and AK communications; storing said initially collected AK data in said user's AKM record(s) or accessible in an accessible database(s) related to said user's AKM record(s) 7377; and process said initially collected AK data into a user's initial QOL goal baseline(s) 7378. Once an initial baseline(s) has been produced, AK QOL results may be reported to said user 7379 7384 such as in periodic notices, e-mails, text messages or other messaging, links in AK delivered, or by various self-service means by said user. Said user may then conduct subsequent QOL goals reviews 7388 in which user may evaluate (1) current progress toward QOL goal(s) 7388, (2) current baseline(s) and achievement(s) compared to an initial baseline(s) 7388, (3) comparisons with QOL goals set by others, including comparisons with results achieved by others 7388, (4) "best results" received by others, and comparisons of said user's performance versus others "best results" 7388. Those comparisons allow said identified user to see gaps 7389 which indicate whether each targeted QOL goal(s) is being substantially achieved or not achieved. At any time said user may edit or change one or more QOL goals 7390, such as to improve performance toward any goal by editing any of its parameters, or to remove a goal because it has been achieved or said user wants to remove it, or to add a new goal. (See FIG. 206 for the process to edit AKM QOL options and/or goals.) If said edits are unnecessary and

said user accepts the current QOL process, then said QOL goals self-service management is done 7391. If edits are to be made, then these may include QOL goals, priorities, metrics, targeted results desired, AKI and AK delivery devices, etc. 7392. After edits are made, said user's updated QOL goals criteria are stored in user's organized AKM record(s) 7393. After said edits, said QOL measurement and reporting process 7372 receives subsequently collected AK data, AK events, results and other measures from devices 7380 by utilizing user's edited and updated QOL goals and criteria 7393. Said subsequently received data 7380 are stored in user's organized AKM record(s) 7381 and used to process and calculate current, updated baseline(s) 7382, and to generate and deliver updated AK QOL goals reports based on that user's updated QOL goals and criteria 7379.

FIG. 206 illustrates the process when said identified user selects editing of QOL goals and/or options 7390 7392 7394. QOL goals and options editing 7395 includes means for choosing QOL goals and preferences 7396 7398. If a new QOL goal is to be added 7398, this includes ambiguous goal matching 7194 7195 in case there is more than one meaning or QOL goal in an area 7196. If that is not the case, then said ambiguous matching is not needed and terminated if in vote 7197, but if that is the case then information on goals apparently selected is displayed 7198 such as the meaning of each QOL goal, results, values such as the average current rate of success, etc. If, based on that information, the desired goal is not missing and is in fact present 7199, then said user is asked to select the correct desired goal 7290. If, even though goals explanation in information is provided the user's desired QOL goal is missing 7199, then said user is asked to add the correct goal by browsing available and accessible lists of QOL goals 7291, or by searching said available QOL goals 7291. If either browsing 7291 or searching 7291 produces the desired QOL goal 7292, then said

332

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

333

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

user is asked to select the correct desired goal 7290. If said user's QOL goal is not found 7292, then the user is asked to add, describe, and confirm the new QOL goal 7293, along with adding any parameters or metrics required to measure and report said new goal. If a QOL goal is to be edited 7396 7398, then that may be done by editing or entering the targeted rate of success desired while using devices (as defined by the AKM) 7399, the targeted satisfaction or other metric(s) while using devices 7186, if a link is wanted after AKI to the next step to take 7187, if a link is wanted after AKI and AK to the most successful device in that category 7188 (which generally includes means to research and purchase said "best" device), if AK and links are wanted after AK to AK and guidance in each goal 7189 (when tasks are done and the success of QOL goals is affected 7189, if a link is wanted to after AKI and AK to QOL goals selection and editing 7189, if a link is wanted to means to provide feedback or comments to others on said device 7191, if links are wanted to related devices, QOL goals, AK, other types of guidance, etc. 7192, along with access to other types of QOL goals editing and AK services or content related to achieving said QOL goals 7193.

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

Dan Abelow

Visible Results from Boundaries "Packages"

This is from FIG. 246, Continuous Visibility of Success/Failure from Goals / "Packages" Choices

AKM visibility of success / failure from control choices: FIG. 246 "AKM Continuous Visibility of Success/Failure from Goals/"Packages" Choices" provides a linear description of the process illustrated in FIGS. 243, 244 and 245 and provides for visible results from purchased goals "packages", so that inadequacies may be responded to, corrected, etc. if needed. For clarity profile(s), AKM record(s) and identity(ies) are referred to with the single term "profile" or "profile(s)." This iterative, continuously improving process includes: Modifying personal profile(s) 7970 by selecting goal(s), preferences, options, vendor(s) "packages," and/or other of available choices; Generating AKI / AK action(s) 7971 by the AKM based on the user(s) profile(s), to fulfill the user(s)' goal(s); Providing AKI / AK to the user(s) 7972 including alerts, reminders, etc.; Notifying user(s) of performance that is above, at or below target(s) 7973 by means of AKI / AK, alerts, reports, dashboards and other communication(s); As needed, performing corrective action(s) 7974 that may include steps such as automated alterations in a user's profile settings for the delivery of AKI / AK during tasks, reporting, other communications, etc.; Displaying the status, report(s) or dashboard(s) of the achievement(s) of the user(s), including at least one of the goals selected 7975, and metrics for the achievements to date, with (optional) comparison(s) and gap(s) from goal(s) and/or "best possible" so that the user's current status relative to targeted goal(s) is provided; Based on the user(s) results and progress toward goal(s), providing means for selecting revised
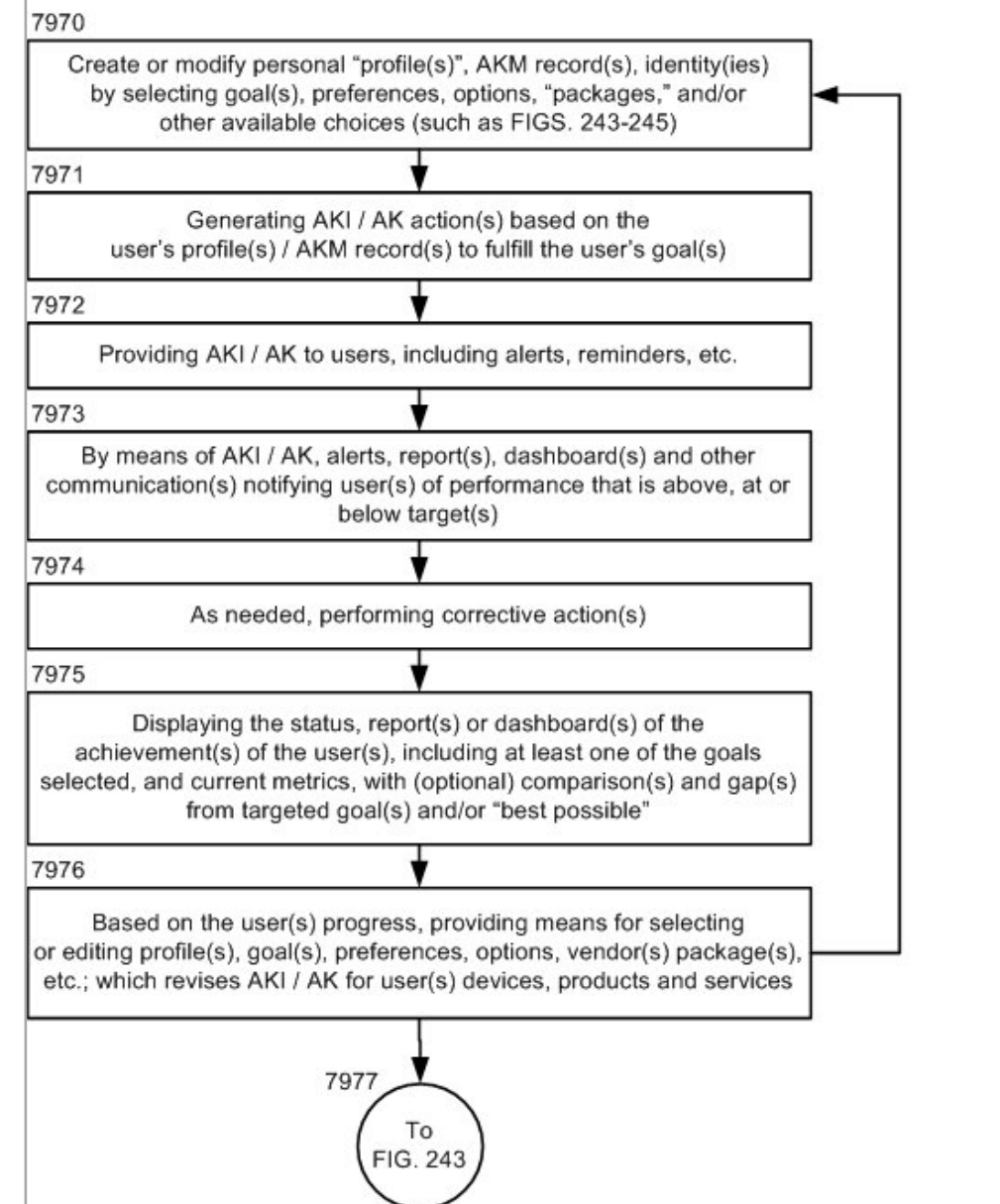
FIG. 246 illustrates how said self-service management by users, vendors, governances, etc. is applied and produces visible results

profile(s), goal(s), preferences, options, vendors' package(s), and as a result revising the AKI / AK delivered for the user(s) current products and services 7976; The means for performing these goal(s) selection(s), edits, etc. forms a continuous process of improvement by returning to the initial step 7976 7970; The detailed process for performing these goal(s) selection(s), edits and profile association(s) starts in FIG. 243 7977.

Continuously Improve Boundaries Results

This is from FIG. 247, " Continuous Visibility of Success/Failure from Goals/ "Packages" Choices with Continuous Improvements"

FIG. 247 "AKM Continuous Visibility of Success/Failure from Goals/"Packages" Choices with Continuous Improvements" illustrates an iterative continuous improvement description of the process illustrated in FIGS. 243, 244, 245 and 246, showing some additional ways that corrective actions and modifications may be made any time as needed, to produce continuous improvements in results from purchased goals "packages." For clarity profile(s), AKM record(s) and identity(ies) are referred to with the single term "profile" or "profile(s)." This circular, continuously improving process includes: As described in FIGS. 243, 244 and 245 create or edit one or more users' profile(s) 7980, including the users', vendors', governances', etc. goal(s), preferences, options and/or "package(s)" (which may include traditional marketing and sales such as promotions and campaigns, deals and plans, products and services packages, reward or loyalty programs, etc.; and may also include vendor or third-party customer lock-in and ownership marketing and sales of lifestyles, real or virtual communities, values systems, etc.). Based on the settings in each said edited profile(s) run the appropriate AKM processes that obtain and deliver each appropriate type of AKI / AK 7981. Conduct the AKM interactions during use of devices, etc. 7982 including: Deliver AKI / AK at the in-use steps and stages of usage when each type of AKI / AK is needed, useful or desired 7982. Deliver alerts, reminders, advertisements, subscription or membership offers, etc. 7982. By means of reports, dashboards, other types of AKM communications, etc. 7983 notify each user of performance, such as performance that is above or below said user's set or edited

Figure 247: AKM Continuous Visibility of Success/Failure from Goals / "Packages" Choices, with Continuous Improvements
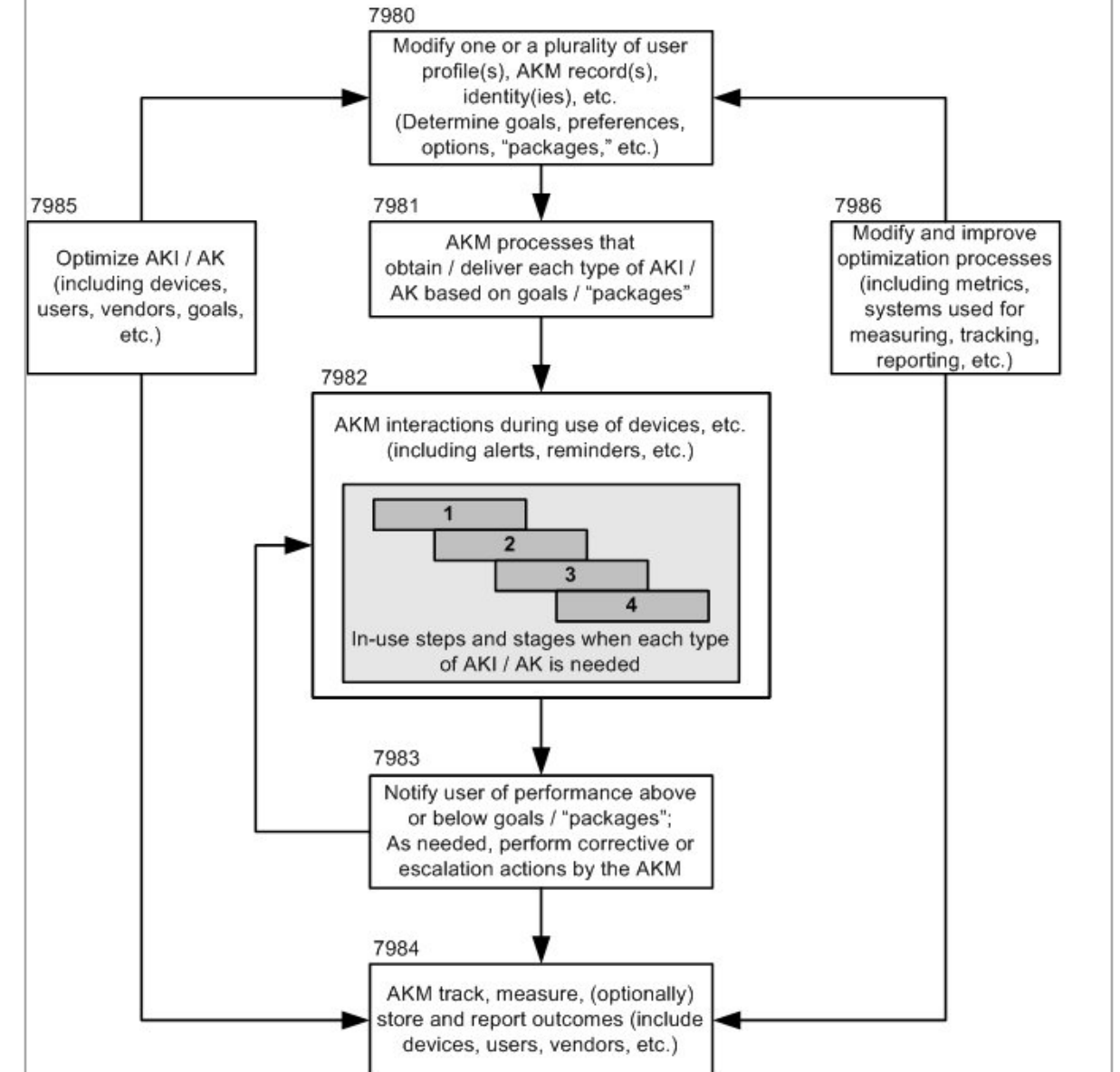
FIG. 247 illustrates how self-service management produces visible results, and those results are applied to improve the results — in a continuous, repetitive improvement process

goals 7983, and/or targeted goals that are included in a "package(s)" 7983. By means of (optional) tracking and/or measurements 7983, perform corrective AKM actions 7983 7982 as needed until each user's targeted goal(s) 7981 are reached. At the AKM level, track, measure, optionally store for retrieval, and report results and outcomes 7984 including devices, users, vendors, etc. Provide continuous improvements by performing optimizations 7985 as described elsewhere. Also provide continuous improvements by performing optimization's methods improvements 7986 as described elsewhere, including metrics, processes used for testing, optimization, measuring, tracking, reporting, etc.).

These form a circular, continuous improvement process 7984 7985 7986 7980 by repeatedly returning to the initial step: The results achieved 7984 by actual usage 7981 7982 7983 drive successive rounds of improvements 7984 7985 7986 that are made by the user, vendor and third–party editing processes 7980 described herein in FIGS. 216, 217, 218 and elsewhere.

342

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

343

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Governances: Mass Market Boundaries "Packages"

This is from FIGS. 248-250, Multiple Types of Governances

AKM GOVERNANCES: With self-management covered a larger purpose comes into view, and that is new options for collective improvements by means of governance(s) that open new fields that differ from present instantiations of the nation state and their varied governments and political philosophies.

At this juncture this AKM now moves from processes for acquiring and delivering knowledge from individual activities to using collective activities for purposes of group or collective improvements under the term "Governances" (illustrated herein in FIGS. 248 "IndividualISM," 249 "CorporatISM," and 250 "WorldISM"). By surfacing activity-level, device-level, vendor-level, market-level and other in-use data so that individual activities are made visible and accessible, an AKM aggregates purposeful activities as indicators of implied collective desires for personal success and satisfaction, which can be translated into governance processes that expand the opportunities (as well as providing new governance concepts, systems and institutions) for applying resources and processes that are controlled by a group (herein a "governance" with some of many possible examples being Individuals [FIG. 248], Corporations [FIG. 249], and Centralized Global Governance [FIG.250]) to raise the rates of success and satisfaction for each type of governance's groups and sub-groups (in some examples its members, subscribers, etc.) and its business associates (in some examples its suppliers, affiliates, partners, distribution channels, agents, etc.). In short, as the AKM identifies,
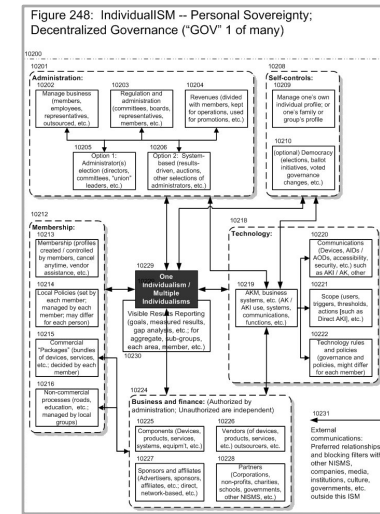
Figure 248: IndividualISM -- Personal Sovereignty; Decentralized Governance ("GOV" 1 of many)

FIG. 248: IndividualISM Governance: An IndividualISM is the expansion of self-control to personal sovereignty and self-governance by individuals who are members of one or more.IndividualISMS, to select their own goals and provide them expanded means to achieve them.

Figure 249: CorporatISM -- Corporate NGOV's; Corporation Governance ("GOV" 2 of many)
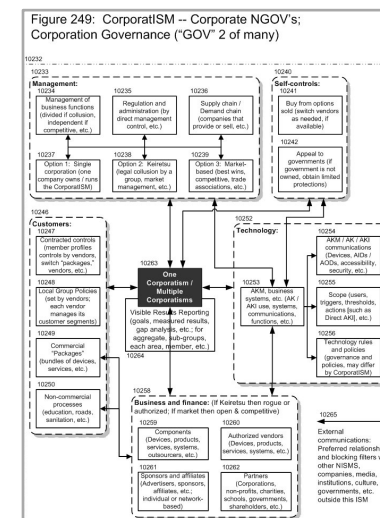
FIG. 249: CorporatISM Governance: A CorporatISM is the expansion of corporate activities into a governance, in which one company through collective groups of companies (such as alliances or associations) may provide larger ranges of devices, products and services to meet an individual's consumption and/or success needs on a larger scale, such as across an entire lifestyle for decades or a lifetime.

Figure 250: WorldISM -- Centralized Governance Worldwide ("GOV" 3 of many)
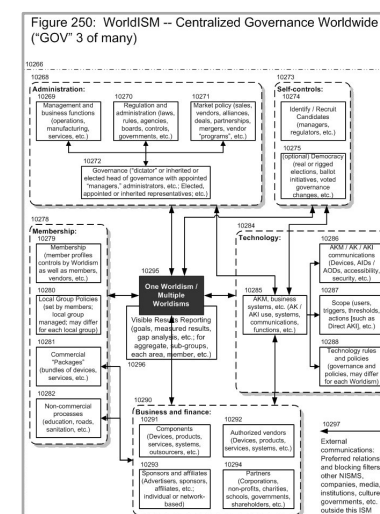
FIG. 250: WorldISM Governance: A WorldISM is the expanded centralization of governance intended to drive human success across national boundaries by means of technologies such as the AKM, independent of whether each WorldISM is based on a political philosophy, economic organization (such as a capitalist corporation, nonprofit "cause" organization, charity, etc.) or human goals (such as any group's values, beliefs, commandments, aspirations, dreams, fantasies, etc.).

tracks, measures and makes visible the gaps between activities, chosen goals, additional derived goals implied by activities, and various measured failure and success rates, those gaps may be directly tackled and reduced by governance (e.g., collective actions) means, to achieve those chosen and implied goals for groups as well as as well as by the other means described in the AKM for individuals.

New technology is related to economic growth (as described elsewhere). Some examples of this growth are new economic options such as new industries (in some examples the emergence and growth of new Internet-focused industries), and the resulting transformations of lives and societies from those industrial activities. In parallel ways, new technology is related to new options for governance that may emerge throughout history such as the emergence, growth and evolution of the nation state which (in large part) emerged from the rise of the middle class, public education and urbanization which are in turn related to historic economic industrial transformations, and also produced resulting transformations of lives and societies. In a similar way, new technologies, processes, systems, etc. may be created so as to provide new options for "governance" which are described herein. The AKM is one advance that could provide new types of "governances" since it is embedded (in whole or in part) in devices used in activities to alter how well they work for people, and that is employed to increase the performance, results and/or processes of a plurality of organizations, industries, social institutions, etc. Because the AKM is politically "agnostic," it may provide multiple types of governance simultaneously in our increasingly networked society. A broad description of this governance component of the AKM is as follows:

Current economic background: There are deep connections between macro-indicators of economic progress including macro-level actions and policies, and

micro-level activities throughout the economy. In some examples Stock markets embody collective macro judgments based on some of the most thorough news and information systems ever available. In addition to the price of individual stocks, the collective judgment of a market is embodied in indices like the Dow Jones Average, the S&P 500, etc. Moreover, there are a variety of different markets such as the New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ, the Chicago Commodities Exchange, not to mention other national and regional markets in virtually every part of the world. These individual stock valuations and diverse indices are macro indicators of the success or failure of large numbers of fine-grained, individual economic transactions. Each transaction represents the needs of a buyer, the costs and needs of a seller, and the quality, scarcity or abundance of the raw material, product, service, etc. being purchased. Based on the price set by each of these fine-grained transactions, without any central authority being involved, and based on the resulting indicators of supply, demand, and prices other people and organizations buy and sell that material or product in greater or lesser quantity, in more or fewer distribution channels, and related economic activities are expanded or contracted (such as promoting that item or investing in R&D for a next-generation product). Thus, the aggregation and provision of data about economic activity and its combined results inform subsequent individual and group decisions, policies, business processes, behaviors, etc.

Historic economic background: Economic growth rates during the Middle Ages were nearly flat. For centuries at a time, successive generations did not see any improvements or changes in their standard of living. Economic growth began in earnest with the start of the Industrial Revolution, which included three developments among a plurality of others. The first was the rise of industry, which gave its name to the revolution. The second was the rise of innovation and

inventiveness which created new technologies and processes of manufacturing, new products that were sold by new distribution and retailing systems, and communications / publishing that spread new information and new knowledge. Also helpful was the rise of capitalist "free markets" with a price system that efficiently sends its signals throughout the local through global economy. As networking has grown and systems of communication have accelerated, the power of inventing new technologies has been directly linked to wealth creation. The purist form of this has emerged in Silicon Valley, where (it has been said) more wealth has been created in one place a shorter period of time then any place and time in human history.

Political background: Capitalism is not "Democracy" nor is it "Freedom". Just because in advanced Western free market capitalist countries the working–class prospered, became a large middle class and moved to the suburbs where they were surrounded by overflowing shopping malls, schools and the ability to give their children advanced educations and good jobs, does not mean Capitalism and Western political freedoms are mutually related. Capitalism can thrive and prosper under any type of governance so long as it supports what Capitalism and capitalist organizations need. Consider China (which remains Communist yet has one of the strongest capitalist economies with a higher rate of economic growth than nearly all "developed" OECD Democracies), and the Middle East (whose countries are often feudal monarchies and theocracies yet have one of the fastest and largest acquisitions of [capitalist] wealth in history). What is clearest from capitalism's success under all types of government is that free markets and open competition perform better for economic growth than most economic plans and decisions made by the public sector (whether a government is democratic, socialist, communist,, theocratic, etc.). The historic evidence is thus that free market capitalism is not a political system, nor does it have that much to do with political freedom, democratic government, or many "human rights."

Differences between Capitalism and Democracy: Capitalism does affect "governance" because it has a strong influence on every type of government toward providing capitalist organizations with acceptable political conditions under which they can prosper and grow in size, wealth and economic power. American ideals include the dreams, aspirations, values and economic hopes of the American people. Yet the American government is far from an unquestioned champion of peace and democracy, whether with its own citizens or around the world. Often, the U.S. Government is seen as having great police and military power, as well as great willingness to use them. Instead of focusing on America's larger ideals like justice, human rights, compassion and the notion that all people are equal and deserve to be treated fairly by their local government, in America the inclination for economic success may (but not always) trump the nation's aspirations with economic interests being served first. In the American ("representative democracy") government this is due to the central requirement for campaign financing, because candidates with large amounts of financing are able to compete and have a chance of winning. In short, the need to raise huge and constantly growing amounts of money for campaign financing alters who is actually "represented" in America's "representative democracy," and focuses government decisions economically whether they are setting foreign or domestic priorities, whether they concern subsidizing the rich or uplifting the poor, or whether large and influential corporations are regulated or allowed to act freely in their own interests. While there is no longer any question about the economic value of lower taxes, free markets, reliable legal systems, less intrusive government, etc.; too often a main objective of elected Congressional politicians is to support wealthy and powerful corporations and people that in turn finance their re–elections.

Summary: To the extent that free market capitalism is a separate system that stands apart from any type of government or political philosophy, it can be seen to generate prosperity under democracy, socialism (such as in Europe), communism (such as in China), monarchies and ships (such as in the Middle East) and theocracies (such as in Iran) – so long as capitalism secures for itself the right conditions (which it often does by obtaining a voice, influence or power in its local government). It is free market capitalism under stable laws (such as attempts to limit corruption), not any system of government, that has created more prosperity than any political system in history. Personal freedom and human rights are protected by governments that defend them, while free market enterprises seek to control government decisions for their own economic interests, with less regard for what people require in order to have free and successful individual lives.

This analysis does not mean crusading against "Capitalism," which would not make sense since free market capitalism is the actual system and engine that has created more prosperity and wealth than any other system in human history. Nor does it mean returning to some type of utopian stateless, communal bliss that abandons nation states and their governments. Such conflicts, revolts or revolutions have little value in modern societies, which may even accelerate worldwide wealth creation and prosperity beyond the historic successes achieved over the previous two centuries of industrial capitalist growth. Capitalism remains the strongest force that has delivered widespread prosperity and so it deserves both recognition and support due to its numerous achievements and continuing efforts, even if it openly claims that to succeed it needs to be a major influence in many countries' governments (as it openly contributes to the U.S. Congress, and openly participates in numerous U.S. government regulatory proceedings and decisions in some examples).

In spite of Capitalism's frequent economic, political and historic successes, and though Capitalism clearly works better than public sector planning for economic growth, "free markets" are far from ideal. Markets have numerous problems and inefficiencies that cost companies, customers and societies enormous amounts of time and money: Every vendor, in some examples wastes scarce resources on unnecessary production, poorly performed services, mis-directed distribution, and ineffective marketing expenditures. On the other side of the cash register, consumers spend inordinate amounts of time trying to select the right product for each of their needs, then also incurring often excessive costs for finding where to buy the product, traveling to and from buying it, installing (and often attempting to configure) it, and learning how to use it effectively. Customer choice is often limited and controlled by flawed markets such as occurs from oligopoly or monopoly power, such as by the concentration of market power in a few large companies who often buy or obstruct smaller competitors. These "industry-leading" companies may force consumers to buy a limited range of products (such as in PC operating systems and office software), sometimes with high prices and lock-in contracts (such as in mobile communications). What is missing are the "free market" competitive pressures that would otherwise force these large companies to innovate sooner, raise product quality, lower prices or provide free choice – sometimes all at the same time. In addition to direct transactions, market inefficiencies cost societies resources that are used to fund "public" or "safety net" services such as Social Security, health-care, etc. Other societal problems, such as unemployment and replacing deteriorated infrastructure (such as bridges), are similarly underfunded due to reduced productivity and inefficiencies that cost economic growth and tax revenues.

Is an economic and political synthesis possible, one that expands our economic horizons and provides new

"governance" options at the same time, without a conflict with nation state governments? The AKM enables a new class of human "governances" that may affect groups' success and prosperity, and may also provide improved capitalist operational success, satisfaction, efficiency and other benefits. Like other new technologies and like free market capitalism, the AKM's governance components are independent from any political philosophy and can operate under any type of government or political system. The governance contributions of the AKM are generally applicable to network–based activity in any country or market, under any form of political, social or religious philosophy.

For purposes of illustrations and examples, this AKM discusses and exemplifies some new types of governances among entire ranges of new types of governances that are possible:

IndividualISM Governance: An IndividualISM is the expansion of self–control to personal sovereignty and self–governance by individuals who are members of one or more.IndividualISMS, to select their own goals and provide them expanded means to achieve them. IndividualISMS are governed by individuals but may compete directly with corporations by using alliances and partnerships to acquire products, services, etc. to sell as bundled solutions to their own members (such as for a complete lifestyle). Thus, a high–performance IndividualISM may grow to compete nationally or worldwide, such as to provide a variety of humane ways to satisfy people's needs for products and services that actually make them as successful as those individuals choose to be. In some examples could be an IndividualISM that operates an economic enterprise such as "Customer Control, Inc.", described below, and achieves economic success through complete integration between customers and vendors – all of its management and systems are designed and operated for complete support of its customers wants and needs. As with all

AKM governance components, multiple IndividualISMS may exist simultaneously to provide and deliver different types of values, capacities, qualities of life, outcomes, etc. Similarly, one person, family or household may join two or more IndividualISMS to obtain benefits provided by each of them.

CorporatISM Governance: A CorporatISM is the expansion of corporate activities into a governance, in which one company through collective groups of companies (such as alliances or associations) may provide larger ranges of devices, products and services to meet an individual's consumption and/or success needs on a larger scale, such as across an entire lifestyle for decades or a lifetime. One or more CorporatISMS may be sold to Members who have a deeper customer / contractual relationship to one or more CorporatISMS than typical vendor–customer contacts that are merely one purchase at a time. CorporatISMS are governed by one company or an alliance of companies, but may collect and sell components (right through complete lifestyles) such as including homes, automobiles, supermarkets (food), schools, entertainment, education, financial services, community(ies) services, and the small businesses within those communities, as more complete ways to satisfy people's needs for one choice that provides them most of the goods and services needed in a complete life. As with any type of AKM governance, multiple CorporatISMS may exist simultaneously to provide and deliver different groupings of plans, subscriptions, products, services, goals, outcomes, etc. Similarly, one person or family may join two or more CorporatISMS to obtain the collective benefits provided by all of them.

WorldISM Governance: A WorldISM is the expanded centralization of governance intended to drive human success across national boundaries by means of technologies such as the AKM, independent of whether each WorldISM is based on a political philosophy,

352

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

353

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

economic organization (such as a capitalist corporation, nonprofit "cause" organization, charity, etc.) or human goals (such as any group's values, beliefs, commandments, aspirations, dreams, fantasies, etc.). A WorldISM is centrally governed and provides a way to expand the reach of a single organization(s) more broadly into people's lives to guide them, but without needing to be a political entity or government. As with all AKM governance components, multiple WorldISMs may exist simultaneously to provide and deliver different strategies and tactics for producing human success on a broad, international scale. Similarly, one person or family may join two or more WorldISMs to obtain benefits provided by each of them.

Multiple simultaneous IndividuslISMS, CorporatISMS, WorldISMs and other AKM governances ("GOV"): As with all AKM governance components, multiple AKM GOVs may exist simultaneously to provide and deliver different approaches for producing human success. Similarly, one person, family or household may join two or more different types of AKM GOVs to obtain benefits provided by multiple types of governance at once. In some examples one identity may join multiple GOVs. In some examples one person's multiple identities may each join one or a plurality of GOVs. In a parallel analogy, optical multiplexing delivers many times the bandwidth of one laser beam of light by dividing it into multiple colors (where each color is a separate wavelength and carrier signal; known as WDM or wavelength-division multiplexing). Similarly, the AKM both creates a new "governance" alternative (including systems, methods, processes, transformed devices and how they are used, etc.) AND it also divides "governance" into multiple types that can operate simultaneously to provide humanity with many more types of governance capacities and benefits at one time – multiplying the AKM's group contributions to collective successes, in parallel with its personal contributions to individual successes.

Together, the new AKM governance forms (some examples herein include IndividualISM, CorporatISM and WorldISM), plus any other GOVs based on employing this governance innovations, are collectively referred to as a "governance" or "governances" (plural). Any type of governance may operate under any type of nation state government such as democracy, socialism, communism, ship, theocracy, monarchy, etc.. Any type of philosophy may be promoted by any governance, such as any type of community or value system (in some examples an economic lifestyle goal such as luxury living, a cultural filter such as a family values community, a spiritual focus such as a religious community, a social responsibility such as an environmental lifestyle community, an interest such as fashion in general or the latest fad in particular, etc.) may be provided by an IndividualISM, a CorporatISM, a WorldISM, or another type of governance.

Also, all types of governances may operate simultaneously and either separately or together in combination(s), so a person, family, household, etc. may enjoy one or a plurality of governances at one time. Thus governances may let people make a historic new choice: They may step on a larger governance stage than the one provided by the current institution of "government" and its available role of "citizen." When separate: An individual governance does not prevent any other governance from operating, so multiple types of governances may now come into existence alongside nation states. When simultaneous: Multiple instances of each type of governance may exist simultaneously (such as multiple CorporatISMS), and multiple types of governances may be provided in combination (such as IndividualISMS co-existing and even partnering with CorporatISMS and/or WorldISMs). An individual's membership in multiple governances is concurrent along with "citizenship" in that person's nation state government. Thus, multiple and varied types of governance benefits may be received simultaneously by

354

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

355

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

anyone who participates in two or a plurality of governances. When in combination(s): Even though each new type of governance may operate differently from other new types of governance (e.g., a governance based on decentralized individual control is run differently from a governance based on corporate enterprise economic control with its customer management, which is different than a values governance based on worldwide central control, which is different from governances based on other "GOVs") they share common features; that is, they operate in some ways that parallel each other. Thus, this AKM governances innovation(s) comprise a range of common systems, processes, features, capabilities, etc. that may be shared (such as membership or subscription services) – or those common systems may be provided to multiple governances by a third–party service(s), by a utility (such as the TPU), etc.

Some of the shared features may include one or more instantiations of each type of governance: As illustrated each type of governance may be a template or system that may be applied two or a plurality of times. In some examples there may be two (or multiple) "IndividualISMS," each managed or run by a separate group of individuals who comprise its members, its subscribers, or however it defines its participants, and each instantiation may copy and adapt the same template, systems, etc. Reusable templates, systems and other components apply to each new type of governance illustrated herein and may also be applied to new types of governances that may emerge in the future. Governances also differ from a nation state government, where a type of government is a monopoly and can only be replaced by a transformation into a different government with different "rulers," such as by a "revolution." Governances are not monopolies and may co–exist, side by side, with multiple governances of the same or different types. Governances may be self–replaced by members' decision (by various means such

as elections, board decisions, committees, etc.), evolution, merger, partnership, alliance, bankruptcy, dissolution, etc.

Some of the shared features may include multiple instantiations with benefits from associations of governances: With governances there are advantages to having networks of governances, such as in some examples CorporatISMS, since this may stimulate the development of support services and outsourced capabilities for other governances. That larger "ecosystem" effect benefits other existing Corporatisms as well as making it easier for new types of governances to form, as well as benefitting the "members" or "subscribers" who rely on one or a plurality of CorporatISMS.

In some examples a governance may or may not be an economic institution: A governance may or may not engage in direct economic activity itself. While economic activity is optional, each governance requires some form of revenue(s) that exceeds its cost(s).

Aggregated human activities and goals data: At one level, each type of governance aggregates members' activities data, goals data, levels of success and other metrics, as well as other measures and indices of their economic and other activities. These may include goals, demand, desires, economic behavior, quality of life measures, satisfaction, performance, problems with products received, use of AK and/or AKI, etc.: This type of data may include both large and small goals, actual expenditures in pursuit of each goal and the rate of development of new products, services and knowledge that has the potential to satisfy members' goals or raise their activity(ies) to a higher rate of success or performance. The display may be in the form of statistics, tables, graphs, charts, reports, etc. The media of display may include Web sites, email, broadcast (whether Web–based or over traditional broadcast

356

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

357

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

media), paper publications of various types, etc. The audiences may be universal (e.g., public and local through worldwide) or access may be private and restricted to "members" of a governance (which may be by decision of that governance, or it may include any number and types of related audiences such as investors or lenders who provide capital, companies that participate in delivering products and services, alliance or trading partners, registered members, unregistered members of the public who consume certain products and services, contractors or third-parties or professionals who perform research, government agencies, or anyone else the governance chooses to include.

Visible reporting such as aggregated, gap analysis, by sub-groups and area, etc.: At this same level the governance aggregates the activities, goals and other data into an active, (near) real-time reporting and/or dashboard system where the data provides: Quantitative indicators of members' goals (including any combination of governance providers and/or consumers, and any activity(ies) performed. Quantitative indicators of current performance of said governance's members, relative to their goals, in much the same way as an individual company's dashboard indicates its current achievement of its stated goals. Quantitative indicators of current performance of that governance as a whole, relative to its the Netocracy's performance goals, in much the same way as a stock market index indicates the current valuation of the set of companies that comprise that index. The gap between a governance's goals and its current performance. All of the above reporting, and more, for various sub-groups and areas (where the areas include the governance's functions such as governance, administration, membership, operations, business, AKM machine, systems, etc.).

Aggregated political activities when there is (optional) self-government, democracy, elections, individual

"sovereignty", etc.: At this same level the governance aggregates the self-directed choices, "votes," desires and activities of the members of the governance: These may include solutions desired by members of the governance to reduce or eliminate the gaps between goals and current performance. These may include direct or formal decisions about recommended solutions such as from individual actions, voting, decisions by democratically chosen managers or regulators, or any of a wide variety of individual or democratic means and procedures. These may include indirectly or informally gathered solutions such as from surveys, feedback during or after activity(ies), optimization processes, tests, innovative solutions that come from new technologies, services, products, or any of a wide variety of methods for aggregating members' opinions, needs, goals, etc. These may include periodic or real-time governance reporting systems, to provide the full membership with the current status of governance results such as members' goals, performance data, gaps between goals and performance, recommended solutions, etc. These may include occasional, periodic or constant political involvement activities, to provide members with hands-on involvement options, such as direct democratic governance, citizen initiatives at the ballot box, participation in regulatory boards or administration, open-ended solicitations of others involved in various decision-making processes, open political viewpoint contributions, or any other legitimate and/or democratic means of political involvement.

Economic and political growth activities: At this same level the governance may take organized and systematic action to foster and support the achievement of its goals on a larger scale: To increase the number of members in that governance it may recruit new members such as by providing AKM or other products and services that identify non-members who share similar behavior, needs, goals or characteristics and are likely to experience the same dissatisfactions and gaps as the

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

citizens of that governance and therefore appreciate the benefits of membership in it. To increase the financial resources and the magnitude of the voice of the governance it may engage in any legitimate form of business activity, including forming alliances, partnerships, mergers, etc. with other governances, corporations or organizations interested in solving the problems and gaps identified by that governance and its members. To increase in the abilities of that governance's members to solve their problems or gaps, it may develop, acquire a and/or package solution knowledge that it may distribute to its members or provide to others for a fee (in some examples as an outsourcer) who it might assist with creating, marketing, implementing, or satisfying the needs of its members or others outside that governance.

This new class of governance options also includes higher levels of implementation and/or aggregation. In some examples there may be replication of multiple governances: These may include fast startup replication by re-using known patterns, existing systems, etc. as reusable templates and/or components. Includes fast capabilities acquisition by not having any prohibition(s) on re-using, reselling, etc. any business systems, by being able to form alliances that share services, operations, etc. Includes systematic visible results reporting across multiple governances, for comparisons, so prospects and potential members can see which governances are best for achieving various types of personal goals, and which are not. May includes shared membership services so each individual may join multiple governances simultaneously, and have their one or a plurality of profiles managed co-operatively rather than separately or competitively.

In some examples another higher level of implementation may include aggregation of multiple governances: These may include an aggregated governance of governances, whereby multiple

governances may form an association(s), alliance(s), partnership(s), collective(s), merger(s), etc. by any legal means so that all are supported by their common goals and operations (such as making their combined memberships more successful in whatever ways their members choose to live). Although some types of governances have been shown and described in detail, along with variants, a plurality of additional types of governances may be constructed and included or integrated into separate or third-party system(s) or machine(s). In the examples for governances the components may consist of any combination of devices, components, modules, systems, processes, methods, services, etc. at a single location or at multiple locations, wherein any location or communication network(s) includes any of various hardware, software, communication, security or other components.

Example Boundaries "Package": Move Up to a Luxury Life

This is from FIG. 265, "AKM CorporatISM Governance Example (Upward Mobility to Lifetime Luxury Plan)"

SOME AKM CORPORATISM GOVERNANCE EXAMPLES ("UPWARD MOBILITY INTO LUXURY LIFESTYLE PLAN"): FIG. 264 "AKM CorporatISM Governance Summary" provides some governance examples illustrated in FIG. 265 "AKM CorporatISM Governance Example (Upward Mobility to Lifetime Luxury Plan)" and in FIG. 266 "AKM IndividualISM Governance Example (one or more competing 'Customer Control, Inc.')." In FIG. 264, a governance 10440 is illustrated by the process that begins at the top left and then moves toward the top right. Its results-driven management decision making 10448 is built-in continuous improvement based on the collective benefits delivered, which begins at the bottom right and moves toward the bottom left. Together, these produce both initial sales 10442 and deliveries 10443 and increasingly successful AKM uses 10444 by its customers, with transformations produced over time due to the governance's aggregation of actual results from collective benefits delivered 10445 10446 and subsequent modifications 10447 10448 to the offering 10441 10442 and its components 10442 10443 10444 in multiple continuous iterative improvements. At this figure's high level, these governance transformations include: CorporatISM management and business operations 10441. Sales and marketing 10442 by the CorporatISM, distribution channel, retailers, partners, affiliates, agents, OEM private label vendors, etc. Install devices and configure AKM 10443 which may be done by the CorporatISM; members of its distribution channel; or one or more of a plan's retailers, partners, affiliates,

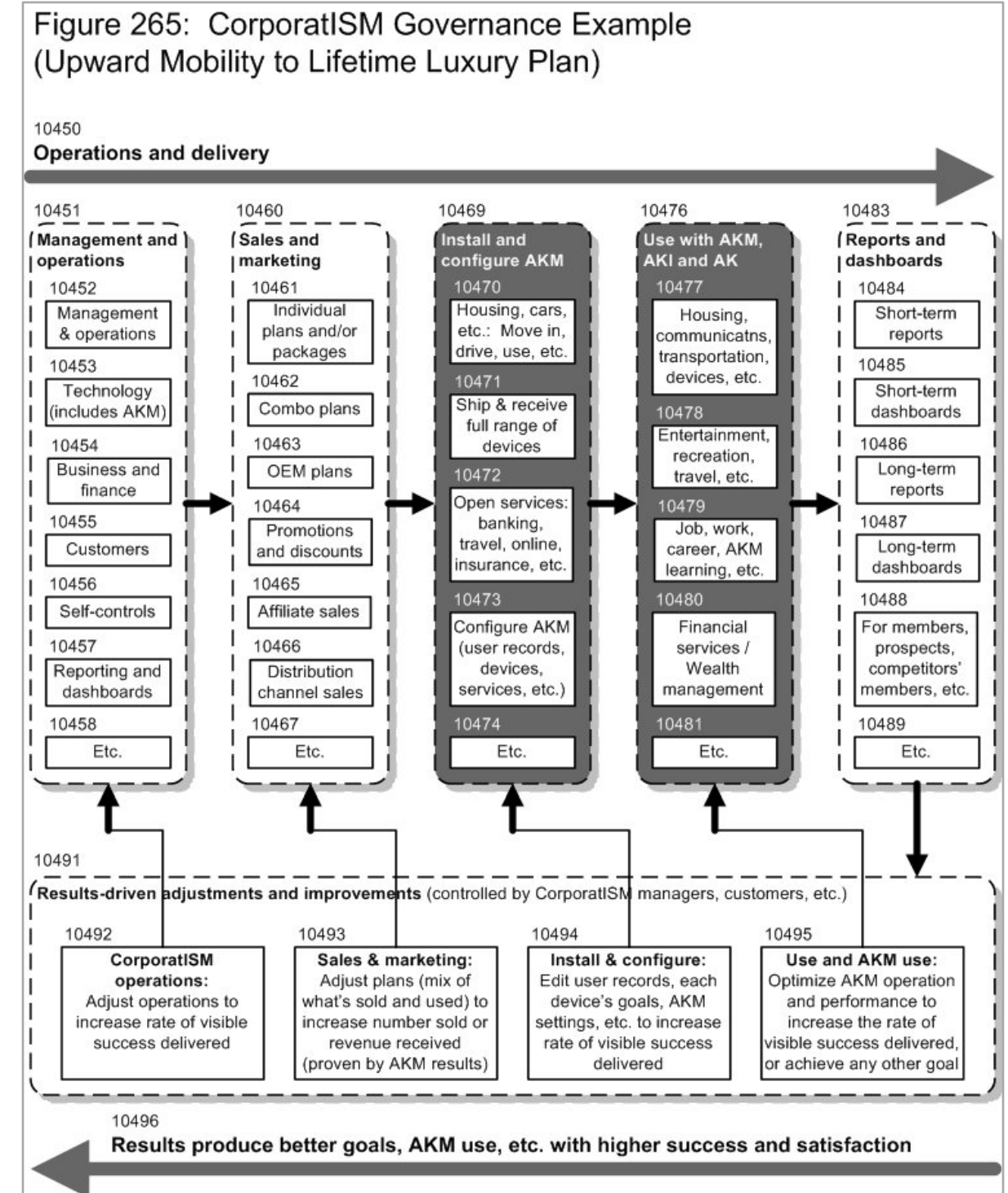FIG. 265: As a commercial offering, the membership fee, subscription amount, price(s), etc. can be aggregated and packaged, such as in one monthly payment, by providing an "entire multiple independent identities package" or "combination identities and consumption package" (such as by combining multiple independent identities and one or more consumption packages) for a single affordable monthly payment.

agents,OEM private label vendors, etc. Use devices with AKM, AKI and AK 10444 by said customers (or their family members) of the CorporatISM, distribution channel, retailers, partners, affiliates, agents, etc. Write the results of use(s) to the appropriate AK results database(s) 10446. Read those AK results database(s) to display reports and dashboards 10445 on individuals, groups, countries, local or larger regions, large customers such as a corporation's employees, etc.

Similarly, governance improvements 10447 are made by means of results–driven management decision making 10448 based upon visible results reported 10445. These continuous improvements and transformations 10447 are illustrated by the process 10448 that begins at the bottom right and moves toward the bottom left: Results–driven adjustments and improvements 10447 may be applied to each of these areas (management and business operations 10441, sales and marketing 10442, installation and configuration 0443, use with the AKM, AKI and AK 10444) based on the actual results received and displayed 10445 10446.

FIG. 265, "AKM CorporatISM Governance Example (Upward Mobility to Lifetime Luxury Plan)" illustrates the potentially larger scope of one or more competing CorporatISMs selling one or a plurality of robust AKM supported "packages" or "plans" as their sales and/or marketing offerings, whether as a retailer; wholesaler; OEM vendor for resale by other third–parties, affiliates, agents, etc.; distribution by nonprofit or charitable organizations, or any other sales or distribution channel that is legally permitted. In some examples for the first time an attractive line of homes, fully equipped with multiple appliances, comforts and types of AKM assistance to pursue multiple lifestyle and/or upward mobility career goals can be sold by multiple distributors who work with or work for one or more CorporatISMs. The price can be aggregated and packaged, such as in one monthly payment, by providing an "entire lifestyle

package" or "combination package" (such as by combining upward mobility and luxury lifestyle packages) for a single affordable monthly payment that includes acquisition, moving in, installation and configuration, AKM assistance during use to achieve a higher rate of personal success, replacement as items break or wear out, etc. This allows a person, a family or a household to convert to a standard of living that is maintained for them for one monthly payment. Some examples of packages that may be combined and/or included could comprise: Upward Mobility Plan for those who want to raise their standard of living. Lifetime Luxury Plan for those who already earn enough to enjoy a lot. Retirement Security Plan for those who want to achieve a lifestyle they can afford during their retirement. Travel plan for those who want to include more travel in their lives. Or any other combination of devices, services, housing, transportation, education, entertainment, career success services, etc. that might be assembled and sold as a "package" or "plan".

Combination plans or packages may also be sold in some examples an "Upward Mobility to Lifetime Luxury Plan." These may include a plurality of material goods a person or a family needs such as a house or condominium with all appliances and various goods within it, from high–tech smart phones for communications and Internet to always–on wireless computing that the AKM makes easier to use, from AKI how–to instructions that assist with reaching personal and job goals to continuous AK resources in achieving them, etc. Broad plans and/or a la carte collections can be sold to individuals or families, such as under one contract for one monthly payment or for one price that includes continuous AKM and support. Other broad plans and/or combinations of plans may be sold to corporations and/or groups to provide them a competitive edge in job and/or work performance, employee recruiting as a corporate benefit, government services to its citizens, benefits from a membership

364

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

365

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

group (such as a religious organization, a professional or trade association, a senior citizens' organization, a lifestyle group, a residential community, etc.), etc. For those who already own their homes or other parts of a plan, there can be a la carte packages based on what they want to add, update and/or include.

Depending on the scope of a CorporatISM these may include a category(ies) of purchases such as financial (insurance, banking, investments), medical (health care, AKM guidance in areas like nutrition, etc.), food, appliances, clothing, furniture, etc. Once a person or family buys their package(s) they don't need to buy these goods and services elsewhere. Substitutions may be enabled such as wanting a larger or smaller clothes washer and having that swapped in for a service charge and small adjustment in a (monthly) fee. This allows a governance(s) to consider selling a higher standard of living to its members with one–stop satisfaction to provide a varying plurality of the needs of an individual, family or household. If something goes wrong, if something different is wanted, etc., automated AKM interactions could provide ways to take steps for the user to fix it during use or have it repaired or replaced at no charge. If a charge is required, the item can be repaired or replaced for a small charge if part of a plan or, optionally, an upgrade might be provided for the difference between the value of the current and replacement item(s).

The types of plans in some examples of a CorporatISM might attract the young and those who desire upward mobility, because they are in the starting stages of having to buy housing and all the goods and services needed for their preferred lifestyle. Or these types of plans might attract retirees who are moving from a decades–long house to a new state, a new house and a new retirement lifestyle. Instead of buying one expensive item at a time, and instead of working long years to acquire the level of possessions required for a desired

lifestyle, a plurality of needs can be met with one purchase, and the new level of their lifestyle can be paid for with a monthly fee that can be set at a level they can afford – with money left to afford to live well. Since they (optionally) receive AKM "upward mobility support" that includes AKI and AK to assist with their job performance, career, financial management, wealth building, etc., those who are working can raise their job success, income and purchasing power to keep expanding the quantity and quality of their lifestyle plan(s). In some examples if a customer wants to move to another city, country, larger house, etc., they may be able to exchange their house with any other available from a vendor or affiliate of that CorporatISM, at the then prevailing assessed housing value and monetary exchange rates. If their new house is more luxurious they might increase the size of their (monthly or other) payment. If they reduce their house size or possessions they pay less. A new type of CorporatISM could give its customers increased mobility and liquidity with a standard of living that provides greater abundance and greater freedom from gradually fulfilling their material needs. This may be the equivalent of greater prosperity and comfort, with less struggle, than other periods of history – most of which has focused on maintaining the status quo politically at relatively poor levels of individual human welfare and financial security – instead of the AKM's and governances' continuous transformations to achieve and measurably deliver humanity's continually expanding goals, needs, wants and desires.

Turning now to FIG. 265, "CorporatISM Governance example (Upward Mobility to Lifetime Luxury Plan)" provides some more examples of FIG. 264. This follows the same structure as FIG. 264 "AKM CorporatISM Governance Summary" wherein this governance's business operations 10450 10451 10460 10469 104765 10483 are illustrated by the process that begins at the top left and then moves toward the top right. Its results–

366

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

367

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

driven management decision making 10491 10496 provides continuous improvements that begin at the bottom right and then move toward the bottom left. The first component area in some examples of CorporatISM includes management and business operations 10451, and each of these components are described in areas such as FIGS. 248, 249 and 250 and include activities such as those described elsewhere, or which may be implemented by other known means: Business management and operations 10452; Technology and business systems 10453 including AKM with AKI and/or AK; Business and finance 10454; Customers 10455; Self-controls 10456; Reporting and dashboards 10457; Etc. 10458.

Sales and marketing 10460 by the CorporatISM, distribution channel, retailers, partners, affiliates, agents, etc. which include activities such as those described elsewhere, or which may be implemented by other known means: Individual plans and packages 10461; Combination plans and/or packages 10462; OEM plans and/or packages 10463 such as for private-label plans and/or packages that may be offered by others, such as by large "big box" retailers; Numerous types of promotions, sales, offers, discounts, etc. 10464; Affiliates' sales 10465; Distribution channel sales 10466; Etc. 10467.

Install devices and configure AKM 10469 which may be done by the CorporatISM; members of its distribution channel; or one or more of a plan's retailers, partners, affiliates, agents, OEM private label vendors, etc. which include activities such as those described elsewhere, or which may be implemented by other known means: Housing, automobiles, other major purchases, etc. 10470 including selecting houses and moving in, selecting an automobile(s) and starting to drive it, making other major purchases and enjoying using them, etc. A plan may include a plurality of devices 10471 such as any of those in a complete household,

communications, business, entertainment, education, etc., so these may be shipped and received already configured, or they may be shipped on installed and then connected and configured after being received. Services may be opened as part of a plan 10472 such as bank accounts, insurance policies, credit cards, online services, travel services, etc. The AKM may be configured for all of the items in a plan 10473 including user AKM record(s), identified devices linked to said user's AKM record(s), identified services linked to said user's AKM record(s), etc. CorporatISM and AKM installations and configurations 10469 may also be done by shortcuts such as templates, scripts, one-step application to a group's AKM record(s), object inheritance, other types of mass settings or shortcuts, etc.; Etc. 10474.

Use devices with AKM, AKI and AK 10476 by said customers (or their family members) of the CorporatISM, including its distribution channel, retailers, partners, affiliates, agents, etc. which include activities such as those described elsewhere, or which may be added by other means: A Lifetime Luxury Plan 10477 could include high-quality, luxurious housing, wireless communications of various types, transportation, devices (as defined herein), financial services, etc. It may also include 10478 entertainment, recreation, travel, etc. For a plurality of these 10477 10478 it may include AKM support in some examples AKI during use, AK, etc. to assist with growth into additional uses, higher levels of success, satisfaction, etc.. An Upward Mobility Plan 10479 could include AKM support during the performance of one's job, work, career, etc. with AKM interactive learning (such as AKI during tasks and AK to expand those task successes and related task performance) provided to expand job successes and enable upward career mobility. An Upward Mobility Plan 10480 could also include a range of financial services including wealth growth and management assistance, also with AKM interactions throughout, to help Plan

368

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

369

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

customers achieve more financial success sooner. Etc. 10481.

Reports and dashboards 10483: The AKM results from being a customer and user of said Lifetime Luxury Plan 10477 10478 and Upward Mobility Plan 10479 10480 may be visibly displayed in reports and dashboards 10483 for individuals, groups, countries, larger regions, as well as in reports and/or dashboards for varied groups such as external audiences in some examples customers, prospects, members of competing governances, etc. 10488; and internal audiences in some examples a corporation's employees, partners, affiliates, distributors, retailers, agents, etc. 10488, etc. 10483, and these include reporting capabilities such as those described elsewhere, or which may be implemented by other known means: So that current and recent results are visible, both short-term reports 10484 and short-term dashboards 10485 would show current and/or recent results by reporting and dashboard means such as described elsewhere, as well as by other known reporting and/or dashboard means. So that results over longer periods of time (such as three years, five years, 10 years, etc.) are visible, both long-term reports 10486 and long-term dashboards 10487 would show longer-term results by reporting and dashboard means such as described elsewhere, as well as by other known reporting and/or dashboard means. These reports and dashboards 10484 10485 10486 10487 would be available to the CorporatISM's Plans' members 10488, prospects 10488, competitors' members who are being urged to switch to this vendor's plans 10488, and others who may be reviewing, evaluating, comparing, or making other uses of said plans and the components of these and other types of plans. Etc. 10489.

Results-driven adjustments and improvements 10491 10496 may be applied to each of these areas, based on the actual results achieved 10476, received and displayed 10483: Management and business operations

10492 10451: Any type of business decisions, operations, business relationships, business adjustments, reorganizations, cost cutting, new additions, promotions or discounts, plan offering changes, policy changes, sales and marketing offerings, product lines, product designs, installations or configurations, results reporting, adding/modifying/ending relationships with vendors, etc. may be edited, updated, added, deleted, etc. in order to achieve any business goal (such as increasing the rate of visible success delivered 10476 10483). Sales and marketing 10493 10460: Plans, packages and/or offerings may be adjusted (the mix of what is sold and delivered, the goal(s) promoted by each plan or offering, etc.), how they are sold may be changed (such as by means of direct sales, partners, distributors, retailers, affiliates, etc.), as well as the promotions and/or discounts offered to achieve any sales or marketing goal (such as increasing the units sold, revenue received, etc.). Installation and configuration 10494 10469: Creation and/or adjustments may be made to users' AKM record(s), device goals, AKM settings, etc. to achieve any installation, configuration and/or performance goal (such as increasing the rate of visible success delivered 10476 10483). Use with the AKM, AKI and AK 10495 10476: Numerous types of AKM, AKI and AK optimizations are described throughout and may be utilized to achieve any usage goal (such as increasing the rate of visible success delivered 10476 10483, etc.).

FIG. 266, "AKM IndividualISM Governance Example (one or more competing "Customer Control, Inc.)" illustrates the potentially larger scope of one or more competing IndividualISMs that provide membership, subscription, etc. in one or a plurality of robust AKM "packages" or "plans" that offer expanded self-control, individual sovereignty, self-governance, etc. as their offerings, whether as a retailer; wholesaler; OEM vendor for resale by other third-parties, affiliates, agents, etc.; distribution by nonprofit or charitable organizations, or

any other type of organization that is legally permitted. In some examples for the first time new types of customer controlled, member controlled, etc. types of self-governance, personal sovereignty, or other types of individual benefits may be actively developed and offered by means such as direct commercial sale, or third-party sales by multiple distributors who work with or work for one or more IndividualISMs. As a commercial offering, the membership fee, subscription amount, price(s), etc. can be aggregated and packaged, such as in one monthly payment, by providing an "entire multiple independent identities package" or "combination identities and consumption package" (such as by combining multiple independent identities and one or more consumption packages) for a single affordable monthly payment that includes acquisition, set up, AKM guidance, products, services, services (financial, travel, etc.), entertainment, installation and configuration, AKM assistance during use to achieve a higher rate of personal success, replacement as items break or wear out, etc. This allows a person, a family or a household to convert to a level of personal freedom and independence that is maintained for them for one monthly payment. Some example of packages that may be combined and/or included could comprise: Multiple Identities (and/or Multiple Lifestyles) Plan for those who want to raise their standard of living by having multiple identities that each independently engage in activities that may earn money, own assets, build wealth, and operate as a separate legal entity that may be kept or sold as property – providing those individuals with more earning power than the current single physical identity with one job; or for those who want to expand the ways they enjoy life by having multiple identities that each enjoy a separate and different lifestyle(s), relationship(s), residence(s), living standard(s), etc. Personalized Consumption Plan for those who want to raise their level of satisfaction by buying from vendors that provide personalized products and services, organic foods,

sustainable products, clothing, etc., with price discounts from group buying, with additional customization(s), interface(s), business relationships, etc. to streamline buying these personalized bundles of products, services, etc. Individualized Travel plan for those who want to include more travel to their types of destinations, such as adventure destinations (rafting the Grand Canyon, hiking Machu Picchu and the Inca trail, African safaris, Nepal and Everest, etc.), luxury destinations (spas, resorts, etc.), cruise voyages (Mediterranean, Alaska, Antarctica, etc.), active travel (wildlife photography, kayaking, bicycle trips, etc.), etc. Career and Wealth Growth Plans for those who want to drive the economic growth of their one or more identities Lifestyle Expansion Plans for those who want to try new ways to live for one or more of their (single or multiple) identities, such as trying and/or developing one or more personas, online or in-person social identities, relationships, sexuality, athletics, etc. Social Group(s) Memberships for those who want to exercise their options in areas like social networking, activities, sports, lifestyle preferences, etc. Modified copies of any other type of plans, packages, offerings, services, etc. that are offered by CorporatISMs, WordISMs, other types of governances, corporations, governments, etc. with whatever values, policies and individualistic focus that is adapted to make this appropriate for an IndividualISM's values, beliefs and members. Help Control Your IndividualISM's Management: Multiple methods and systems are available for members, customers and/or subscribers to be more or less involved in controlling their IndividualISM directly and/or indirectly, as described in FIG. 248 "IndividualISM – Personal Sovereignty; Decentralized Governance ("Governance 1 of many)", elsewhere, and by any means known outside of it. In some examples one or more parts of an IndividualISM, or all of it, may be controlled by its members through direct democratic elections of managers and/or boards (such as a board of directors),

representative democracy, open source–style committees that develop broadly approved management policies and/or standards, nonprofit organization–style boards with hired professional managers, volunteer managers from the membership, members' committees that oversee or assist managers, etc. Or any other combination of independence, self–governance, self–sovereignty, identities, lifestyles, relationships, product selection, services, housing, transportation, education, entertainment, career success services, etc. that might be assembled and delivered as a "package" or "plan".

Combination plans may also be sold such as some examples "Multiple Identities Plan" plus "Personalized Consumption Plan." Such a package may offer various types of multiple lifestyles identities combined with various packages of material goods a person or a family needs to enjoy its selected identities, from high–tech online identities that create and own independent businesses (such as a broadcast network that ARTPM may make possible to create, run and customers to use), personalized products and services that the AKM makes easier to use to enjoy one's lifestyles goals, etc. Broad plans and/or a la carte collections can be sold to individuals, families or households; in some examples under a contract for one monthly payment, at a price that includes AKM support for pursuing a plurality of simultaneous identities and lifestyles. Other broad plans and/or combinations of plans may be sold to corporations and/or groups to provide them a competitive edge in job and/or work performance by employees in multiple roles, employee recruiting as a corporate benefit, governance services for those who desire greater personal freedoms, benefits from a membership group (such as a professional or trade association, a senior citizens' organization, a lifestyle group, a residential community, a religious organization, etc.), etc. For those who already own some parts of what a plan includes, there may be a la carte packages based on what they want to add, update and/or include.

Because IndividualISMs are designed to foster self–governance, self–sovereignty, etc. an IndividualISM may provide ways to buy from, join groups from, or form other types of associations with and within one or more IndividualISMs or other types of governances, so that a wider range of options is provided than available from just one IndividualISM. "Freedom of substitutions" may also be an explicit business policy provided to members with some examples such as no contracts, no cancellation penalties, enabling add/drop a group(s), add/drop a plan(s), switch from one group to a different group(s), switch from one plan to a different plan(s), make substitutions within a plan(s), add/drop an identity(ies), switch from one identity to a different identity(ies) – and these may (optionally) be enabled for more than one IndividualISM such as from multiple IndividualISMs or multiple governances. These allow IndividualISM governances to deliver greater personal freedom and sovereignty to its members with one–stop satisfaction to provide a plurality of the personal, social and/or commercial needs of an individual, family or household. If something goes wrong or something different is wanted, IndividualISMs might provide "customer freedom" instead of the types of "customer lock in" that some forms of governance might prefer. In the event something is not right, automated AKM interactions could provide IndividualISM members with ways to fix it themselves, change it, replace it with a more desired substitute, remove it, and/or end a relationship. If available the item or association can be dropped, ended, replaced, or a substitute added without additional charge if part of a plan or (optionally) for a small fee, or an upgrade/reimbursement might be provided for the difference between the value of the current and replacement item(s).

The types of plans in some examples of an IndividualISM might attract those who want personalized choices in the short term, and flexibility in the long term, because they feel they would rather have what they want when they

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

want it, and explore new options at any time, instead of a fixed range of fixed choices (even if it is broad) for a fixed period of time. In some examples these types of plans might attract people of any age who are moving from one relationship or lifestyle to another (such as from marriage to becoming single) because they are unsure what they want to choose and when. Or, it may attract those who enjoy new experiences and trying new things any time they might want them. Instead of committing to one package or plan, and instead of pursuing a stable if high-quality lifestyle, a plurality of new and changing needs can be met with one purchase, and the new level of variety and freedom in a personal lifestyle might be paid for with a monthly fee that can be set at a level they can afford – with money left to afford to live well. Since they (optionally) receive AKM "upward mobility support" that includes AKI and AK to assist with their (optional) multiple identities, job(s) performance, creating multiple incomes by their multiple identities, career(s), financial management, wealth building, etc., those who are working can raise their job(s) success, income and purchasing power to keep expanding the variety and types of lifestyle(s) that they explore.

In some examples if a customer or couple wants to add a second or third identity, second or third home and a variety of different types of lifestyles in two or more cities, an IndividualISM might be an appropriate choice for providing the multiple identities, material goods and associations for trying / developing / enjoying these varied lifestyles. An IndividualISM might help them balance their income and desires to maximize their happiness and satisfaction within the size of (monthly or other) payment that they can afford. If they reduce their lifestyle, such as from different lives in three cities to two, they pay less. A new type of IndividualISM could give its customers increased mobility, flexibility, self-governance, self-sovereignty, etc with greater freedoms for achieving their lives' goals. This may be the equivalent of greater prosperity and comfort, with less

struggle, than other periods of history – most of which has focused on maintaining the status quo politically at relatively poor levels of individual human welfare and financial security – instead of the AKM's and governances' continuous transformations to achieve and measurably deliver humanity's continually expanding goals, needs, wants and desires.

Author / Inventor

Dan Abelow, who holds degrees from Harvard and Wharton, has been developing Expandiverse IP and its Real World Metaverse Technology for over 10 years to prepare it for today's crises, Metaverse transformation, and today's shift to an online–first planet.

Dan is recognized as an "Applied Futurist" who combines future foresight with technology invention. Being an applied futurist he pursues absolute innovations meaning that a successful planet isn't just a fuzzy dream.

In 5 to 20 years, there is a chance to live where every person controls their devices, chooses their goals and companies prosper by delivering interactive ESG solutions that help everyone succeed. Real World Metaverse platforms could monetize billions of personal improvements every day, as people's lives and the Earth improve everywhere.

Dan's patents to produce a Universally Successful Planet have been cited 1,759 times, with 318 patent citations from Amazon, Google, Apple, IBM, Samsung and Microsoft.

- The Expandiverse is new technology that builds a people-first world that empowers everyone's digital life, work, learning and play. This IP has been cited 1,759 times. 318 of these patent citations (1/6th of the total) are by Amazon, Google, Apple, IBM, Samsung and Microsoft. 635 citations (1/3rd) are by 20 of tech's largest companies.

- Dan's previous patents were licensed by 550 companies that include Apple, Google, Samsung Electronics, Microsoft and others. His lifetime inventions have been cited 4,100 times.

- As a UX (User Experience) expert, executive and consultant he has developed and managed hundreds of UX advances that collectively contributed to billions of dollars in revenues for some of the world's most notable companies.

378

Privacy and Protections (Special IP Collection)

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Dan Abelow

379

PRIVATE DRAFT: DO NOT DISTRIBUTE

Back cover…

How can you help make the greatest change?